THE

HISTORY

OF

HINDOSTAN,

TRANSLATED FROM THE PERSIAN.

THE THIRD EDITION,

IN THREE VOLUMES.

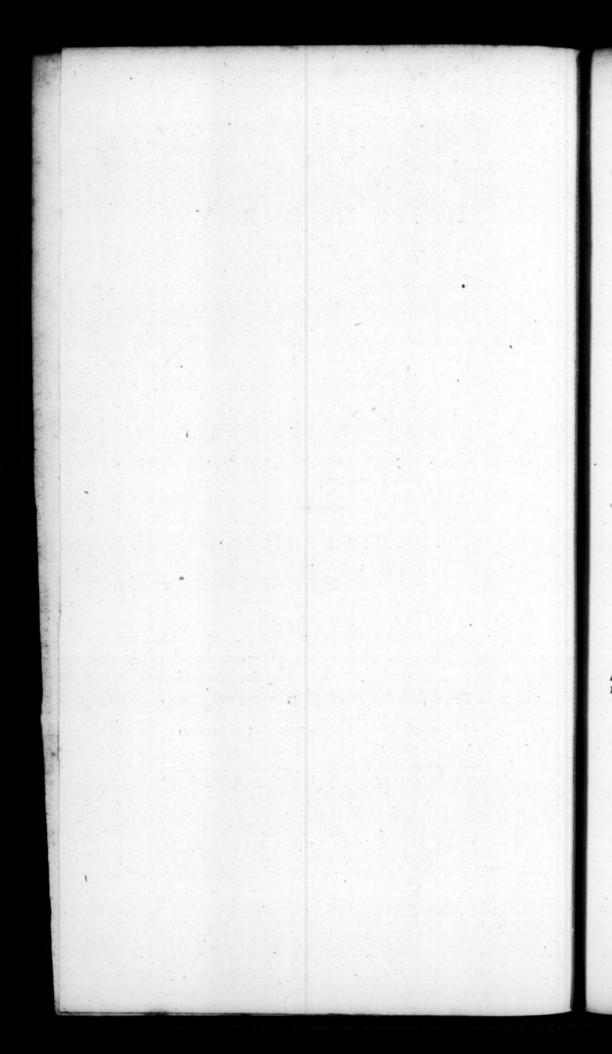
VOL. II.

BY ALEXANDER DOW, Esq.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY JOHN MURRAY, No. 32, FLEET-STREET.

M.DCC.XCII.



TO THE

SECOND VOLUME.

THE HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN.

INVASION OF TIMUR-BEC.

MAHMOOD III.

A. D. Hig. Page	A D. Hg. Page
1397 801 Tamerlane invades Hin-	1397 801 He massacres 100,000
doftan - I	prisoners in cold blood 6
Tamerlane lays Tulmubi- ni under contribution 2	Totally defeats the ene- my—who defert the ci-
Shawnawaze pillaged ibid.	ty 7
Pier Mahommed blocka-	A general massacre in
ded in Moultan - 3	Delhi - 8
Is relieved by Timur ibid,	Another account of the
Who arrives at Battenize ibid.	4 1 5 11 5
And invests it - ibid.	Timur enters Delhi - 9
The city taken-and the	Refolves to return 10
inhabitants put to the	Arrives at Paniput ibid
fword - 4	Besieges and takes Me-
Several cities taken by Ti-	rat - ibid
mur and the inhabi-	His progress towards the
tants maffacred - Ar-	head of the Ganges 11
rives before Delhi-	Lahore taken - ibid
which he reconnoitres 5	1398 801 Eckbal recovers Delbi 12
Vot. II.	1400

	The Subas revolt from	age			
0,	the empire -	12			
ACO SOT	Eckbal defeats Shumfe	13	N	TI	BARICK II.
400 003	Frustrated in his designs	. 3	IV	10	DARICK II.
		ibid	1 1 1 1		
	Mahmood returns to Del-		- 1		
	hi -	ibid	A. D.	His	Dea
1401 804	His folly	14			Mubarick ascends the
	Made governor of Kin-		1441.	044.	41
	noge	ibid	1		Jifferit invades the empire ibi
	Eckbal marches against				The emperor marches
	Gualier Atava, and	ibid			against him - ibi
	Kinnoge -	15	6 41		Mubarick rebuilds Lahore
1404 807	Byram is flay'd alive	ibid	V. a		and returns to Delhi 2
	Eckbal Chan flain	ibid	1.0		
1406 800	Sultan Mahmood restor-				Jisserit besieges Lahore without success. ibi
	ed	ibid	1 1 1 1 1 1		
	Flies from Kinnoge-Pur-	4.7		-	Is obliged to take shelter in the mountains 2
1 2	fued by Sultan Ibrahim	16			Mubarick invades Kittar ibi
	Byram defeated by Lodi	ibid	1400	227	Defeated by Mubarick 2
	The emperor belieged in		1445	04/	Sues for peace - ibi
	Firofeabad	ibid	10.00		Mubarick reduces Mewat
1413 816	Chizer besieges Mahmood	27.11	1		1 110 100 11
	in Delhi	17	16.5		Disturbances in Mewat ibi
	But retires	ibid			
	Mahmood dies	ibid	1 1		3
	His character	ibid			Mahommed escapes and
	Dowlat Lodi elected Em-				raifes disturbances Flies to Sultan Ibrahim ibi
	peror -	18		0	
	Is taken and deposed by		1427	031	Ibrahim advances against
	Chizer	ibid			Mubarick - 3
	State of Asia.	19	1		The armies engage—A draw battle ibi
		- 7			
			1.11		Jisserit besieges Callanore —is defeated ibi
					Mubarick subdues Mewat ibi
	CHIZER.		1	9.0	Ingratitude of the fons of
	O II I B B K		1429	033	0 11 411
			1		Rebellion of Fowlad ib
			1.5		Mubarick marches against
1114 STH	Chizer fucceeds	-	1		him ibi
14.4 011	His family -	ibid	Post		Belieges him - 3
					Delickes min
	-		1		
	Does not assume the name				Moguls ravage the coun-
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends		1430	8-4	Moguls ravage the country
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur	ibid	1430	834	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar		1430	834	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jifferit invades the empire ibi
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from	ibid 21	1430	834	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jifferit invades the empire ibits Besieges Lahore ibits
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind	ibid 21 ibid			Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jisselferit invades the empire ibn Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege ib
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a-	ibid 21 ibid			Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jisselferit invades the empire ibn Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege ibn Mubarick marches against
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud	ibid 21 ibid ibid			Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jisselferit invades the empire ibn Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege ibn Mubarick marches against Jisselferit
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from	ibid 21 ibid ibid			Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jisselferit invades the empire ib Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege Mubarick marches against Jisselferit Ali takes Lahore ib
	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind	ibid 21 ibid ibid			Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jissel invades the empire ibnormal ibnorm
1410 822	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind Chizer invades Kittar	ibid 21 ibid ibid			Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jissel invades the empire ib Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege Mubarick marches against Jissel it Ali takes Lahore Retaken Shinnoie capitulates ib
1419 822	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind Chizer invades Kittar Discovers a plot against	ibid 21 ibid ibid 22 ibid			Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jisserit invades the empire ib Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the sege ib Mubarick marches against Jisserit Ali takes Lahore Retaken Shinnore capitulates A conspiracy formed against
1419 822	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind Chizer invades Kittar Discovers a plot against his life	ibid 21 ibid ibid 22 ibid 23	1432	836	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jifferit invades the empire ib Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege ib Mubarick marches against Jifferit Ali takes Lahore is Retaken Shinnote capitulates A conspiracy formed against the Sultan ity ity ity ity ity ity ity it
1419 822	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition against Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind Chizer invades Kittar Discovers a plot against his life An impostor appears at	ibid 21 ibid ibid 22 ibid 23	1432	836	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jisserit invades the empire in Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege in Mubarick marches against Jisserit Ali takes Lahore Retaken Shinnore capitulates A conspiracy formed against the Sultan He is assassing the country of the Sultan He is assassing the country of th
1419 822	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind Chizer invades Kittar Discovers a plot against his life An impostor appears at Matchewarrah	ibid 21 ibid ibid 22 ibid 23 ibid	1432	836	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jifferit invades the empire ib Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege ib Mubarick marches against Jifferit Ali takes Lahore ib Retaken Shinnote capitulates ib A conspiracy formed against the Sultan He is assalfassinated His character Jifferit
1419 822	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind Chizer invades Kittar Discovers a plot against his life An impostor appears at Matchewarrah Chizer's expedition to	ibid 21 ibid ibid 22 ibid 23 ibid	1432	836	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jisserit invades the empire in Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege in Mubarick marches against Jisserit Ali takes Lahore Retaken Shinnore capitulates A conspiracy formed against the Sultan He is assassing the country of the Sultan He is assassing the country of th
1419 822	Does not assume the name of Emperor.—Pretends to hold of Timur Subdues Kittar The Turks expelled from Sirhind Chizer's expedition a- gainst Ahmud Turks again expelled from Sirhind Chizer invades Kittar Discovers a plot against his life An impostor appears at Matchewarrah	ibid 21 ibid ibid 22 ibid 23 ibid	1432	836	Moguls ravage the country Are overthrown Jifferit invades the empire ib Besieges Lahore Mubarick raises the siege ib Mubarick marches against Jifferit Ali takes Lahore ib Retaken Shinnote capitulates ib A conspiracy formed against the Sultan He is assalfassinated His character Jifferit

A D. Hig.

Complete the state of the state	1447 851 Fixes his relidence at Bu-
MAHOMMED V.	daoon - 48 1448 852 Orders the vizier to be put to death—who ef- capes to Delhi—and places Beloli upon the
A. D. Hig. Page	throne - ibid
1433 837 Mahommed mounts the	Alla abdicates in favour
throne - 39	of Beloli - ibid
The omrahs difguife their	State of Afia - 50
discontent - ibid	
The vizier's tyranny ibid	
The omrahs rife in arms 40	
The vizier belieged in the	BELOLI.
citadel - 41	
His counter plot ibid	
Is flain - ibid	
The omrahs fwear allegi-	A. D. Hig. Page
ance to Mahommed ibid	1450 854 Beloli's family 51
1434 838 The Sultan marches to-	Account of his birth ibid
wards Moultan and	Distinguishes himself in
to Sammana 42	action - ibid
Beloli defeats the imperi-	Islam recommends Be-
al army - ibid	loli to the government
438 842 The Sultan's concessions	of Sirhind - 52
to the rebels—alienate	Cuttub complains at the
the minds of his fub-	court of Delhi ibid
jects - 43	Beloli becomes powerful 53
Confusions in the empire ibid	Is promifed the empire by
440 844 The impolitic and cow-	a Dirvesh - ibid
ardly behaviour of the	Reflexion upon that tale ibid
king - ibid	His fons and relations 54
4.4 One A Junior Lattle	His ftratagem against Ha-
A peace concluded ibid	mid - ibid
Mahmood Chilligi de-	The vizier feized in his
feated by Beloli—who	own house - 55
is adopted by the Sul-	1451 855 Beloli regulates the wes-
tan - ibid	tern provinces 56
He marches against Delhi 45	Beloli defeats the army
The king's power de-	of Mahmood ibid
clines - ibid	The king of the East has
He dies - ibid	designs upon Delhi ibid
His character - ibid	1452 856 Offended with Beloli 58
State of Afia - ibid	-Dies - ibid
Charle and the Calabara	Mahommed affaffinated 59
	Treachery of Diria ibid
BERT THE STATE OF	Beloli marches against
ALLA II.	Hassen · ibid
ALUA A. II.	1478 883 The Emperor Alla dies 60
A stanger	Hassen marches to Delhi ibid
to 14 mark and the second	Beloli's perfidy - 61
147 851 Alla mounts the throne. 47	Affairs of the empire 62
	Beloli old and infirm 63
Lofes his reputation ibid	He falls fick - ibid
His luxury - ibid	1483 894 Dies - 64
The flate of Hindoftan 48	His character ibid
Decayed condition of the empire ibid	State of Asia - ibid
Beloli makes an unfuc-	
	SECUN_
cessful attempt upon Delhi ibid	SECON.
Delhi - ibid	

SECUNDER I.

A. D. H	ig. Page
1488 894	The omrahs variously in-
	clined - 65
	Firmilli's boldness ibid
	Secunder mounts the
	throne - 66
	Defeats and pardons Isah ibid Marches against his bro-
	ther Allum ibid
	Again defeats Isah ibid
	Marches against his bro-
	thei Barbeck ibid
	His policy - ibid
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Barbeck defeated 67
	Secunder marches to
T407 807	Calpie ibid
1491 897	Reduces Biana — and 68
	An infurrection at Jion-
	poor - ibid
	Rai Bhede fubmits 69
	Haffen fets upon Secun-
	der-but is overthrown 70
	Secunder marches to Be-
	har-which is evacu-
	ated - ibid
	Bengal invaded. ibid
1494 900	A peace concluded be-
	tween Secunder and
	Alla - 71
	A dearth in Hindostan ibid
	Battea taken and de-
1498 904	The omrahs diffatisfied 72
-4,0 904	Quarrels in the camp ibid
	The Sultan fuipects a
Heart .	conspiracy ibid
	A plot discovered ibid
1459 905	Secunder retires for four
	years to Simbol 73
	A remarkable instance of
	religious persecution ibid
1501 907	Some factious omrahs ba- nished - 74
	Secunder's designs against
999	Gualier - ibid
	Makes Agra the royal re-
	fidence - 75
504 910	An earthquake at Agra ibid
1506 912	Secunder belieges Awint-
	gur, which is taken 76
	Marches against Narvar ibid
	Various motions of the
	king - 77

A. D. Hi		n.
1509 915	Transactions at Dolipor	Page
	Reduces Chinderi	ibid
	Peace in the empire	ibid
	Dies -	20
	State of Afia at the deat	h
	of Secunder	ibid

IBRAHIM II.

A. D. Hig	and the second second	Page
1510 922	Ibrahim proud and arro-	
	gant -	80
	A conspiracy	ibid
	The empire divided	ibid
1517 923	Defigns to reunite it	Si
13.1 9-3	The omrahs endeavour	
	in vain to inveigle Jel-	
10	lal from Jionpoor	ibid
1518 924	Jellal marches to Agra	
1310 944	and flies to Gualier	82
1519 925	An army fent against	
1319 9-3	Gualier Gualier	8;
	Jellal taken-and affaf-	0,
	finated -	ibid
Table States	A rebellion -	84
	The rebels overthrown	85
	Ibrahim's tyranny and	
	cruelty -	ibid
1545 932	Another rebellion	86
342 73-	State of Alia	. 87
	Rand Laborated States	

BABER

A. D. Hi	g a day ola 18	Page
	Of the family of Baher	88
	Baber's uncommon geni-	1. 12
	us -	ibid
	Succeeds his father	89
	Belieged by Achmed, &c	. ibid
	Reduces fome rebellious	
	governors -	fbid
1495 901	Besieges Artaba to no	
.,.	purpose -	90
	Marches towards Samar-	
	cand -	ibid
1496 902	Takes that city	91
	Deferted by his army	ibid
	His misfortunes	92
	Samarcand revolts	ibid
ti. take	A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR	He

e odd

d

id 39 id id id id id id id

A. D.	Hig.	Page	A. D. Hi	7.	Page
1498 9	He takes the field with a		1518 924	A Conspiracy against his	
	His affairs begin to wear a favourable aspect	ibid		Meditates the conquest	
1499 90	of Jehangire besieges him in			His fecond expedition	
	Marinan Baber recovers his domi-		1519 926	into Hindostan Third expedition into	
	nions - Indija befieged -	ibid		Hindoftan -	114
	The enemy are over-			Kandahar, which is	
	A peace between Baber	ibid		Fourth expedition into	ibid
	and his brother Jehan-	06		Hindoftan -	fbid
	Baber's expedition to	96	1523 930	Lahore taken—and De- balpoor -	115
	Samarcand -	97		Dowlat Lodi suspected	ibid
	Baber deferted by his whole army, except two hundred and forty		1524 931	Defeats Baber's forces Ibrahim attacks him Alla arrives at Lahore	ibid ibid
	men -	ibid	1525 932	Besieges Delhi -	117
	His daring attempt upon		1	Overthrown -	ibid
	Samarcand Obliged to retreat	98 ibid		Baber crosses the Indus Marches towards Delhi	ibid
	His dream -	ibid		Arrives at Shawabad	ibid
1500 90	6 Returns to Samarcand,			Preparations for a gene-	
1501 90	which he furprizes 7 Baber defeated by Shubi-	99		ral engagement	120
.30. 90	ani -	100		The battle Ibrahim defeated and	ibid
	Forced to quit the city			. flain	121
	with one hundred men Besieged at Artaba	ibid		Baber enters Delhi, and	ibid
1502 90		102	1526 933	Reflections upon the con-	Tota
	biani -	ibid		quest of Hindostan by Baber	123
	He askes advice of Backer	ibid	227	Baber's generofity	124
	Baber's ingratitude to	101		The provincial omrahs	
1504 91	o Baber feizes upon Cabu-	103		Baber's diffress and reso-	ibid
	liftan -	104	17 17 17 17	lution -	125
1506 91	Marches to Chorrassan Disturbances in Cabul	ibid	- 12	Casim of Simbol submits	126
Lu. F	Quelled -	ibid		Nizam, governor of Bi- ana, fubmits	ibid
	Baber invited to Kanda-	****	200	The governors of Gualier	
1507 91	har The Usbecks invade Kan-	ibid			127
	dahar -	106		Gualier taken by a strata- gem -	ibid
1508 91		107		An attempt to poison Ba-	
1509 91	Killsfive omruhs in fingle	108			128
		ibid		Baber alarmed with a confederacy against	
	War between Persia and				119
****		ibid		A council of war	ibid
1511 917		110		Baber marches towards	
	Baber marches to recover	13/4		The enemy advance to	130
		ibid		attack him	ibid
	Takes Bochara, and Sa- marcand	111			131
	Makes an alliance with			The battle begins Baber's army furrounded	132
		ibid		He overthrows the ene-	u
				my -	133
				Redu	ices

A. D. H		Page	A. D. Hi	
1526 933	Reduces Mavat	133	1535 942	Bahadur levies forces 140
	Baber invests Chinderi	ibid		Humaioon reduces all
1527 934				Guzerat - 150
	ealt -	134		The infurrection under
1528 935		135		Shere Chan - ibid
	Falls fick	ibid	1539 946	The brothers difagree 151
	Ashkari sent against Nu-		The state of	Camiran mounts the
	ferit who fubmits	136	THE PARTY	throne in Agra - ibid
1529 936		137		Humaioon endeavours in
1530 937				vain to bring over his
	His character	138		brothers - 152
	His religion	ibid		Makes peace with Shere 153
	His genius for the fine	ibid		Treachery of Shere ibid
	arts -	ibid	1000	Humaioon overthrown ibid
	His person	ibid		Escapes to Agra - ibid
	His justice -			Quarrels between the
	Addicted to pleasure His talents for war	ibid		brothers - 154
			and the same of	Camiran deferts the king ibid
	His genealogy The family of Timur, or	140		Shere advances to the
	Tamerlane	ibid		Gang ibid
	State of Alia at the		1540 947	Humaioon marches a-
	death of Baber	ibid	All the state of	gainst him - 155
	acath of Dabei	IUIU		And is overthrown - ibid
				Shere advances to Agra ibid
			1541 948	Humaioon's embaffy to
				the governor of Tatta 156
**	TIMATOON			His great distress - ibid
11	UMAIOON.			Eadgar fubmits - 157
				Raja Maldeo plots a-
				gainst Humaioon 158
				He flies - ibid
			400	His great diffres - ibid
. D. Hi		Page		The king's dreadful fi-
530 937	Humaioon a great aftro-	95 1		tuation for want of
	nomer.	142	1542 040	water - 159 Akbar born - 160
	Designs of his brother		1542 949	Humaioon being defeat-
	against him -	ibid		ed flies towards Kan-
531 938	Besieges Callinger	143		dahar - ibid
	Demands possession of			Is received kindly by the
	Chinar -	ibid		Persians - 161
	A conspiracy discovered	145		State of Asia - ibid
	Rebellion at Kinnoge	ibid		blace of 12114 - 1014
532 939	Bahadur -	145		
	Sends an army against	1		
		ibid		
	Which is totally defeated	ibid		SHERE.
	Bahadur marches against	1	301	SHERE.
	Chitor	ibid		
533 940	Calls a council of war	146		
534 94I	Humaioon cuts off his			
	Supplies -	147		
	Cowardice and flight of	11.13	A. D. Hig	
	Bahadur -	ibid		Shere's family. 163
	Mindu taken by furprize			Ibrahim arrives at Delhi ibid

Humaioon purfues Bahadur
Returns to the fiege of the citadel
His gallant exploit

ibid 148

bid

	ALCOHOLD BY AN		
A. D. Hi		Page :	1542
	Shere's family.	19.0	16;
	Ibrahim arrives a		ibid
	Ferid flies from	his fa-	
	ther's house		164
	Is reconciled with	his fa-	11
	ther -		ibid
	Goes to Agra	-	165
			His

A D Hig	Page		
A. D. Hig	His brother Soliman		
1542 949	complains of him to	2 1 2 2 2 2 2	
	Mahommed Soor 166	and a series	
	He obtains the title of		SELIM.
	Shere Chan - ibid	1000	SELIM.
	Proceedings against him 167	A STATE OF THE STA	
1 1 1 4 4 1	Shere attacked - 168		
	Defeats Mahommed ibid		
	His generosity to him 169	A. D. Hig	
	His opinion concerning	1545 952	Jellal mounts th
	the Moguls - ibid		by the name
	**		His elder brothe
	Shere manages the go-		about the fucc
	vernment of Behar ibid	100	Transactions in
	4 1		lace -
	A plot against his life 171 Mahmood of Bengal at-		Adil makes a fo
	tacks Shere - 171		fignation of th
	All Behar fubmits to		Chawass kindle
			bellion in fa
	Shere obtains leave to	1 1 1 1 1	Adil -
			Selim in great p
			Overthrows his
	He betrays Mahmood ibid Refuses to give up Chi-		Adil disappears
			Rebellions qual
	n c	1548 955	An attempt upo
	Humaioon turns his arms		of Selim
	against him - ibid	1 12 1 2 2	Chaja defeated
	Shere, by a stratagem,		Neazi rebels
	takes the impregnable		An attempt upo
	fortrefs of Rhotas 176	The state of the state of	life -
	Description of Rhotas 177	1550 957	Selim marches
	Shere 178	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Humaioon
	Overthrows Humaioon ibid	Maria Can	A plot against
	Assumes the imperial		life
	title - 179		Chawafs affaffin
	Reduces the fuba of Ben-	1551 958	
	gal ibid		His character
1543 950	Reduces Malava - 180	1552 900	Ferofe mounts th
-345 93-	Takes Rintimpore ibid		Is barbaroufly n
	He marches against Raja		State of Asia
	Paran for keeping two		
	thousand concubines 181		
	He marches towards	1	
	Marwâr - ibid	22	
1544 951	Gallant propofal of a	MA	HOMME
	Rajaput omrah - 182		
1545 952	With his own tribe and		
	attacks Shere - 183	A Asses	
	Remarkable faying of	A. D. Hi	7.
	Shere - ibid	1552 960	Mahommed ill
	Shere takes Chitor ibid	-33- 900	His foolish prod
	Burnt by the blowing up	1	The omrahs di
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	of powder - 184		ed -
	Dies - ibid	1553 961	Taji withdraw
	His character - ibid	1333 901	court -
	His magnificence 185		The King jes
	His attention to business ibid	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	Ibrahim's po
	State of Afia - 186	1	Mahommed de
		1 1 1 1 1	his omrahs
	A THE STREET	The same	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

A. D. Hig		Page
1545 952	Jellal mounts the throne	- 1
313 30	by the name of Selim	187
	His elder brother writes	188
	Transactions in the pa-	100
	lace -	ibid
	Adil makes a folemn re-	
	fignation of the empire	ibid
	Chawass kindles a re-	
	bellion in favour of	
	Adil -	ibid
	Selim in great perplexity	190
	Overthrows his brother	191
	Adil disappears -	ibid
	Rebellions quashed	192
1548 955	An attempt upon the life	
	of Selim -	193
	Chaja defeated by the	
	Neazi rebels -	195
	An attempt upon Selim's	
	life	ibid
1550 957	Selim marches against	
	Humaioon -	196
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	A plot against Selim's	
	·life -	ibid
	Chawass affassinated	ibid
1551 958	Selim dies -	197
	His character -	ibid
1552 960	Ferose mounts the throne	198
	Is barbaroufly murdered	ibid
	State of Asia -	199

ED VI.

A. D. Hig		Page
1552 960	Mahommed illiter	
-33- 900	His foolish prodigal	
1553 961	The omrahs discorded Taji withdraws	tent- ibid
1333 901	court	202
	The King jealou Ibrahim's popula	rity ibid
	Mahommed deferto	ed by 203

IBRAHIM.

A. D. Hig.

Page

155

1560

Vol.

			1545	952		
					Several omrahs defert	7
					Humaioon ibi	4
II	BRAHIM III.				Camiran defeats his bro-	q
					ther Hindal - 21	2
					Flies before Humaioon	
					and fubmits - ibi	đ
1553 961	A competitor in Punjab				He is treated with ref-	••
	assumes the royal title	204			pect by Humaioon ibi	d
1554 962	Himu overthrows Ibra-				His treasonable designs 21	
	him	205			Humaioon defeats the	,
1554 962	The governor of Bengal				Usbecks and is in his	
	rebels -	ibid			turn overthrown 22	0
	Himu defeats and flays	206			Retreats to Cabul ibie	d
	the governor of Bengal	200			Humaioon in great dif-	
	Drives the Moguls from Agra and from Delhi	ibid			trefs - 221	
	The fortune of Mahom-	IDIO		0	Returns to Cabul ibio	_
	med declines -	207	1551	950	Transactions at Cabul 22:	2
	He is defeated and flain				Prince Hindal killed and Camiran defeated ibid	1
	Secunder's speech to the		****	000	The Afghans expel Ca-	u
	omrahs -	ibid	1552	323	miran - 22	
	They elect him King -	208			He flies to Selim - ibid	
	He is repeatedly defeat.				Delivered up to the king ibid	
	ed by the Moguls	ibid			His eyes are put out 22	
					And dies there - ibic	-
		,			Humaioon marches to-	
					wards Cashmire - ibid	1
HUMA	JOON IN PERSI	A			Returns - ibio	d
			1554	962	Akbar sent to Ghizni 225	5
					The inhabitants of Del-	
					hi and Agra invite him	,
A. D. Hig		Page			to India - 226)
1544 951	Humaiaon arrives in				Humaioon resolves to in- vade Hindostan - ibid	1
	Perfia -	210			Rhotas evacuated 227	
	The king's fifter and				He enters Lahore - ibid	
	fome omrahs favour the cause of Humaioon				Defeats some Afghans	
	the came of Humaioon	211			at Dibalpoor - ibid	1
**** 0**	The king gives him ten				Secunder fends an ar-	
1545 952	thousand horse -	212			my against Humaioon	
	Humaioon invests Can-				which is over-	
	dahar -	ibid			thrown by Byram-	
	The Persians discontent-				Secunder marches a-	
	ed -	213			gainst the Moguls 228	6
	Candahar taken -	ibid .			Prince Akbar marshals	
	Humaioon by a stratagem	1			the Mogul army ibid	
	seizes upon Candahar				The battle begins ibid	
	The king marches to Ca-				The Patans overthrown	
	bul -	ibid			The empire transferred	,
	Invests and takes that	ibid			The empire transferred from the Patans to	
	Humaioon marches a-	.Did			the Moguls - ibid	1
	gainst Buduchshan	215			Akbar sent against Se-	
	Camiran feizes Ghizni	3			cunder - ibid	1
	and furprizes Cabul.	216	1555	963	The king's death - 230)
	Humaioon fits down be-				His character - ibid	1
	fore Cabul -	ibid			State of Asia at the death	
	Several chiefs join the				of Humaioon - 231	
	king -	ibid			AKBAR.	

7 d 8 d d d d 9

id

I id

id

id id id id

oid oid 25

26

oid 27 oid

oid

28

bid bid

29

bid bid 230 bid

231 R.

Vol. II.

116		G A	A. D. Hig	•	Page
	A description of the control of the		1560 968		249
to the	AKBAR.		of the same	mage to Mecca -	\$50
1,1191	Control of the control of		1.10%	Takes the way of Gu-	
44179			1 mile 2000	Is basely affassinated by	ibid
0.41				an Afgan chief	ibid
A. D. Hig		Page		Akbar fends an army	
1555 963	Akbar mounts the throne	1		against Malava	ibid
Livi -	at Callanore -	232	1 100	The king suspects Adam	
Dag	Byram's wife admini-	ibid		of treasonable inten-	
	ftration - Akbar defeats Secunder	233	11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Alban bills an ensurement	251
11.00	Himu takes Agra -	234		Akbar kills an enormous tygress -	ibid
-	Advances to Delhi	ibid		Transactions at Jionpoor	
Name of the last o	which he takes -	ibid	1561 969	Promotions at court	253
	The king in great per-		-30- 3-7	Hussein besieges Merta;	
	plexity -	235		which is taken -	254
	The king marches a-	11.13		Transactions in the pro-	
	gainst Himu - Marches towards Delhi	ibid	1. 1. 44	vince of Malava	ibid
1556 964	A general action	ibid		The Mogul governor overthrown and flain	
	Himu taken and flain	238		Malava loft -	ibio
	Akbar arrives at Delhi	ibid		and recovered .	ibid
	The Persians besiege and	4	1 1 1 1 1	An embafly from Perfia	ibid
	take Kandahar	239		Adam basely assassinates	
· hence	The king marches to-		11 11 15 14	the vizier.	256
a.iii	wards Punjab -	240		Adam is killed by the	
	Byram disgusted - His vindictive disposition	ibid	1460 -00	king .	ibio
	Breach between him and		1562 970	The Gickers reduced Rebellion of Huffein	257
		ibid	D. Barry	Mali joins Huffein	ibio
1	He punishes the info-			Defeats the Imperalifts	
	lence of Pier Mahum-			Flies to Cabul -	ibio
	mud -	ibid	1563 971	His villainy -	259
	The king offended -	241	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	and death	ibic
	Actions of Zeman	ibid	2 2 2 3 1 4	An attempt against the	
	Transactions at court	242		king's life - The governor of Mala-	259
	Akbar visits Delhi	243	The same	va revolts -	260
1557 965				he flies to Guzerat	ibio
	to the king	244	12 12 15	The king of Chandez, in	
tion fried	Transactions at court	ibid	C. (*g 7 5 5	the Decan, submits to	
1558 968	Byram difgraced -	245	and the	Akbar -	ibio
	Mali invades Cashmire	240	1564 972	Transactions at Agra	261
	He is defeated -	ibid		The Usbeck Omrahs re-	
	Various schemes of By-	ibid		The policy of Akbar	ibio
	ram.	ibid	1	Ataph's war with the	ibio
	His irrefolute behaviour	247		queen of Gurrah	261
	The king's messuage to		1565 973	The king marches a-	
and and	him -	ibid		gainst Afaph, falls fick	
	He resolves to go to			and returns -	260
	Mecca -	ibid		The king marches a-	
1559 967	Repents of his resolution,			gainst Lucknow	269
	and levies forces	ibid		Afaph submits his misbehaviour	ibie
	He returns towards Pun-	248		and flight to Gurrah	ibie
	Defeated -	ibid		Motions of the rebels	ibio
1560 968	The king purfues him in-		10.9	Zeman fubmits -	268
11911	to the mountains	ibid	The same		200

The

A. D. Hi	g.]	Page	A. D. Hi	g.	Page
1565 973	The Imperial army under	1		Singh at Nagore -	285
3 7/3	Ul Muluck overthrown	-	1	Akbar takes Surat	ibid
	by the rebels -	268	*1	Hussein flies to Punjab	286
1566 974		269	The second	Defeated, taken and put	
-300 7/4	The rebels take Jionpoor			to death in Moultan	ibid
	which is retaken by the	1200	13 (10 / 12)	The king fets out for	
The Health	king -	ibid		Guzerat, with great	
	Zeman pardoned a fe-			expedition -	287
	cond time -	ibid	A Division	Arrives unexpectedly be-	
	The king's weakness	270	***	fore the enemy	ibid
	Zeman again revolts	ibid		Comes to battle with	
	An embaffy from Cabul	271		them -	288
Acres 1	The king issues orders to	-/-	11 231 100	and totally defeats the	
	aid his brother at Ca-			enemy -	ibid
The same	bul -	ibid		The king in imminent	
	Hakim's designs upon	1 0 1	ALC: NO INC.	danger -	289
	Lahore -	ibid	1574 982	The Suba of Bengal re-	
	Besieges that city -	272	-3/4 902	bels -	290
1.49	The king marches to-	-/-		He is overthrown	ibid
The Maria	wards Lahore -	ibid	A SECTION AND A SECTION AND ASSESSMENT OF THE PARTY OF TH	The king fets out for	
	The king marches		Contraction and	Bengal -	ibid
1	marches against the	1/21/	1575 983	The king challenges the	
1,411	Usbeck omrahs	272	-3 /3 yo3	Suba of Bengal, to a	
13000	The king fwims across	273	1		201
The same of the sa		ibid	The state of	lingle combat -	ibid
	the Ganges. He comes before the re-	.DIG		Who declines and flies Transactions at Agra	ibid
2 5	bel army -	ibid	S		1014
		IUIU .	500	The war in Bengal and	
1.15	The rebels totally over-	274		the reduction of that	
** 64 00 F	Settlement of the east	274		Province -	292
1567 975		ibid	The state of the state of	Transactions at court	293
17/1	Akbar reduces Malava		Tent .0.	Rebellion in Bengal	294
13.00	The king invests Chitor	ibid	1576 984	Transactions before Rho-	ibid
43.00	The king kills the go-	ank		The king makes a pro-	ibid
	vernor of Chitor Chitor stormed	276	1579 987	The king makes a pro-	
		277	F 7	grefs through his do-	
A	A dreadful flaughter	ibid	T. Ashistor I	minions -	295
	The king in danger from	ibid	F - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	Disturbances in Bengal	296
	Diffurbances in Guzerat	ibid		The king's brother be-	ibid
1	Disturbances in Guzerat	200	****	fieges Lahore -	
	Akhar invest Pintim	278	1581 989	Akbar forces him to raile	
1100	Akbar invests Rintim-	ibia.		the fiege	ibid
	Peturns to Agra	ibid		Purfues him to Cabul	ibid
1509 977	Returns to Agra	279		Totally overthrows him	IDIU
	A fon born to the king	1bid	Barrier Land	The king reinforces his	202
× * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	Callinger furrenders	ibid		army in Bengal	298 ibid
1570 978	Akbar returns to Agra	280	0-	Rebellion in Guzerat	ibid
79	The king invades the		1582 990	Mirza, the fon of the fa-	
Anna S. T.	kingdom of Guzerat	i bid	Productive Control	mous Byram, fent into	
	Which submits without a	-0	0.	Guzerat -	299
****	blow -	281	1584 992		300
1572 980	The state of Guzerat	282	The second second	Transactions at court	ibid
	Akbar's transactions in		Partiella	The king's designs upon	11.14
	Guzerat -	283	53 10	Decan -	ibid
1	Exploits of Akbar a-		1585 993	Koka advances with an ar-	
	gainst Hussein	ibid	The state of the s	my towards the Decan	301
Boll,	He attacks and defeats			Disturbances in Guzerat	11.11
	1000 of the enemy	1 2 4 7	-10/1	quelled -	ibid
	70 horse	284	1	Transactions at court	ibid
1573 981	Akbar besieges Surat	ibid	11 1000	The king fends an army	
7750	Hussein defeated by Rai		of the sale	to reduce Cashmire	302
			1586 994	Man Singh defeats the	
		1 30		Roshnai-Afghans	The
					1 (1)

Page 285 ibid 286

ibid

287 ibid 288 ibid 289

290 ibid

ibid

291 ibid ibid

292 293 294

ibid

295

297 ibid ibid

298 ibid

299 300 ibid

irin 301 at

ibid ibid

303 The

0

n ibid

302 ne

ibid

l

A. D. Hig. Page	A. D. 1605 Page
	toA.D. 1717Domestic affairs of India
1300 // 110 6	Manual barrens
	Succession from Akbar
Chusero born to Sultan	to Mahommed Shaw ibid
Selim - ibid	to Manomined Silaw 10id
1587 995 The king goes to Cash-	A STATE OF THE STA
mire - 304	and the state of t
and to Cabul · ibid	MAHOMMED
1588 996 Disturbances in Guzerat	MAHOMMED
quelled - 305	
The king resides at La-	
hore - ibid	A D
Affairs of Malava 306	A. D. 1718 Mahommed accedes to
The king fends embassies	the throne 327
to the four states of	Designs of the Nizam ibid
the Decan ibid	King's weakness - 328
1591 1000 Mirza besieges the fort	Dowran's character 329
of Suvan - ibid	King's indolence - 329
The Moguls in distress 307	Mahrattors defeated 330
Rebellion in Cashmire 308	Attempt upon Delhi ibid
Which is quelled ibid	The Nizam called to
1592 1001 Muziffer of Guzerat kills	court - ibid
himfelf - 309	Intrigues at court - 331
Orifla reduced - ibid	Party against Dowran ibid
Prince Murad appointed	A. D. 1594 Nadir Shaw invited by a
to the government of	faction to India 333
Guzerat - ibid	A. D. 1738 His policy - 333
1593 1002 The king makes war up-	Nizam's intrigues at
on the princes of the	court - ibid
	Nadir Shaw takes Cabul 334
Decan - 310 The Mogul army enters	Finds great wealth in
	that city - 335
	Province of Peshawir
1594 1003 Ahmednagur besieged by	fubmits - ibid
the Moguls - 311	November 20.
1595 1004 The Moguls come to a	Consternation at Delhi 336
treaty with the be-	A camp formed Decem-
fieged - 312	ber I. ibid
The troops of Ahmed-	A. D. 1739 January
nagur invade Berar ibid	Nadir Shaw in full march
1596 1005 A drawn battle - 313	to Delhi. February 14.
The king returns from	Title difficulting
Lahore - 315	February 14. Treachery
1598 1007 Prince Murad dies 316	of Sadit Chan ibid
Mirza fent against the	Dowran attacks the Per-
Decan - ibid	fians - 338
Invests Ahmednagur 317	with great bravery ibid
Ahmednagur taken ibid	_ 0
1600 1009 Death of the historian	Recalled to the camp 339
Abul Fazil - 318	The king apprehensive of the Nizam - ibid
Akbar dies - ibid	
1605 1014 His character - 319	Gallant behaviour of
State of Asia at the	Muziffer - ibid
death of Akbar 320	Dowran dies of his
	wounds - 340
TUE DECLETE OF THE	February 18.
THE DECLINE OF THE	Designs of the Nizam ibid
MOGUL EMPIRE.	Frustrated by Sadit 341
	February 20. Mahom-
A.D. 1604 Daniell Co.	med refolves to vifit
A.D. 1605 Proposal for a compleat	the king of Persia ibid
to A. D. 1717 history of the family	
of Timur a 222	

Page	A. D. 1747 Page
A. D. 1739 His reception 342	Turns the rear of the
Nadir Shaw in perplexi-	Imperial army - ibid
ty: - ibid	Affairs at Delhi - 367
His policy ibid	Death of the emperor ibid
February 26. Mahom-	His character - 368
med's infensibility to	
his misfortunes - 343	
Used with respect by Ni-	
dir Shaw - 344	AHMED.
March 2. Who marches	i ii iii b b.
to Delhi - ibid	
Behaviour to the Nizam,	The state of the s
&c. ibid	A DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY
Their scheme to destroy	A. D. 1747
themselves - 345	Ahmed mounts the
Gates of Delhi shut 346	throne - 370
Contributions imposed ibid	Affairs of the provinces
March 10 A tumult ibid	and death of the Ni-
Nadir Shaw informed of	zam - 371
the tumult - 347	His character - ibid
March 11 Orders a ge-	A. D. 1748 Succeeded by Nasir Jung 372
neral maffacre ibid	Affairs of the provinces ibid
His feverity - 348	A. D. 1749 Imperial army defeated 373
Massacre at Mogulpurra ibid	Expedition of the vizier ibid
ml : '11 1	He is overthrown 374
Nadir Shaw's cruelty ibid	A dreadful Aroke to the
	empire - ibid
Mahommed reinstated	A. D. 1750 Interest of the Queen-
in his throne - ibid	mother faves the vizier 375
Nadir Shaw marches to-	Tribute paid to the
	Mahrattors - ibid
wards Persia - 351 His character - ibid	Inactivity of the vizier ibid
4 111 7.1 20	The Nizam's eldest fon
Ambition of the Nizam 352	pays the arrears of the
Seifdar Jung made Suba	Mahrattors - 376
of Oud - 353	Sillabut Jung poisons
Debility of the empire ibid	Ghazi - ibid
A. D. 1740 Affairs of the Decan 354	A. D. 1752 Affairs at court - 377
Affairs at Delhi - 355	A new vizier - ibid
Nizam marches into the	The old vizier's rebellion 378
Decan - ibid	Young Ghazi attacks the
A. D. 1741 Settles that country 356	Tates - ibid
Becomes independent 357	Affairs at court - ibid
Revolt in Bengal ibid	The emperor levies for-
Impolitic behaviour of	ces against Ghazi 379
the emperor - 358	Who marches against
A. D. 1742 Aliverdi Chan usurps	him - ibid
the government of	A. D. 1753 Emperor's flight and de-
Bengal, &c. 359	position - 380
A. D. 1744 Affairs at court - 360	His character - ibid
A. D. 1745 Rebellion quashed 361	Decayed state of the
A. D. 1746 Achmet Abdalla 362	empire - 381
Invades the empire ibid	empire - 301
is opposed - 363	
A. D. 1747 The Vizier killed ibid	
Policy of his fon - 364	ALLUMGIRE II.
A battle - ibid	
Abdalla defeated 365	
His undaunted behaviour ibid	A. D. 1753 Page
A fecond battle - ibid	Allumgire mounts the
Abdalla again defeated 366	throne - 383
	Ceremony

ibid 367 ibid 368

Page

370

371 ibid 372 ibid 373 ibid 374

ibid

375

ibid ibid

376

ibid 377 ibid 378

ibid ibid

379 ibid

380 ibid

381

Page

383 nony

A. D. 1753 Page	A. D. 1764 Page
Ceremony of the corona-	A. D. 1764 Page Enters that kingdom and
tion - 383	assumes the empire ibid
Wretched state of the	Seized by Suja ul Dow-
emperor - 384	
Inactivity at court - ibid	Disappointed by the a-
A. D. 1754 Death of Minnu 385	varice of the British ibid
The prince royal fent 2-	Varice of the Diffill 1010
gainst Abdalla ibid	
A. D. 1755 Cause of the inaction of	THE PRESENT STATE
the Imperial army 386	OF HINDOSTAN.
	OF HINDOSTAN.
Emperor applies to Ab-	
A.D. 1757 who marches to Delhi 387	A. D. 1764 Page
Lays the city under con-	Reflections on the de-
tributions - ibid	cline of the empire 406
The emperor's folly 388	Fallen to pieces by do-
A.D. 1758. Abdalla returns 389	mestic factions - ibid
Affairs at court - ibid	Different states rifes out
The prince confined by	of its ruins - 407
the vizier - 390	Achmet Abdalla - ibid
His gallant behaviour ibid	His political fituation 408
A. D. 1759 Makes his escape ibid	His character - ibid
Is joined by a body of	The Seiks - 400
Mahrattors - 391	The constitution of their
Nigib ul Dowla ibid	government - ibid
Abdalla marches again	Their chiefs and force 410
	Rohillas - ibid
to Delhi - 392	Nigib ul Dowla their
Defigns of the vizier ibid	chief - ibid
A. D. 1760 Emperor murdered 393 His character ibid	Other Rohilla chiefs 411
ris character - ibid	Their force - ibid
	Principality of Ferocha-
SHAW ALLUM.	bad - ibid
onn war a com	ent -
A. D. 1761 Page	ment to a t
Transactions at Delhi 395	200
Misfortunes of that city ibid	Raja of Joinagur - ibid
Invasion by the Mahrat-	
tors - 396	Odipour - ibid
Junction of the Mahom-	Mahrattors - ibid
medans - ibid	Their chiefs and con-
Mahrattors attacks the	
Jates - ibid	Their revenues - ibid
Delhi pillaged - 397	Forces - 416
The power of Ghazi de-	Bundelcund - ibid
clines - ibid	Its raja tributary to the
Transactions in Delhi 398	
Abdalla's conduct ibid	Mahrattors - 417 Shaw Allum the prefent
Comes to action with and	Mogul - ibid
defeats the Mahrat-	His character - ibid
tors - 399	Suja ul Dowlat - 419
Writes to the prince Ali	His character - ibid
Gohar - 400	
Evacuates Delhi - ibid	Nabob of Arcot - ibid
Chief of the Jates cut	His character - 422
off - ibid	
A. D. 1762 Nigib ul Dowla's conduct 401	Nizam Hyder Naig, now known
Actions of the prince	by the name of Hyder
Ali Gohar - ibid	A 11
Arrives at Allahabad 403	
A. D. 1764 Attempts the conquest	His character - 426 Observations - ibid
of Bengal - 402	General reflexions

T H O'D 2018 and to the last box of the factorial Service of the Service of fadi - 1.04502 o.m. Sa selficia est 7-1 e.m. ing from the The state of the

i

t

the Date of

ha fu in a winto

THE

T 0

OF

INVASION OF TIMUR-BEC.

TIMUR-BEC, being informed of the commo- A.D. 1397. tions and civil wars of India, began his expedition Higerah 801. Tainto that country, in the eight hundredth year of merlane the Higerah, and, on the twelfth of Mohirrim, invades Hindoftan. in the following year, arrived on the banks of the Chule Jallali, one of the most westerly branches of the Indus. He immediately dispatched Noor ul Dien to dispossess Mubarick, who, on the part of the king of Delhi, had, in charge, the defence of the frontier districts. When Noor ul Dien had arrived within a few miles of Mubarick, he fummoned him to fubmit to Timur. But as the imperial general had previously retreated into a strong hold, on the bank of the river, round which he had drawn a ditch, forming the place into an island, he determined to defend himself to the laft.

Vol. II.

Noor

A. D. 1397. Hig. 8or.

Noor ul Dien, however, found means, upon making his approaches, to fill up the ditch: but at night he fuffered a confiderable lofs, by a violent fally of the befieged; whom, in the end, he repulfed, and forced to take shelter within the Timur himself advanced against the enemy, with his whole army. Mubarick, intimidated by the approach of Timur, stowed privately, in forty boats, his treasure and family, and fell down the river, being two days purfued in vain, by Noor ul Dien, who was detached with a party after him. The garrison, after the departure of

their leader, immediately furrendered.

lays Tul-

bution.

Timur proceeded down the river to the conflux of the Jimboo and Chinab, where there was a ftrong fort and town, known by the name of Tulmubini. He ordered a bridge to be laid across the river, by which his army might pass. Tamerlane ing pitched his camp, without the town, he laid it under a heavy contribution. But whilft the mubini un-der contri- inhabitants were very bufy in collecting the fum demanded, a complaint being made in the camp, of the scarcity of provisions, orders were issued to seize grain wherever it should be found. The foldiers, upon this, haftened to fearch the town, but not being content to take provisions alone, the natural confequence was, that a general plunder enfued. The inhabitants, endeavouring to oppose this outrage, were massacred without mercy.

n

h

th

he

th

m

m

to

cro

Ch

ma

his

adj

nui

anc

To befiege the citadel would but retard the defigns of Timur. He therefore marched, the next day after the massacre, to a town called Shawnawaze, where he found more grain than was fufficient to ferve his whole army. He therefore ordered, that what could not be carried away should be burnt; having previously cut off Jifferit, the brother of the prince of the Gickers, who had attempted to defend the place with two thousand

Shawnawaze pillaged.

thousand men. Timur marched, on the third A.D. 1397 day, from Shawnawaze, and, croffing the Sea, Hig. 801.

came into a rich and plentiful country.

It may not be improper here to fay fomething concerning the proceedings of the prince, the grandson of Timur, Pier Mahommed, after his having, as has been already mentioned, taken Moultan. The Solftitial rains having destroyed a great part of his cavalry, in the field, he was under the necessity of drawing his army into the city of Moultan. There he was driven to Pier Mathe utmost distress by the inhabitants of the blockaded country, who had closely invested him. His ca-in Moulvalry, instead of being able to act against them, diminished daily in their numbers, for want

of forage.

In this untoward situation were the affairs of is relieved that prince, when his grandfather entered Hin. by Timur, doltan. Timur immediately reinforced Mahommed with a detachment of thirty thousand chosen

horse, and soon after joined him with his whole army. The prince carried in his mind great animosity against the governor of Battenize, who had chiefly distressed him. Timur, to chattise the governor, felected ten thousand horse, with which he marched directly towards him. When he reached Adjodin, he was shewn the tomb of the learned Ferid, the poet, in respect to whose

memory he spared the few inhabitants who remained in the place, the greater part having fled

to Delhi and Battenize.

1

1,

y f

X

a

of

s

Vid

ne

m

he

re

d.

he

ns

ne-

ur-

th-

the

the

led

nan

ere-

vay

Jif-

ers,

wo

and

Timur continued then his march to Battenize, who arrives croffing the river of Adjodin, and encamping at niz:, Chaliskole, from which place, in one day, he marched one hundred miles to Battenize. his arrival, the people of Debalpoor, and other adjacent towns, crowded into the place, in such numbers, that half of them were driven out, and obliged to take shelter under the walls. They and invests were it. B 2

THE HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN.

Hig. 801.

A.D. 1397 were there attacked, the first day, by the king, and fome thousands of them flain. Raw Chilligi, who was governor of the place, feeing the enemy fo few in number, drew out the garrison, and formed them without the town, in order of battle. The Moguls, however, upon the first onset, drove him back within his walls, while the king, in person, pressed so hard upon the enemy's rear, that he possessed himself of the gates before they could be shut. Then driving the runaways from street to street, he became, in a few hours, intirely mafter of the place, except the citadel; to reduce which, he ordered a party immediately to difmount, and begin to undermine it.

The city taken.

The garrifon defired to capitulate, to which Timur agreed; and the governor, having had an interview with the king, presented him with three hundred Arabian horses, and with many of the valuable curiofities of Hindostan. Timur, in return, honoured him with a chelat; and after the conditions were fettled, fent Soliman, Sheh, and Omar Ulla, to take possession of the gates, commanding them to flay all those who had taken refuge in the place, and had before been active against his grandson Mahommed. The rest, after being plundered, were ordered to be difmiffed.

and the inhabitants put to the iword.

In consequence of this inhuman order, five hundred persons, in a few minutes, were put to death. Those who remained still within the fort, were fo struck with this massacre, that they set fire to the place, murdered their wives and children, and, in mere despair, sought after nothing but revenge and death. The scene now became terrible! but the unfortunate inhabitants were, in the end, cut off to a man; they however revenged themselves amply, upon the rapacious and inhuman authors of their diffress; some thoufands of the Moguls having fallen by their hands. This

y

.,

,

n

0

n

e

e

-

e

)

1

This fo much exasperated Timur, that firebrand A. D. 1397. of the world, that he ordered every foul in Bat- Hig. 801. tenize to be massacred, and to reduce the city itfelf to ashes.

Timur, marching to Surusti, put the inhabi- Several citants of that place, also, to the fword, and gave by Timur, the town up to pillage. Advancing to Fatteabad, and the inhe continued the same scene of barbarity, through massacred. that, and the adjacent towns of Rahib, Amirani, and Jonah. He detached Hakîm Agherâck towards Sammana, with five thousand horse, and with the few that remained, he himself scoured the country, and cut off a tribe of banditti called lits, who had lived for fome years by rapine. His army, in the mean time, being divided under different chiefs, carried fire and fword through all the provinces of Moultan and Lahore, but when they advanced near the capital, he ordered a general rendezvous at Keitil, a town within ten miles of Sammana.

Timur himself soon joined his army, and having regulated the order of his march, advanced towards Delhi. When he reached Panniput, he ordered his foldiers to put on their fighting apparel *; and, that he might be the better supplied with forage, croffed the Jumna, took the fort of Lowni by affault, and put the garrison to the fword. He then marched down along the ri-Arrives be fore Delhi, ver, and encamped opposite to the citadel of Delhi, posting guards to prevent all communication. He immediately detached Soliman and Jehan to scour the country behind him to the south and fouth east of the city; whilst he himself that very which he day, with feven hundred horse only, crossed the reconnoiriver to reconnoitre the citadel.

* Coats stuffed thick with cotton, worn instead of armour.

A. D. 1397.

The King of Delhi and his minister, Eckbal. feeing fo few in the retinue of Timur, iffued forth with five thousand foot and twenty-seven elephants against him. Sillif, an Omrah of repute in Delhi, who led on the attack, was repulfed and taken prisoner by the Moguls. Timur or. dered him to be immediately beheaded, and after having made the observations which he had in. tended, repassed the river and joined his army.

He next morning moved his camp more to the eastward, where he was told, by the princes and generals of his army, that there were then above one hundred thousand prisoners in his camp, who had been taken fince he croffed the Indus; that these unfortunate persons had, the day before, expressed great joy, when they faw him attacked before the citadel; which rendered it extremely probable, that, on a day of battle, they would join with their countrymen against him. inhuman Timur, who might have found other means of prevention, gave orders to put all above the age of fifteen to the fword, fo that, upon that horrid day, one hundred thousand men were He maila-cres 100,000 mailacred, in cold blood. This barbarity, toprisoners in gether with his other actions of equal cruelty, cold blood, gained him the name of Hillak Chan, or the destroying Prince. Upon the fifth of the first Jemmad, Timur forded the river with his army without opposition, and encamped on the plains of the city of Firose, a part of Delhi; where he entrenched himself, filling the ditch with buffaloes fronting the enemy. He fastened the buffaloes with ropes and picquets to their stations, placing, at the same time, strong guards, at proper diltances, behind them.

Though the astrologers pronounced the seventh an unlucky day, the king marched out of his lines, and drew up his army in order of battle. King Mahmood and Eckbal, with the army of Delhi,

1

1

Delhi, and one hundred and twenty elephants in A.D. 1397. mail, advanced towards him. But upon the very first charge of a squadron, called the Heroes of Chighitta, the elephant-drivers were difmounted, and the outrageous animals, deprived of their guides, ran roaring back, and spread terror and The veteran confusion among their own ranks. troops of Timur, who had already conquered half the world, improved this advantage, and the degenerate Hindoos were, in a few minutes, to-totally detally routed, without making one brave effort for feats the their country, lives, and fortunes. The conque-enemy. ror purfued them, with great flaughter, to the very gates of Delhi, near which he fixed his

quarters.

al,

th

ele-

ute

fed

or-

ter

in-

the

ind

ove

vho

hat

ore,

ked

nely

ould

The

her

ove

pon

vere

to-

elty,

de-

em-

rith-

s of

en-

aloes

aloes

cing,

dif-

enth

f his attle.

y of

elhi,

The consternation of the fugitives was fo great, that, not trufting to their walls, Mahmood and his minister deserted, in the night, their capital; the former flying to Guzerat, the latter taking who defert the route of Berren. Timur, having intelligence of their flight, detached parties after them, one of which coming up with Mahmood, killed a great number of his retinue, and took his two infant fons, Seif ul Dien and Choda Daad, pri-Timur received the submission of all the great men of the city, who crowded to his camp, and were promised protection upon paying great contributions; and, upon the Friday following, he ordered the royal proclamation and titles to be read in his own name in all the mosques. Upon the lixteenth of the fame month he placed guards at the gates, and appointed the scriveners of the city, and magistrates, to regulate the contribution according to the wealth and rank of the in-Information was, in the mean time, lodged, that feveral omrahs and rich men had thut themselves up in their houses, with their dependents, and refused to pay down their share of the ransom. This obliged Timur to send troops into

Hig. 8or.

A.D. 139% into the city, to enforce the authority of the ma. gistrates. A general confusion, uproar, and plundering, immediately enfued, which could not be restrained by the Mogul officers, who, at the fame time, durst not acquaint the king that their authority was contemned by the troops.

Timur, according to his custom after fuccess. was then bufy in his camp, in celebrating a grand festival, on account of his victory, so that it was five days before he received any intelligence of these proceedings. The first notice he had of them, was by the flames of the city; for the Hindoos, according to their manner, feeing their wives and daughters ravished and polluted, their wealth feized by the hand of rapine, and they themselves insulted, beat, and abused, at length, with one consent, thut the city gates, fet fire to their houses, murdered their wives and child. dren, and ran out like madmen against their enemies.

A general maffacre in Delhi.

But little effect had the despair of the unfortunate upon the Moguls, who foon collected themfelves, and began a general massacre. ftreets were rendered impaffable, by the heaps of dead: and, in the mean time, the gates being forced, the whole Mogul army were admitted, Then followed a scene of horror, much easier to be imagined than described. The desperate courage of the unfortunate Delhians, was at length cooled in their own blood. They threw down their weapons, they fubmitted themselves like sheep to the flaughter. They permitted one man to drive a hundred of them prisoners before him; fo that we may plainly perceive, that cowardice is the mother of despair. In the city, the Hindoos were, at least, ten to one, superior in number to the enemy, and had they possessed souls, it would have been impossible for the Moguls, who were scattered about in every street, house, and corner, laden

laden with plunder, to have resisted the dreadful A.D. 1397.
assault. But though the Indians had the savage resolution of imbruing their hands in the blood of their wives and children, we find them still the slaves of fear, and shrinking at the approach of that death, which they could so readily execute

upon others.

a-

nd

ld

at

lat

fs,

nd

vas

of

of

in-

eir

eir

ney

th,

to

ne-

tu-

m-

me

of

ing

ed.

to

ougth

wn

like

nan

im;

e is

1009

r to

ould

vere

ner,

This maffacre is, in the Hiftory of Nizam, Another otherwise related. The collectors of the ransom, the massacre fays he, upon the part of Timur, having used in Delbi. great violence, by torture and other means, to extort money, the citizens fell upon them, and killed fome of the Moguls. This circumstance being reported to the Mogul king, he ordered a general pillage, and, upon refistance, a massacre to commence. This account carries greater appearance of truth along with it, both from Timur's general character of cruelty, and the improbability of his being five days close to the city without having intelligence of what passed within the walls. But the imperial race of Timur take, to this day, great pains to invalidate this opinion, nor do they want arguments on their fide. The principal one is this, that, in confequence of a general plunder, the king would have been deprived of the ranfom, which must have been exceedingly great, and for which he only received the elephants and regalia. Neither have we any account of his taking any part of the plunder from his army afterwards, though it must have been very immense.

The king, after this horrid scene, entered the Timur encity, taking to himself one hundred and twenty ters Delhi. elephants, twelve rhinoceroses, and a number of curious animals, that had been collected by the emperor Ferose. The fine mosque, built by that prince, upon the stones of which he had inscribed the history of his reign, being esteemed a masterpiece of architecture and taste, took so much the

fancy

A.D. 1397. fancy of the conqueror, that he ordered stone. Hig. 801. cutters and masons from Delhi to Samarcand, to build one upon the same plan.

Refolves to return.

After having stayed sifteen days at Delhi, Timur took a sudden resolution of returning, and he accordingly marched out to Firoseabad, whither the Indian governor of Mewat sent him two white parrots, as curiosities, with professions of subjection. The king sent Seid Turmuzi to bring him to the presence, which summons he immediately obeyed; and Chizer †, who had lain concealed in the hills, appeared in the royal presence, and was favourably received.

Arrives at Paniput. The king marching from Firoseabad arrived at Paniput, from whence he detached Amir Shaw, to besiege Merat, a strong fort, situated between the rivers, about sixty miles from Delhi. When Amir Shaw reached the place, upon reconnoitring its strength, and finding the garrison determined to defend it, he mentioned in a letter to the king, that they insulted him from the walls, by telling him he could succeed no better than Seri, the Mogul prince, who had formerly attempted to take the place.

Belieges and takes Merat, This had the defired effect upon the king, who immediately marched his army against Merat, and, without delay, began to sink his mines, and carry on his approaches; advancing his sap towards the walls, at the rate of sifteen yards every twenty-four hours. Elias Adyhuni, the son of Moluna, Ahmud, and Sussi, defended the place with great resolution. But the Moguls having silled up the ditch, placed their scaling ladders, and fastened their hook-ropes to the wall, in spite of all opposition; and, without waiting for a breach by means of the mines, stormed the place, and put every soul within it to the sword. The

mines, however, being finished, the king or- A.D. 1397. dered them to be fprung, which blew the walls

and baltions into pieces.

to

d

ii-

70

of

li-

n-

e,

ed

ir

ed ni.

nle-

er he

er ly

ho

at,

nd

to-

ry

ot

ace ng

rs,

ite a

ce,

he

ies,

Timur continued his march to the skirts of the Hisprogress mountains of Sewalic, marking his way with fire head of the and fword. Croffing, then, the Ganges, he fub-Ganges. dued the country as high as where the river issues from the mountains; returning from thence, he repassed the river, and marched through the hills, where he was opposed by an Indian zemindar, whom he defeated and plundered. He then continued his rout, taking feveral fmall forts in his way; having arrived at Jimmugur, he fought the raja of that place, who was wounded, taken, and forced to become a Musiulman.

Jifferit, the brother of the prince of Gickers, who had fled to him after his being defeated by Timur, had by his brother been feverely reprimanded for opposing the king; which having been represented to Timur, the prince was admitted into his presence, and became a great favorite. But when the king had marched on to Lahore ta-Delhi, he remembered not his obedience, and in ken. the absence of Timur possessed himself of Lahore. The king having returned to Jimbo, * the Gicker refuled to fubmit to his authority. The Sultan ient part of his army to beliege Lahore, which being taken in a few days, the prince was brought priloner to the king, who ordered him to be initantly beheaded.

We do not find that Timur appointed any king to govern Hindoltan, which he had in a great measure subdued. He, however, confirmed the fubas, who had fubmitted to him, in their governments; and, from this circumstance, we may suppose, that he intended to retain the empire in his own name; though he left no troops

behind

^{*} A fort in Punjaab, three days journey north of Lahore.

A.D. 1397 behind him, except a small detachment in Delhi, to fecure it from further depredations. he remained at Jimbo, he appointed Chizer vice. roy of Moultan, Lahore, and Dibalpoor, then proceeded, by the way of Cabul, to Samarcand.

The city of Delhi had remained in anarchy for the space of two months after the departure of Timur, when it was taken possession of by the pretended emperor Nuserit, with only two thou. fand horse, from Merat. Two chiefs, Shab and Almass, with their troops and ten elephants, joined him foon after from the fame place; Nurserit fent immediately Shab, with his troops, towards Birren, against Eckbal, who had there taken up his residence. But Shab was attacked, in the night, upon his march, by the zemindars in the interest of Eckbal, and slain; Eckbal pursuing this advantage, took all the baggage of Shab's army.

This fuccess raising the reputation as well as spirits of Eckbal, he, in a few days, thought himfelf in a condition to make an attempt upon the capital, which he did with fuccess; for Nuserit, upon his approach, fled to Merat; and Eckbal refumed the administration of affairs in the ruined city. The inhabitants, who had fled to different covers Del- places, having still a natural hankering after their old abode, began to affemble again, and the place, in a short time, put on the appearance of populoufness, especially the quarter called the New City.

Eckbal re-

Eckbal possessed himself soon of the country The Subas revolt from between the two rivers, which, with a small disthe empire trict round the city, was all that now held of the The fubas had rendered themselves incapital. dependant, in their own governments, during the misfortunes and confusion of the empire. Guzerat was seized upon by Azim; -Malava by

Delawir;

t

t

G f_0

u

B

gr

af

th

in

i,

le

e-

en

or

of

he

u-

nd

n-

rit ds

up he

he

ng b's

as m-

he

rit,

bal

ned

ent

eir

ice,

pu-

ew

try

dif-

the

in-

ing

ire.

by vir;

Delawir; -Kinnoge, Oud, Kurrah, and Jionpoor, A.D. 1398. by Chaja Jehan, commonly called the King of the East;-Lahore, Dibalpoor, and Moultan, by Chizer; -Sammana by Ghalil; -Brana Shumfe; Mahoba by Mahommed, the fon of Malleck, and grandfon of Ferose; and so on with regard to the other provinces, the governors afferting their own independence, and ftiling themselves Kings.

In the month of the first Jemmad, 803, Eckbal A.D. 1400. marched with an army from Delhi towards Bi- Eckbal deana, and defeated Shumse; whose troops joining feats shumse, him, he proceeded to Kittar, and after having levied a great contribution upon the territory of Narfing, returned to Delhi. Intelligence was foon after brought him, that Chaja Jehan was dead at Jionpoor, and that his adopted fon, Kirrinphil, having affumed the title of the Emperor Mubarick, held that government. Eckbal kaving gained over to his interest Shumse; governor of Biana, Mubarick and Bahadre of Mewat,

marched the fame year against Kirrinphil.

When he had reached the village of Pattiali, upon the banks of the Ganges, Rai Seri, and all the zemindars of that country, opposed him; but he defeated them, with great flaughter. After this victory, he marched to Kinnoge, with an intention to proceed to Jionpoor, and from thence Upon his march, however, he was Frustrated in his deto Bengal. met by Kirrinphil, who opposed his crossing the figns upon Ganges so effectually, that, after repeated efforts Jionpoor. for two months, he was forced to abandon the undertaking, and to return to his own country. But the perfidious Eckbal, entertaining some groundless suspicions of Shumse and Mubarick, affaffinated them both upon their way back to their own governments.

The emperor Mahmood, in the year 804, be- Mahmood ing difgusted with Ziffer, governor of Guzerat, returns to

A D. 1401 fled from him to Malava, and soon after, by the Hig. 804. invitation of Eckbal, returned to Delhi. He, however, contented himself with a pension, searing that his interfering in the government would prove fatal to him. Advice being arrived, that Kirrinphil, or, as he stilled himself, Mubarick, was dead, at Jionpoor, Eckbal, taking along with him the Emperor Mahmood, marched again towards Kinnoge; upon which, Ibrahim, the brother of Mubarick, who had mounted the throne, advanced with the troops of the East to meet him.

His folly.

When the armies were near one another, Mah. mood diffatisfied with his condition, and having the folly to imagine that Ibrahim would acknow. ledge him king, and abdicate the throne of the Eastern provinces for his fake, escaped, one day, when he was out hunting, to the army of Ibrahim. But when that prince learned the intentions of Mahmood, he even with-held from him the necessaries of life, and intimated to him to quit the camp. Mahmood returned, in great distress, to Kinnoge, and was left, by Eckbal, in the government of that city; the governor, who was formerly there on the part of Ibrahim, being driven out. Ibrahim, however, put up with this infult, and returned to Jionpoor, while Eckbal retired to Delhi.

Made governor of Kinnoge.

In the year 805, Eckbal marched against Gualier, which had fallen into the hands of Narsing, during the invasion of Timur, and had now, upon Narsing's death, descended to his son, Byram Deo. The fort being very strong, he could effect nothing against it, but plundering the district around, he returned to Delhi. Brooking ill, however, this disappointment, he, in a short time, marched a second time against Gualier. Byram Deo sallied out of the place, and engaged Eckbal, but he was soon driven back into the

fort.

Eckbal marches against Gualier. he e, r-ld at k,

g

e, et

hg
vne
v,

ai-

n o it n

0

gis

,)-

n

f

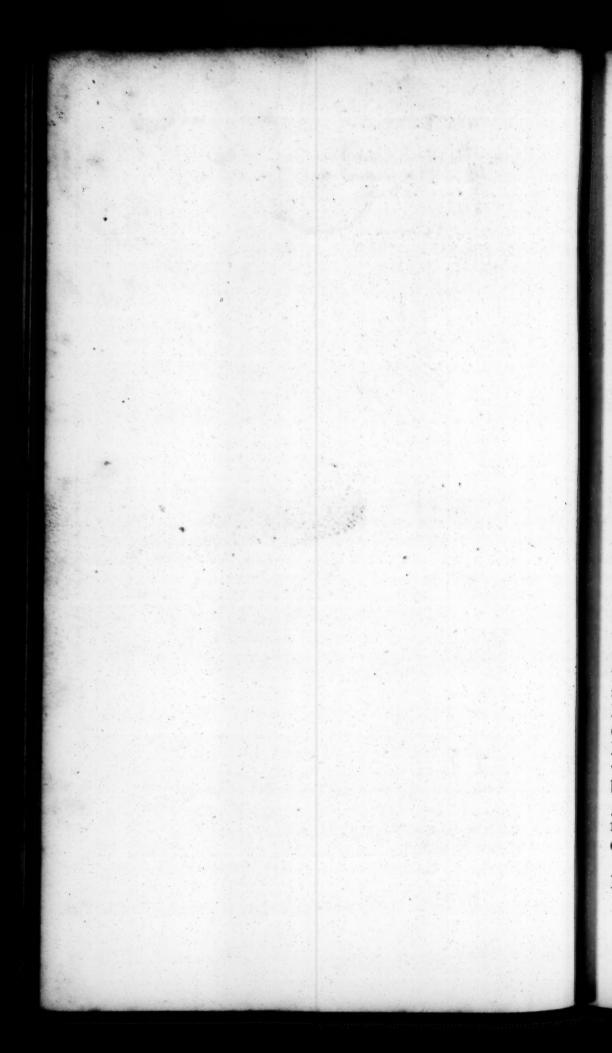
1, t

d

e



The Ganges.



fort, the fiege of which Eckbal was again obliged A. D. 1401. to raife; and having plundered the country as Hig. 804.

before, he returned to Delhi.

Eckbal, in the year 807, drew an army to-Atava, wards Atava, and having, in feveral battles, defeated the Hindoo chief of Sibbiri, the prince of Gualier, the raja of Jallar, and others, who possessed that country, he raised contributions there. He then turned his arms against the nominal emperor Mahmood, in Kinnoge. The Sultan shut and Kinhimself up in the city, and Eckbal invested it for some time, but, not being able to reduce the place, he raised the siege, and marched towards Sammana.

Byram, a descendant of one of the Turkish A. D. 1404. flaves of the emperor Ferose, had fixed himself Hig. 807. in Sammana, and, upon the approach of Eckbal, had fled to the hills of Budhoor; Eckbal closely pursuing him, encamped at the skirts of the mountains. Alim came to mediate matters, and a peace was foon patched up between the contending parties, and both joining their forces together, marched towards Moultan, against Chizer. At Tilbundi they were opposed by Rai Daood, Camel Mai, and Rai Hubbu, chiefs in the northern provinces, who were defeated and taken prisoners. The perfidious Eckbal, after this victory, without any apparent reason, except a defire of aggrandizing himself, seized upon Byram, and ordered him to be flay'd alive. The death of Byram did not remain long unrevenged. Byrams Eckbal arriving near Adjoudin, Chizer met him, with the troops of Moultan, Punjaab, and Dibalpoor, and, upon the nineteenth of the first Jemmad, and two armies engaged; Eckbal was flain, and the world was happily rid of a perfidi- Eckbal ous and cruel villain.

Dowlat Lodi, and Actiar, who commanded in Sultan Delhi, being informed of this event, called the Mahmood emperor

Hig. 807.

Flies from Kinnoge.

Purfued by

Sultan Ibrahim.

A.D. 1404 emperor Mahmood from Kinnoge. Mahmood, coming with a fmall retinue to Delhi, reaffumed the throne; but, laying aside any further efforts to reduce Moultan, he fent Dowlat with an army against Byram, who, upon the death of the former Byram, possessed himself of Sammana. The em. peror himself returned back, in the mean time, to Kinnoge; Ibrahim marched against him, and, after some skirmishes, obliged him to retreat to The Sultan's spiritless behaviour lost him the affections of his troops, and they accordingly, with one confent, dispersed themselves. Ibrahim having received intelligence of this defertion, croffed the Ganges, and marched towards Delhi, with great expedition. When he had reached the banks of the Jumna, he heard that Azim of Guzerat, had defeated and taken Alip, Suba of Mindu, and the country of Malava, and was then upon his march towards Jionpoor. Upon which he immediately retreated, to cover the capital of his dominions.

A. D. 1406. Hig. 809. Byram defeated by Lodi.

In the month of Rigib, 810, Dowlat Lodi and Byram came to battle near Sammana. was defeated, and furrendered himself to Dowlat; but before the latter had enjoyed any fruits of his victory, he was himfelf beat back to Delhi, by Chizer. Mahmood, in the following year, marched against Keiwan, who, upon the part of Chizer, commanded the fort of Firofa. The emperor, after levying contributions, returned; and Chizer, upon the advice of these transactions, marched against Delhi, and befieged Mahmood, ror befieged who was neither a warrior nor a politician, in in Firofea- that part of the city which is distinguished by the name of the city of Firose. But fortune, for this time, fupplied the want of abilities in Mahmood, for Chizer being in want of forage and grain, was obliged to raise the siege, and retire to Fattipoor.

The empe-

Chizer,

2

to

to

h

ar

th

T

M

pr

th

rei

and

age

ter

Hi onl od,

led

rts

my ner m-

ne,

nd,

to

im ly,

ıım

on,

lhi,

ned

of

of

was

on

ca-

and

am

at;

or

lhi,

ear,

t of

The

ed;

ons,

od,

in

by

for

Iah-

and

e to

zer,

Chizer, in the beginning of the year 814, re- A. D. 1413. turned by the way of Rhotuc, a country then in Chizer bethe possession of Sultan Mahmood, where Ecteriz sieges and Mubariz, the governors of that country, de-Mahmood clining hostilities, submitted to his pleasure. He plundered the town of Narnoul, and again advanced to Delhi; Mahmood shut himself up in the old citadel of Seri, which Chizer immediately belieged. Achtiar, who commanded in Firofeabad, feeing the affairs of Mahmood in a desperate situation, joined himself to Chizer, and They then, with admitted him into the place. all their troops, took possession of the country on the opposite side of the river, and prevented all supplies from Mahmood.

But that famine which they defigned for the Emperor and his adherents, recoiled upon themfelves; for a great drought had occasioned a fearcity of provisions between the rivers, and in the neighbourhood of Delhi; infomuch that Chi-

zer was, a fecond time, forced to raife the fiege, and retire to Fatipoor. Mahinood being deliv-But retires. ered from this imminent danger, took no pains to strengthen himself against a future attack. He took the diversion of hunting in the neighbourhood of Keitul, where he was feized with a fever, and died in the month of Zecada; and with him Mahmood the empire of Delhi fell from the race of the Turks, who were adopted flaves of the Emperor Mahommed Ghori, the fecond of that race of the princes of India, distinguished by the name of

the dynasty of Ghor.

The difastrous, interrupted, and inglorious His characreign of the weak Mahmood, lasted twenty years ter. and two months. He was just as unfit for the age in which he lived, as he was unworthy of better times. God was angry with the people of Hindoftan, and he gave them Mahmood, whole only virtue was, that his folly made him infenti-VOL. II. ble,

A.D. 1113. ble, in a great measure, to those strokes of for. Hig. 816. tune, which abilities much greater than his could not, perhaps, avert. The omrahs, foon after his death, elected, in his stead, Dowlat Lodi, a Patan by nation, and originally a private fecre. tary, who, after passing through various employs, was raifed by Mahmood to the dignity of Aziz Mumalick *.

Dowlat Lodielected Emperor.

Destitute of every pretension to the throne, by fuccession, Dowlat Lodi could not long be sup. ported upon it, by the few chiefs, who owned allegiance to the court of Delhi. He was, how. ever, feated upon the imperial Musnud, in the month of Mohirim of the 816 year of the Hige. He began his reign, by striking the currency in his own name, which is commonly the first act of kings. Two chiefs of power and reputation, Malleck Ecteriz and Mubariz, who had been in the interest of Chizer, abandoned that omrah and joined Lodi. A few days after his accession, he marched towards Kittar, and was met by Rai Narfingh, and other zemindars of those districts, who acknowledged his title. Ar. riving at the town of Battiali, Mohabut, governor of Budaoon, came to meet him.

Advices, in the mean time, arrived, that lbrahim, who stiled himself Emperor of the eastern provinces, was belieging Kadir the fon of Mahmood, in Calpee; but as Lodi had not forces enough to march to his relief, he returned to Delhi to recruit his army. Chizer, who had been preparing to invade the capital, advanced in the month of Zihidge, with fixty thousand horse, and a third time invested the citadel of Seri, whither Dowlat Lodi had retired.

Is taken and fiege of four months, he obliged Lodi, upon the deposed by 15th of the first Ribbi, in the year 817, to sur Chizer.

^{*} An officer something similar to our Secretary of state.

render himself and the citadel. The emperor was A.D. 1413 confined in the fort of Firofa, where he died foon, after a nominal reign of one year and three months.

Disturbances in Persia, and his ardent desire of Asia. extending his conquests to the extremities of Asia, on the north and west, prevented Timur from retaining the conquests he had made in India. The inferiority of the troops of the Patan empire to the Moguls convinced him, that he could, at any time, reduce India; and he was therefore unwilling to leave any part of his veteran army to fecure the provinces he had feized. Timur, after his return from Hindostan, settled the affairs of Persia, reduced Syria, Egypt, and the lesser Asia; and, in the 805 of the Higera, defeated Bajazet, the Turkish Emperor, in a great battle in the plains of Galatia. When he was meditating the conquest of China, he died on his march into that country, in the 808 year of the Higera, and the 1405 of the Christian æra. His son Sharoch fucceeded Timur, in his vast empire, and was on the throne at the death of Dowlat Lodi.

CHI-

C 2

anced, oufand

f for-

could

after

Lodi,

fecre-

ploys,

Aziz

ie, by

e fup.

wned

how-

n the

Hige-

urren-

y the

nd re-

o had

d that

er his

d was

ars of

Argover.

t Ibraeastern Mahforces ned to o had

idel of After 1

on the to fur-

state. render

IZE C H R.

Hig. 817. Chizer fucceeds.

His family.

A.D. 1414. THE most accurate historians of those times affirm, that Chizer was of the race of the Prophet, and confequently, what the Islamites call a Seid. His father, Soliman, being a person of fome diffinction, became the adopted fon of Dowlat, a great omrah, and governor of the province of Moultan in the reign of Ferole. Dowlat was, upon his death, succeeded in his government by his own fon Malleck Shech; and he foon dying, Soliman was appointed to that viceroyship, which descended to Chizer from his Chizer being defeated, as we have already observed, by Saring, and driven from his country, he waited upon Timur, after the conquest of Delhi, and, having gained his favor, was by him reinstated in his former government, with the addition of all the countries watered by the five rivers, commonly called Punjaab and Dibal-This accession of strength enabled him to pave afterwards his way to the empire.

> Chizer, upon his accession, conferred honours upon Melleck Joppa, and made him Vizier; and raised to dignities Rahim, the adopted son of his father Soliman, with the government of Fattepoor and Moultan. He thus distributed favors, governments, and dignities among his other omrahs, but would not affume the imperial titles to himself, holding forth, that he held the empire for Timur: and ordered the coin to be struck in his name. The Chutba, during the life of Ti-

C

t

te

ag

re

1)

mur

Does not assume the name of Emperer. Pretends to hold of Timur.

mur, was read in that conqueror's name in the A. D. 1414 mosques; and after Timur had travelled the way of mortality, in that of the Emperor Sharoch his fon, mentioning the name of Chizer after him. He even fent fometimes a tribute to Samarcand. This was, probably, good policy in Chizer, as he could govern his fellow omrahs, with lefs envy, in the name of the Tartar Prince, than if he was to affume the name of King himfelf, to which he had not the least shadow of pretence.

In the first year of his government he fent Jop-Sabdues pa, with an army, towards Kittar, which he fubdued, and drove Rai Narfingh to the mountains; but upon paying a tribute Rai Narlingh was again put in possession of his country. Mohabut, Suba of Badoon, at the fame time came to meet Malleck, and promifed allegiance; and from thence the vizier marched towards Koer, Kumbul, and Chidewar, and levied the revenues which were due for fome years before. After recovering Jellasar out of the hands of the Rajaputs of Chundwar, he marched to Atava, which he brought under subjection, by changing the administration; and after these exploits returned to Delhi.

In the month of the first Jemmad of this year, a tribe of Turks, who were of the adherents of Byram, affaffinating Malleck, governor of Sirhind, took possession of his country. Chizer sent Zirick, with a powerful army, against them; The Tooks and, upon his approach, the Turks croffed the expelled from Sir-Suttuluz, and retreated to the hills. Zirick pur-hind. fued them thither; but those mountains being a continuation of those of Nagracot, which were then possessed by powerful zemindars, who assisted the Turks, he could effect nothing material against them; and, in the end, he was obliged to

retreat.

es ne

es

n

of

he

ſe.

nis

nd

at

his

al-

his

n-

vas

ith

the

oal-

to

urs

and

his at-

ors,

om-

s to

pirc

s in

Ti-

nur

Intelligence was, in the year 819, received at Chizer's Delhi, that Ahmud, who fliled himself king of expedition against Ah-Guzerat, mud.

A.D. 1414. Guzerat, had advanced to Nagore. Chizer muf. tering all his forces, marched against him, but Ahmud declining battle, turned off towards Ma. When Chizer had reached Hanir, Elias, governor of that beautiful city, which had been built by the Emperor Alla, came out to meet him, and was honorably received. The Emperor pro. ceeded from thence to Gualier, where he levied the tribute upon the raja, and then continued his march to Biana, taking tribute from Kerim, the lord of that country. He after these transactions returned to Delhi.

In the year 820, Tan, chief of those Turks who had affaffinated Malleck, lay at the head of a great army before Sirhind. Zirick, governor of Sammana, was immediately dispatched by Chizer, with a strong force, against the Turk who befieged Sirhind, and he was once more dri-Turks again ven back to his hills; and a feasonable relief was accomplished for the empire. Zirick having, in pursuit of the enemy, reached the village of Pael, Tân consented to pay tribute, and gave him his fon as a hostage, expelling the murderers of Malleck. Upon this pacification he was left in pollelfion of Jallender, and Zirick returned to Sammana, fending the hostage and contributions which he had raifed, to the royal presence.

t

e

r

11

ti

T

0

M

ar

fe

expelled from Sirhind.

Chizer invades Kit-

The Emperor, in the year 821, fent his minister against Raja Narsingh. The vizier, without ending the war, plundered and laid walte the province of Kittar, and returned to Budaoon. Croffing then the river, he came to Atava, where he raised contributions, and from thence returned to Delhi. Chizer went, in person, against the rebels of Kittar, and, upon his march, chaltised the banditti of Schole. He crossed the Rahib, laid waste the country of Simbol and Kittar, and, without coming to battle, returned to his capital. He

uf-

out

Ma-

ias,

een

im,

oro.

ried

his

the

ons

irks

d of

nor

by

urk

dri-

was

, in

Pael,

his

Mal.

offef.

Sam-

tions

s mi-

with.

walte

loon.

here

turn-

rainlt

chaf-

Ra-

ittar,

o his

He

He continued at Delhi a few days, and then A. D. 1419. moved towards Budaoon, croffing the Ganges at Hig. 822. Pattali. Mahabut being alarmed at his approach, that himself up in Budaoon, where the king befieged him for fix months. In the course of the siege, Cawam, Achtiar Lodi, and all the old friends of the Emperor Mahmood, formed a conspiracy against the life of Chizer. The Sultan dif-Discovers a covering the plot, decamped from before Bu-plot against daoon, and returned towards Delhi. He, on his way, prepared an entertainment, upon the 20th of the first Jemmad in 822, to which all the conspirators were invited, and the guards setting fuddenly upon them, they were to a man affaffinated.

After the Sultan returned to Delhi, he was in- An impofformed, that an impostor had appeared at Match-tor appears at Matcheewarrah, under the name of Saring Chan, and warrah. had, by that means, collected a great body of people together. The king ordered Maleck Lodi, who, with the title of Islam Chan, was, at that time, governor of Sirhind, against him. The impostor was defeated, driven to the hills, and pursued by the joint forces of Tan, governor of Jallender, of Zirick, governor of Sammana, and of Maleck, governor of the country between The impostor's army deserted him, each man skulking as best he could, and privately retiring to his abode. The imperial forces having no further fervice to do, separated, and returned to their respective stations. But, in the year following, Saring, the impostor, issued again from his hills, and having made an alliance with Tan, governor of Jallender, they invested the fort of Sirhind, and ravaged the country as far as Munfurepoor and Pael. The king fent a great army against them, who; giving them a total deteat, drove them out of the kingdom.

In

Hig. 822. Chizer's expedition to Mewat.

A. D. 1419. In the year 824, Chizer marched towards Mew. at, taking and destroying the fort of Kotillah. The vizier dying at that time, the vizarit was conferred upon his fon. The Sultan turned from thence towards Gualier, where he raifed contri. butions, and then haftened to Attava, levying tribute on the fon of Rai Sibber, who then pof. fessed that country. Falling fick during his progress, he returned to Delhi, where he died on the 17th of the first Jemmad of this year. He reign. ed feven years, and a few months; and his death was greatly lamented by the people, being efteemed a just, generous, and benevolent prince, for that age.

State of

Dies.

Sharoch, the fon of Timur, fat on the Mogul throne, and ruled the vast empire conquered by his father, with great ability, justice and moderation.

w. 'he onom tri-

ing ofro-

the gn-

ath

ef-

ice,

gul

by

ode-

MUBARICK II.

W HEN the Emperor Chizer had, by the A.D. 1421. Hig. 824.

violence of his disorder, lost all hopes of recovery, he, three days before he expired, appointed his eldest son to succeed him in the empire. Accordingly, two days after the Sultan's death, Mubarick ascended the throne, by the title of Mubarick ascended the throne, by the title of the supporter of Religion and father of the victurious. The new emperor made the usual appointments, raising Maleck Buddir, his cousin, to high honours; and Maleck Rigib, to the go-

vernment of Dibalpoor and Punjaab.

In the month of the first Jemmad, he received Jisseric advices, that Jisserit, the brother of Sheca the empire. Gicker, who had, the preceding year, defeated and taken Ali king of Cashmire, upon his return from an expedition against Tatta, presuming upon his own power and valour, had taken a resolution to attempt the throne of Delhi. He, for this purpose, invited into his service the samous Tân, who had sted to the mountains, and appointed him captain general of his forces. He soon over-run the countries of Punjaab and Lahore, seized upon Zirick, governor of Jallender, by persidious means, after which he took the place; and immediately thereafter besieged Islam, the imperial governor of Sirhind.

The emperor Mubarick, though the folfitial Theemperrains were then in their height, marched from against him

^{*} His titles were Moaz ul dien, Abul Fatte, Sultan Mubarick Shaw.

A.D. 1421. Delhi, and upon his approach to Sirhind, Jifferit Hig. 825. raised the siege, and retreated to Ludhana. Zi. rick, at that place, found means to escape from him, and join Mubarick. The emperor advanced towards Ludhana and Jifferit, croffing the Suttuluz, encamped on the opposite bank; having first possessed himself of all the boats upon the river, which circumstance obliged Mubarick to halt, till the water should fall at Kabulpoor, Jisserit, in the mean time, being determined to oppose his pas-Upon the 11th of Shuwal, Secunder the Vizier, Zirick, Mahmood Haffen, Maleck Callu, and other omrahs, according to the emperor's order, made a forced march, and forded the river, the king himself following them close to support them with the body of the army. lif-

Jifferit, after this defeat, took refuge in the mountains, in a very distressed condition. Rai Bimé of Jimmu, having directed the king's army to Bile, a strong fort into which Jifferit had thrown himself, he fled to another place, but was purfued with great flaughter, and Mubarick, in the Mohirim of 825, directed his march to and returns Lahore, ordered the ruined palaces and fortifications to be repaired, and, appointing Hassen go-

ferit, by this means, was thrown into confusion, and turned his face to flight. The Sultan kept close to his heels, flew, in the pursuit, a great many of the enemy, and took all their baggage.

vernor, returned to Delhi.

Tifferit beneges La-

Mubarick rebuilds

Lahore,

to Delhi.

Jifferit, collecting his fcattered forces, took the field again, and invested Lahore for five months, out fuccess. Without fuccess. He then raised the siege, retired to Callanore, and fell upon Rai Bime, for having given affistance to the king; but the action, which enfued between them, being undecifive, lifferit went to the banks of the Bea, and began to recruit his army. In the mean time, Malleck Secunder

Secunder the vizier, who had been fent to fuc- A.D. 1421 cour Lahore, joined by Malleck Rigib, governor Hig. \$25. of Debalpoor, and by Islam, governor of Sirhind, advanced towards Jifferit, and obliged him to cross the Ravi and Chinaab, and to take shelter among the hills. The vizier marched along the Ravi to Callanore; and, upon the frontiers of limmu, Ria Bimé joined him, and leading the imperial troops through the hills, where the Gick- ls obliged to ers were concealed, fome thousands of that un- in the happy people were put to the fword, and the mountains.

vizier returned to Lahore.

rit

Zi-

m

ed

u-

rft er,

till

he af-

he lu,

r's

ri-

to

lif-

n,

ept

eat

he

But

g's

rit

out

ck,

to

ca-

20.

the

hs,

red

av-

on,

ve,

ran

eck

der

These successes prevailed upon the king to appoint the vizier vice-roy of Lahore, and to recal Haffen. But, in the year eight hundred and twenty fix, the Sultan deprived him of the vizarit, and conferred it upon Surur ul Muluck, whom he dispatched against the Hindoos of Kittar. emperor himself followed that general with a grea-The inhabitants of Kittar were fub-Mubarick dued, and a great tribute exacted from them. invades Mubarick having fettled affairs with Mahabut, Kittar. governor of Budaoon, commanded him to march against the tribe of Toor, whom that general plundered, and took prisoners to a man. The Raja of Attava having, at this time, withdrawn himfelt from the royal camp, Mubarick purfued him to that place, and belieged him there. But terms of peace were fettled between them, and the Raja's fon given as a hostage for his father's future good behaviour. The King, after these transactions, returned to Delhi.

Hassen was, about this time, appointed paymafter and commander in chief of the troops. Jif ferit, unconquered by his misfortunes, raifed again his head, and, having defeated and flain Rai Bime, by a fresh acquisition of reputation and wealth, raifed an army of Gickers, with which he again attempted the conquest of Delhi. Having rava-

ged

A.D. 1423 ged the countries of Lahore and Debalpoor, he Hig. 827 collected together very confiderable plunder, but when Secunder, the late vizier, advanced against him, he did not chuse to risque a battle, and there. fore retired, with his spoils, to the hills, where he busied himself in recruiting his army for

another attempt.

In the mean time, lifferit made an alliance with Amir Ali, a Mogul Omrah, a fubject of the empe. ror Sharoch, the fon of the great Timur, who refided at Cabul. He perfuaded Amir Ali to make an incursion into the territories of Seistan, Bicker, and Tatta, to draw off the King's attention from Delhi, and fo to facilitate his own schemes. Alla, governor of Moultan, dying about this time, and the news of Amir Ali's incursion being noised abroad, the King, without delay, fent Haffen, with the army, towards Moultan. The raja of Malava had, in the fame year, invested Gualier, which obliged the emperor Mubarick to raise all the forces of those provinces, and to march against him; levying, on his way, contributions upon Amir, prince of Biana.

Mubarick.

Sues for

peace.

The raja of Atava, upon the approach of Mu-Defeated by barick, croffed the Chumbul, and fat down on the opposite bank. Mubarick having, in the main time, found another ford, croffed the river with great expedition, attacked him in his camp, took many prisoners, and a part of the enemy's bag-The prisoners being found to be Mahomgage. maedans, were difmiffed by the king. thought it then adviseable to compound all differences, by paying down a fum of money to the Sultan; upon which he was permitted to withdraw towards Dhar. Mubarick having tarried for fome time in that place, to levy contributions upon the neighbouring Zemindars, returned, in the month of Rigib, eight hundred and twenty feven, to Delhi. The

he

ut

nst

re-

re

or

th

pe-

ho

to

an,

iti-

es.

ne,

led

ith

Ia-

er,

all

nft

on

lu-

the

ain

ith

ok

ag-

m-

aja

ffe-

the

th-

ied

ons

in

nty

The

The Sultan, next year, made a motion towards A. D 1423. Kittar, where the Indian prince Narfingh came to Hig. 827. the banks of the Ganges, to pay his respects to him but as he did not paythe revenues of his territory, for three years back, he was confined for a few days, till his accounts were fettled, and then he was released. The Sultan crossed the river, chastised. fome riotous Zemindars, and returned to Delhi. Mubarick He did not remain there many days, before he reduces drew his army towards Mewat, from whence he Mewat. drove the rebels to the hills, and ravaging their and difmifcountry returned to Delhi; and permitting his fes his army omrahs to retire to their jagiers, he gave himself up to pleasure and festivity.

But the inhabitants of Mewat, rendered more Diffurbandesperate and distressed by the king's bad policy, ces in Mewat. inruining their country, were obliged to prey up-

on their neighbours, and to infest all the adjacent countries. This circumstance obliged the king, in the year eight hundred and twenty nine, to collect again an army to subdue them- Upon his approach, Jillu and Kiddu, the grandions of Badhader Nahir, retreated to the hills of Alwar, where they defended the passes with great bravery. Being, at length, reduced to great distress,

they furrendered themselves, were imprisoned, their country was again ravaged, and the Sultan returned to Delhi.

But the distresses of the people of Mewat did Mewat anot render them peaceable subjects. The king, gain reafter a recess of four months only, was again ob-duced. liged to turn his arms against them, and to carry fire and fword through their whole country. He proceeded as far as Biana, where, after the death of Amir, his brother Mahommed shut himself up in the city, which he held out against Mubarick fixteen days; but, upon the desertion of the greatest partof the garrison, he surrendered at discretion, and was, with a rope about his neck, brought into the

prelence

Hig. 827.

A.D. 1423. presence. The Sultan delivered the city to the care of Mackbul, and fent Mahommed and his family to Delhi. To Malleck Topha he gave in charge the town of Sikri, known now by the name of Fatti. poor, marched to Gualier, raifed contributions there, and returned to Delhi. He removed, at that time, Haffen from the government of Moultan to that of Firofa, bestowing the former upon Malleck Rigib.

Mah mmed efcapes and raifes difturbances.

During these transactions Mahommed found means to escape with his family, to Mewat, and collecting a confiderable force, took the city of Biana, in the absence of Mackbul, on an expediti-The Sultan dispatched Mubariz, on to Mahaban. whom he appointed to that government, to drive Mahommed from thence. Mahommed retired Fliesto Sul-into the fort, when Mubariz took possession of the After a few days fiege he left the decountry. fence of the place to fome trufty friends, and iffuing out himself, escaped to Ibrahim, king of the East, who was advancing with an army against Calpee.

tan Ibrahim.

> Kadir Shaw, governor of Calpee, upon this occasion sent expresses to Delhi, for succours. Mubarick haftened to his relief, and having reached Aterawli, detached Hassen, with ten thousandhorse, against Muchtiss Chan, the brother of Ibrahim, who was in motion with a confiderable force to reduce Attava. This detachment, however, encountering Muchtifs, drove him back to his brother, and Haffen returned to the army. Ibrahim advanced along the banks of the Black River to Burhanabad, from thence to the village of Raberi, and fo on to the banks of Kinhire, where he en-Mubarick, in the mean time, croffing the Jumna, near Chundwar, encamped within ten miles of the enemy. Both armies remained in their trenches for the space of twenty two days, during which time, flight skirmishes daily happened between them. Ibrahim, however, upon the seventh of the second Jemmad, marched out of his camp,

care ly to

the

attiions

, at

mer

und

and

y of

diti-

riz,

rive

red

the

de-

ing

aft,

ee.

his

Iu-

Arfe,

m,

to

en-

ro-

im

to

ri,

en-

ng

en

in

ys,

n-

he

115

p,

camp, and offered battle to the king. Mubarick, A. D. 1427. though he declined to refcue his own person, or-Ibrahim addered out his army to oppose Ibrahim, under the vances command of his vizier, Said ul Sadit, and Seid against Musallam.

The action commenced. with great fury, about The armies noon, and night parted the combatants; both ar- A drawn mies retreating to their respective camps. Ibra- battle, him, however, marching off, in the morning, towards Jionpoor, while Mubarick, contenting himfelf with the advantage he had gained, returned towards Gualier, croffing the river at Hitgaut. Having received there the usual presents, he turned off towards Biana, into which Mahommedhad again thrown himself, after the battle. He made a gallant defence, but was again obliged to capitulate, and had leave to go whither foever he pleafed. Haffen was left in the government of that province; and on the fifteenth of Shaban, eight hundred and thirty-one, Mubarick returned victorious and triumphant to Delhi. He there feized Malleck Mewati, who had joined himself to Ibrahim, and ordered him to be put to death.

In the month of Zicada the Sultan received Jifferit beadvices, that Jifferit had fat down before Callanore, nore, after having defeated Secunder, the late vizier, who had marched against him, and driven him back to Lahore. Mubarick sent an order to Zirick, governor of Samana, and Islam, who commanded at Sirhind, to join Secunder; but, before their arrival, he had marched towards Callanore, and defeated Jifferit in his turn; depriving him of all is deseated the plunder he had acquired in that province.

Mubarick marched to Mewat, in the month of Mubarick Mohirrim, eight hundred and thirty-two, and en-Mewat. tirely fubdued that country, obliging the inhabitants to pay a regular tribute. In the mean time advices arrived at Delhi, that Malleck Rigib was dead, upon which the king conferred the title of Ameidul Muluck upon Hassen, who had settled the

affairs

A. D. 1429. of Biana, and fet him governor to Moultan. The Hig. 833. Sultan, in the following year, proceeded to Gualier, which country he ravaged and carried off fome thousands of the poor inhabitants into flavery. Turning then his forces towards Raberi, he wreft. ed that country from the fon of Haffen, gave it to Malleck Humza, and afterwards returned to Seid Allum dying by the way, his eldeft Delhi. fon had the title of Seid Chan conferred upon him, and the youngest that of Suja ul Muluck, toge. ther with all the wealth of their father, which was very great; though, according to the custom of Hindostan, it would become the property of the king.

These favours, however, did not secure the faith of the fons of Seid Allum, for they fent Fowlad, a Turkish slave, to Tibberhind, to stir up privately, Ingratitude in their name, an infurrection there. They had formed hopes, it is faid, that they might be fent with a force to suppress the rebellion, and so have an

opportunity to join the rebels. But the plot was discovered, and both imprisoned; while, in the mean time, Eusuph and Ibbu were fent to Tibberhind to confiscate their estates, and suppress the

disturbance raised by Fowlad.

Fowlad entering into a negotiation, lulled into a negligent fecurity the imperial generals, and fall-Rebellion of ying one night from his fort, surprized their camp. He was, however, fo warmly received by the king's troops, that he was foon driven back. This did not deter him from making another effort next night, at the fame time making a great discharge of artillery from the works, which struck a panic into the imperial troops, who took immediately to their heels, leaving their camp standing, with all their baggage. Mubarick, upon receiving advice of that difafter, was constrained to march towards Muharick Tibberhind in person. The rebel daily gathered against him strength, and the king was obliged to call Ameid

of the fous of Seid Allum.

Fowlad.

lè

0

0

n,

e.

as ot

he-

th

, a

y, ad

ent

an

vas

he

er-

the

nto

all-

np.

g's

did

ext

rge

mic

tely

vith

vice

rds

red reid

us

ul Muluck from Moultan, and feveral other go. A. D. 1429. vernors, to join him. Every thing for the expedition being prepared, Mubarick stopped at Surfutti, and difpatched the greatest part of his army to invest the fort of Tibberhind. Fowlad fent a message to the imperial camp, importing that he had great confidence in Ameid ul Muluck, and faid, that if he should be fent with promise of pardon, he himself would deliver up the place. The emperor accordingly fent Ameid to Tibberhind, where Fowlad met him a little without the gate. Having accordingly received affurances of pardon, he promised to give up the place the next day. But one of Ameid's attendants, who was of Fowlad's acquaintance, told him privately, that though Ameid was a man of strict honour, and would certainly adhere to his promife, yet the king might not be fo tender of preferving his, and that it was very probable he might bring Fowlad to punishment. Fowlad, after the conference was over, revolved this intimation in his own mind, and repented seriously of his promise; and therefore, as he had both money and provitions, he determined to hold out tothe last.

The king feeing that the taking of the place him. would be a work of time, and that there would be no occasion for so great an army to be siege it, he permitted Ameid ul Muluck to return with the forces of Moultan, and leaving Islam Lodi, Cummal, and Firose, to carry on the siege, he himself retired to Delhi. Fowlad, having held out fix months, was greatly distressed, and law no means of extricating himself, but by an alliance with Ali, governor of Cabul, on the part of Sharoch, the Mogul emperor. lent, for this purpose, messengers to him, with large promifes for his affistance. As Mubarick had taken no pains to keep upon good terms with the Mogul, the latter left Cabul, and, Vol. II. D

A. D. 1429 being in his way joined by the Gickars, croffed Hig. 853 the Bea, and ravaged the country of those omrahs who carried on the siege; and advancing towards Tibberhind, the imperial army decamped and sled. Fowlad, for this signal service, gave to Ali two lacks of rupees, and other presents, and having given to him all the charge of his family, exerted himself in repairing the fortifications, and laying in provisions and ammunition.

Moguls ravage the country;

Ali, croffing the Suttuluz, committed cruel de. predations upon the unhappy country, acquiring of plunder twenty times the value of the fubfidy which he had received from Fowlad. Advancing then to Lahore, he raifed the usual tribute from Secunder, then returned towards Dibalpoor, defolating the wherever he went; infomuch that forty thousand Hindoos were computed to have been massacred, besides a great number carried away prisoners. Ameid ul Muluck posted himself to oppose Ali, at the town of Tilbanna, but he gave him the flip, and went to Chitpoor, when Ameid received the king's orders to retreat to The flight of the imperial army fave Moultan. encouraged the enemy to follow them beyond the Ravi, and to lay waste the country, to within ten crores of Moultain. Ali defeated there Islam Lodi, who had been left to stop his progress.

From thence the Moguls advanced to Cheirabad, within fix miles of the city, and the next day, which was the fourth of Ramzan, they made an affault upon the place, but were beaten back. They continued, however, from their camp to make daily excursions towards the city, putting all whom they could meet to the fword.

The King being informed of these transactions, sent Fatte Chan and Mubarick, with other omrahs of distinction, to succour Ameid; who, upon being joined by all these with their forces, went out, and offered battle to Ali. Ali did not decline

offed

om-

g to.

nped

ve to

s fa-

icati-

tion.

el de.

ac.

value

from

aifed

re-

the

that

have

rried

mfelf

it he

when

at to

army

yond

ithin

Iflam

efs.

Chei-

the

zan,

e bea-

their

city,

vord.

ions,

om.

upon

went ecline it, it, and a furious conflict enfued, in the begin-A.D. 1430. ning of which the Moguls gained fome advantage. However, upon the death of Fatte Chan, are over-the gale of fortune changed, and blew with the thrown. standards of Hindostan. Ali, at one stroke, played away all his gains, escaping, with a few attendants only, to Cabul, his whole army being either killed or drowned in the Gelum, in their precipitate slight.

Ameid, having purfued the runaways to Shinnore, returned victorious to Moultan, and the omrahs, who had fuccoured him, repaired, by the king's orders, to Delhi; and foon after, Mubarick, jealous of the fuccess of Ameid, called him also to court. Jifferit took advantage of Jifferit inhis absence, crossed the Gelum, Ravi, and Bea, empire. and fought Secunder, the late vizier, near Jillender, defeated and took him prisoner, with all his treasure, and baggage. He forthwith advanced Besseges and befieged Lahore. Ali, at the fame time, at Lahore. the instigation of Jisserit, made another incursion towards Moultan, and, having taken Tilbunna, by capitulation, he broke his word, plundered the place, maffacred all the men able to bear arms, and carried their wives and children into captivity, laying the town in ruins.

Fowlad, taking also advantage of these disturbances, marched out of Tibberhind, and invading the country of Rai Firose, deseated him.

Mubarick thought it now high time to march Mubarick from Delhi. He, accordingly, upon the first of raises the first Jemmad, eight hundred and thirty-sive, took the route of Lahore, appointing his vizier, governor of that place, and to command in the van of his army. The vizier arriving at Sammana, Jisserit raised the siege of Lahore, and retreated to the hills. Ali hastened back to Cabul, and Fowlad again shut himself up in Tibberhind. The Sultan, upon this, took the government of

D 2 Lahore

A.D. 1432. Lahore from the vizier, and gave it to Nuserit; Hig. 836, then returning, encamped near Panniput, on the banks of the Jumna, fending Ameid ul Muluck with a part of the army to suppress some infurrections about Gualier, and the vizier to beliege Tibberhind; he himself returning to Delhi.

Mubarick marches

In the month of Zihidge, Jisserit advanced again to Lahore, and commenced hostilities against against Jif- Nuserit, which obliged the king, in the year eight hundred and thirty-fix, to march from Delhi as far as Sammana. Intelligence was brought to him in that place of the death of his mother, Muchduma Jehan, and he immediately returned, with a few attendants; and, after performing the funeral obsequies, went back to his army. After his arrival in the camp, he fuddenly changed his resolution, and turned back towards Mewat, conferring the government of Lahore upon Malleck Lodi, who promifed to expel lifferit. But Jifferit, upon hearing of the king's return, was joined by a great body of Gickers, who imagined that his affairs bore a better aspect, fo that he was in a condition to receive Lodi, whom he defeated.

> The king having received the news of this overthrow, and also that Ali, governor of Cabul, was coming towards Tibberhind, took again the rout of Punjaab, sending before him Ameid ul Muluck to reinforce the omrahs who were befieging Tibberhind. Upon his approach, Ali, who flood in awe of him, laid afide his intentions of coming to Tibberhind, and turned away, by forced marches, towards Lahore, which he furprized, and began a horrid scene of massacre and depredation. But hearing that the king had reached Tilbundi, Ali left a garrison of two thoufand men in the place, and retreated towards Cabul, ravaging the country in his way, and leaving

b

t

Ali takes Lahore.

t;

he ck

ır-

ge

ed

nft

ght

as

to

er,

ed,

ing

ny.

ng-

rds

ore

Jif-

ng's

ers,

ect,

odi,

this

bul,

the

d ul

be-

Ali,

ions, by

fur-

and

had

hou-

ving

his

his nephew, Muzisser, in the fort of Shin-A.D. 1432.

The king a fecond time raifed Secunder, who had ranformed him elf, to the government of Lahore, Dibalpoor, and Jillender, upon which he advanced and laid fiege to the city. He took it by ca-Retaken. pitulation, and permitted the garrison to retire to Cabul. He immediately croffed the Ravi, near Tilbundi, and invested Shinnore. Muziffer held up in that place the standard of opposition for a whole month, but being hard prefled, he capitu-Shinnore lated, by giving his daughter to the king, and capitulates. paying a great ranfom for his liberty. Mubarick left a great part of his army at Dibalpoor, and, with a felect body, marched himself to Moultan to vifit the tombs of the faints, from whence he returned in a few days to his camp. He, at this time, divested Secunder of his government of Lahore, gave it to Ameid ul Muluck, and returned with great expedition to Delhi. Being jealous of the power of the vizier, he joined Kammal with him in the vizarit; and, the latter being esteemed a man of superior abilities, he soon gained the fayour of his fovereign and the people.

The vizier, upon this, became diffatisfied, and A confpirabegan to project treason. Having gained over against the
Sidarin and Sidpal, two great Hindoo chiefs of Sultan.
the tribe of Kittric, Miran Sidder, deputy to the
chief secretary Sammud, lord of the private
chambers, and others, they watched an opportunity to affassinate the king. About this time,
Mubarick had ordered a city to be founded upon
the banks of the Jumna, calling it the city of
Mubarick, and made an excursion towards Tibberhind, as it were to take the diversion of hunting. Having, on the way, received advices that
Tibberhind was taken, and being presented with
the head of Fowlad, he returned to the new city.
He there received intelligence that war was carry-

ing

A.D. 1433 ing on between Ibrahim, king of the Eastern provinces, and Hoshung of Malavi, near Calpie,
which was a very agreeable piece of news to him,
as he fought an opportunity to expel Ibrahim from
his dominions. He therefore gave orders to must
ter his army, and pitching his tent without the
city, delayed a few days in regulating and collecting his forces, during which time he continued to visit the new works without fear of danger,
having never given offence to his nobility, except
in changing or turning them out of their governments when they misbehaved.

He is affaflinated. Upon the ninth of the month of Rigib, in the year eight hundred and thirty-seven, according to his custom, he went to worship at a new mosque which he had built in the new city, with only a few attendants. The conspirators rushed in, in armour, with drawn swords upon him, and basely assassing the waters with Mahommed, one of the grandsons of the emperor Chizer, raised that prince to the throne.

His charac-

Mubarick reigned thirteen years, three months, and fixteen days. He was esteemed a man of parts, just and benevolent, and, though no great warrior, had he lived in a virtuous age, there is no doubt but he possessed talents which might render him worthy of a throne.

State of Afia.

Little alteration happened in the north of Asia, during the reign of Mubarick. Sharoch sat on the throne of the Moguls, and seemed more inclined to rule his dominions with justice and equity, than to extend their limits towards India.

and the Burths opening and depen-

and one west countries were one

selled . inprisonal, banished robbed.

0.

ie,

m,

m

nfhe olnu-

er,

ept

rn-

the

r to

que

y a

in

and

ore-

e of

that

this,

irts,

war-

s no

nder

Afia,

t on

in-

equi;

OM.

MAHOMMED V.

ints on is uparick, were, by tricks and salfe ac-

A CCORDING to the custom of the world, A D. 1433. Hig. 837. day that Mubarick was sent to eternity, Mahom-Mahom. med was established upon the throne- The un-med mounts grateful assassin, the vizier, received the title of lord of the world, and seized upon the king's treasure, regalia, and other essects, discharging all the old omrahs from office, and appointing new ones, who might, in time, serve his ambitious views.

Kummal, the deputy vizier, and other omrahs, The omwho were in the camp, having confulted among rahs difguife their dirthemselves, upon hearing of the king's death, content. resolved, rather than kindle a civil war in the country, to bear with the times, to pay allegiance to the new king, and to wait a more proper and more certain opportunity of taking revenge upon the conspirators. They came into the city and paid their compliments to Mahommed. The The vizier's first preferments, which the vizier gave away to tyranny, facilitate his future schemes, was to appoint the two Hindoo conspirators to the governments of Biana, Amrohi, Narnoul, and Coram; and Miran Sidder, dignified with a title, was presented with a very confiderable jagier. The fon of Seid Salem was dignified with the title of Chan Azim,

^{*} His titles at length are, Sultan Mahommed Shaw, the fon of Ferid, the fon of the emperor Chizer.

A. D. 1433 and the governments of feveral countries were conferred upon him. But the omrahs, and dependants of Mubarick, were, by tricks and false accusations, killed, imprisoned, banished, robbed, or turned out of office.

The om-

A flave of the vizier, whose name was Rana, was fent collector of the revenues to Biana, but Eufoph Lodi fought and flew him near that place. At the fame time, fome of the omrahs of the em. perors Mubarick and Chizer, who faw that there was a defign on foot to deprive them of their iagiers, particularly Chimun, governor of Budaoon, Malleck Lodi, who commanded at Simbol, Ali of Guzerat, and Amir, the Turk, erected the spear of rebellion, upon which the vizier. deceived by the behaviour of his deputy Kummal, gave him the command of the army, and fent Sidarin, and his own fon Eufoph, along with him, to suppress the rebels. But when they came to the village of Birren, Kummal intended to take revenge on Sidarin and Eufoph, for the murder of the king. He therefore acquainted Malleck Lodi of his resolutions, who, for that reason, made no motion towards them. This defign being, however, discovered to the vizier, he sent Hoshiar, his own slave, with a great army, under pretence of fuccours, with private inftructions to prevent the effects of the plot. Kummal had, at Ahare, joined his forces with Malleck Lodi, before the reinforcement, under the vizier's flave, arrived. Holhiar, hearing of this junction, thought that there was no fafety for him, and he, therefore fled, with Eufoph and Sidarin, to Delhi. Kummal immediately fent to call the difaffected omrahs, who joined him without delay, fo that, upon the last of Ramzan, he moved, with a great army, towards Delhi. The

The vizier that himself up in the citadel of A. D. 1433. Seri, which he held out three months; but as the Hig. \$37. party of Kummal daily gained strength and re-befreged in putation, he was driven to great diffress. The the citadel. king, perceiving that his own affairs would be ruined, if he should adhere to the vizier, endeayoured to conciliate matters with the beliegers, and, at the fame time, fought an opportunity of making his escape, or cutting off the vizier. The vizier discovering this plot, defigned to be beforehand with the king; accordingly, upon the eighth of Mohirrim, with the fons of Miran Sidder, and with fome of his own adherents, he broke into the king's apartment. But the emperor, having His counsuspected him of such intentions, had privately a terplot. guard at hand, who, on a fignal given, rushed upon the confpirators. They immediately betook themselves to flight; but the vizier was cut to is flain. pieces, as he was rushing out at the door, and thus met the fate be defigned for his lord. The ions of Miran Sidder, and the rest of the assaffins, were taken, and put to death, while Hoshiar and one Mubarick, who were parties concerned, were publickly executed. The Kittries, and other adherents of the vizier, afraid for themselves, rose up in arms. The king was obliged to that himself up, ordering the Bagdat-gate to be thrown open to the beliegers, who, rushing in accordingly, began a dreadful maffacre among the rebels, till they entirely fubdued them. Such as remained alive were bound and put to death at the tomb of the emperor Mubarick.

Kummal, and the other omrahs, fwore allegi-The omance the next day, for the second time, to Ma-allegiance hommed; the vizarit was conferred on Kummal, to Mahomand Chimun was dignified with the title of Ghazi Malleck, with a jagier. The other omrahs were confirmed

ought

on-

en-

ac-

ed,

ma,

but

ace.

em-

here

r ja-Bu-

Sim-

erec-

zier,

mal,

it Sihim,

ne to

take arder

alleck

aion, n bc-

fent

, unctions

had,

Lodi,

flave,

there-Delhi.

Tected that,

great

The

marches to-Moultan.

A.D. 1434 confirmed in their former offices, governments, and estates. When matters were completely set-The Sultan tled at Delhi, the king, by the advice of his counsellors, made a campaign towards Moultan, and encamping near the city of Mubarick, gave orders to draw together his army from all the provinces. Many of the chiefs, being intimidated, delayed to repair to the imperial standard till Ameid ul Muluck arrived from Moultan, adding power to enforce the royal commands, by a numerous army, which he brought with him. All the other provincial omrahs hastened to the camp, and were honoured with dreffes, and other marks of favour and distinction. The king moved towards Moultan, to make a parade with his army, and, having vifited the tombs of the faints, returned to his capital.

and to Sammana.

In the year eight hundred and forty, he marched towards Sammana, and detached a part of his army against Jisserit, the Gicker, who was raising disturbances. The country of Jisserit was plundered, and the king returned to Delhi, where he gave himself up entirely to pleasure, neglecting all the cares and necessary affairs of government. The accounts of the king's luxurious indolence foon affected the state. Dissatisfaction began to appear first in Moultan, where a tribe of Patans, called Linga, rose in rebellion. At the same time, Beloli Lodi, who, after the death of his uncle, Islam, became governor of Sirhind, without any orders, possessed himself of the city and districts of Lahore and Debalpoor, with all the country back to Panniput.

Beloli defeats the imperial army.

The Sultan receiving intelligence of this revolt, fent his whole army against him, who drove him back to the hills. In the retreat many chiefs of distinction were put to the sword; but Beloli recruited his army, and, when the imperial forces

were withdrawn, he again possessed himself of all A.P. 1438 the countries from which they had driven him. Hig. 842. Mahommed, this time, sent Hissam Chan, the vizier's deputy, against him, who was defeated, and beat back to Delhi; upon which, Beloli wrote to the king, that if he would put Hissam to death, who, by his intrigues, had been the occasion of this rebellion, he would lay down his arms.

The king was weak enough to listen to this ar- The Sulrogant proposal, and accordingly gave orders for tan's content death of Hissam. He also deprived Cummal the rebels, of the vizarit, and conferred it upon Hamid, appointing another person deputy, with the title of Hissam Chan. The governors of the provinces observing this pusillanimous and impolitic behaviour of the king, predicted his destruction, and endienate the minds of deavoured to secure their own independency; his subjects while the subjects and zemindars, foreseeing the convulsions that must happen in the state, with-Consussions held their rents, in hopes that they might be in the empassed over, in the general consusion.

lbrahim, fovereign of the eastern provinces, A.D. 1440. possessed himself of several districts adjoining to his dominions; and Mahmood Chilligi*, king of Malava, made an attempt on the capital; and, in the year eight hundred and forty-four, advanced within two crores of the city. Mahommed, struck with terror in this urgent situation of affairs, imprudently sent an embassy to Beloli, to beg his assistance. Beloli accordingly, with twenty thousand Persian horse, came to Delhi; The impo-Mahommed, though his army was greatly supe-litic and cowardly rior to the enemy, was afraid to take the field by behaviour himself, but committed the charge of the whole of the king.

[‡] He was descended of the emperor Ferose I. of the tribe of Chilligi, emperors of Delhi.

A.D. 1446 to his omrahs, and reposed himself in the haram. The omrahs, according to orders, advanced with the army against the enemy, Beloh leading

the van.

When Mahmood Chilligi was given to underfrand, that the king of Delhi was not present, he thought it was meant as an affront to him; and, to be on a footing with Mahommed, he committed the charge of his army to his fons Yeaz ul Dien and Kuddir Chan. The two armies having engaged, the troops of Delhi gave way, and left Beloli alone to dispute the field, which he maintained with invincible resolution, till the fugitives, ashamed of their behaviour, returned to the action. Night, however, coming on, the victory was left undecided. Mahmood Chilligi being greatly frightened by a dream that night, and having heard, in the morning, that fultan Ahmed, of Guzerat, was advanced as far as Mundo, he was more and more intimidated, and began to be defirous of making peace: but shame prevented him from expressing his wishes. the fame time, Mahommed, with less reason, and contrary to the advice of all his counfellors, gave himself up to base fear, and fent ambassadors with

A peace concluded.

A drawn

battle.

presents to his rival to beg peace.

Mahmood Chilliei defeated by Beloli,

Mahmood Chilligi was overjoyed at these propofals, which faved the appearance of his reputation, and immediately accepting them, marched from the field. Beloli, who now began justly to despise them both, and to aspire to the empire, marched out of the city with his own troops, and purfuing Mahmood Chilligi, attacked him upon his march, defeated him, and took all his baggage. The weak Sultan, who did not hiadopted by therto fee through his palpable intentions, gave him the title of first of the nobles *, and adopted him for his fon.

who is the Sultan. g

-

ic i,

t-

al

g

n-

C-

y

be

n

as nd

ne

At

nd

ve

th

0-

ta-

ed

to

re,

ps,

im

his

hi-

ve

ed

In

In the year eight hundred and forty five, the A.D. 1446 emperor marched to Sammana, giving the go-Hemarches vernments of Lahore and Debalpoor to Beloli, against and ordering him to expel Jisserit. He himself returned to his capital. Beloli, by this means, became extremely powerful, and recruited a great army of Afghans; but, instead of fighting Jisserit, he brought him over to his party, and began to seize upon several districts, without any orders from the king. At length, without any apparent reason, but his ambition, he drew his army against Delhi, which he besieged for some months, but, in the end, was obliged to abandon his enterprize.

The king's power was greatly wakened, and The king's began to decay very rapidly. The zemindars of power debegan to decay very rapidly. The zemindars of clines, Biana put themselves under the government of Mahmood Chilligi. In the mean time, Mahommed fell sick and died, in the year eight hundred He dies. and forty-nine, leaving behind him the character ter. of a weak, dissolute, and unwarlike prince; owing to the ambition of others a throne, upon which he could not sit with dignity himself. He reigned twelve years and some months, and his

fon Alla fucceeded him in the empire.

Sharoch, emperor of the Moguls, dying this state of year, the conquests of Timur were divided Asia. among his grand-children; the sons of the prince Basinkar. The eldest son of Sharoch, the famous Ulug-Bec, enjoyed the imperial titles, but his power was confined to the western Tartary, or Transoxiana. The eldest son of Basinkar possessed himself of the extensive province of Chorassan, and the countries towards the Indus; Abul Kasem, the third son, reigned over Mazinderan and Georgia, and Mahommed the second son of Basinkar, became sovereign of all the western Persia. The empire of Delhi, though it

was.

A.B. 1446. was in some measure restored by Chizer and Hig. 850. Mubarick, was far from being as extensive, as it was before the invasion of Timur. Mahommedan princes possessed the south east provinces, and a kind of empire was long established in the Decan, independent of the crown of Delhi.

ALLA

nd as mes, led

of

II. LA

LLA*, the for of Mahommed, mounted A.D 1447. A the throne upon the demise of his father. Allamounts All the omrahs, excepting Beloli Lodi, came and the throne. fwore allegiance to him. This contempt of Beloli, the new Sultan was in no condition to chastise. But having collected an army, in the beginning of the year eight hundred and fifty, he marched to recover Biana. When he was upon the way, there was a rumour propagated, that the king of the East was advancing towards Delhi, which, though falfe, brought back the emperor to his capital; though he was told by Hislam, the vizier, how ridiculous it would appear in a king to be guided by a vague report. This reprimand brought upon the vizier Alla's displeasure.

This step, however, proved ruinous to the Loses his Sultan's reputation, and the meanest of the peo-reputation. ple feared not to fay publickly, that he was a weaker man, and a greater fool, than his father. His luxury, He marched in the following year to Budaoon, where he remained fome time, laying out gardens, building pleafure-houses, and making entertainments, and then returned to Delhi. Pretending that the air of Budaoon agreed better with his health, he expressed an inclination of making that city his residence, to divert him from which, the vizier took much pains, but only in-

curred more and more of his displeasure.

^{*} His titles were, Sultan Alla ul Dien Ben Mahommed Shaw.

A. D, 1447, Decayed condition pire.

All Hindostan was, at this time, divided into Hig. 851. feparate states; for in the Decan, Guzerat, Ma-Hindofan lava, lionpoor, and Bengal, there were princes who assumed the stile and dignity of kings; while of the em. Punjaab, Debalpoor, and Sirhind, even to Panniput, was possessed by Beloli. Merowli, and all the country to the Serai of Lado, within four. teen miles of Delhi, were in the hands of Ahmed of Mewat; Simbol, close to the walls of this city, was poffeffed by Deria Lodi; Kole, by Ifah; Rabari, by Cuttub, the Afghan; Cumpela and Pattiali, by the Indian prince Partab; Biana was fubject to Daood Lodi; fo that the city of Delhi, and a few small districts, remained only to the king.

Beloli made, about this time, another attempt

Beloli makes an attempt upon Delhi,

unfuccessful upon the city, but was not more successful than he was before. The king, relieved from this danger, began to confult the means to recover part of his loft empire, advising with Cuttub Ifah, and Partab. These chiefs, desirous to weaken him still more, told him, that the omrahs were all difgusted with his vizier; that, should he be turned out of office, and imprisoned, they were ready to pay him due allegiance, and made no doubt but the affairs of the empire would put on a more favourable aspect. The weak Alla became the dupe of those traitors, and accordingly imprisoned and disgraced his vizier. He immediately ordered preparations to be made for removing his court to Budaoon, from which not all the remonstrances of his best friends could restrain him; though they represented, in a strong light, how impolitic it would be, at fuch a juncture, to change his capital.

Pixes his residence at Budaoon.

Alla accordingly, in the year eight hundred and fifty-two, fet out for Budaoon, leaving Hilfam in the government of Delhi. When the Sultan arrived at his new capital, Cuttub and

Partab

to

a-

es

ile

ni-

all

Ir.

ed

ty,

h;

nd'

vas

hi,

he

ipt

an

his

ver

ub

to m-

at,

ed.

ind.

The

and

ier.

ade

ich

uld

ong

nc-

red Hif-

the

and

rtab

Partab waited upon him, and told him, that as A.D. 1448. long as the vizier was alive, the omrahs could hig. 852. not be brought to trust themselves at court. The Orders the weak king was prevailed upon to command him vizier to be to be put to death; but the vizier's brother hav-death ing notice given him of this bloody purpose, found means, with the assistance of some of his friends, to release him, and to escape to Delhi. who escapes He there took immediate possession of all the to Delhi, king's effects, and turned his haram out of the city.

Alla put off the time by ridiculous procrastinations, and vain excuses of the weather, and unlucky times, till the vizier had called Beloli to Beloli upon take upon him the empire. Beloli, glad of the the throne. opportunity, amused the Sultan, by writing to him, that he was coming to chastise the vizier, till he arrived and took possession of the city, taking upon himself the title of Sultan Beloli. He, however, gave place to the name of Alla, in the Chutba, in the year eight hundred and fifty-

He gave the city in charge to his fon, Chaja Baezid, marched in person to Debalpoor, and collected together a great army of Afghans. He wrote, at the same time, to Alla, that, upon his account, he had expelled the vizier; and he received for answer, from that weak prince, that as Alla abdihis father had adopted Beloli as his fon, he would cates in faesteem him his brother; he moreover promised loss. to cede to him the empire, upon condition that he would permit him to live quietly in the poslession of Budaoon. Belosi threw immediately the name of Alla out of the Chutba, and spread the umbrella of empire over his own head. Alla remained at Budaoon till his death, which happened in the year eight hundred and eighty-three; his reign in Delhi being seven years, and his government of Budaoon near twenty-eight.

weak,

Hig. 854.

A.D. 1450. weak, and fometimes a wicked, prince, while he retained the empire; in a private station, a peaceable, if not a virtuous man.

State of Alia.

Persia, and the western Tartary, were in confusion during the short reign of Alla, by means of a feries of hostilities between the descendants of Timur, who had divided his conquests among them. The Mogul empire ceased, in fact, to exift, though Abu-Seid, the fon of Miran Shaw, and grandfon of Timur, kept up the name of it, in the western Tartary and Chorassan.

BELOLI.

DELOLI was an Afghan, of the tribe of A. D.1450. Lodi, which people, forming themselves Beloli's fainto a commercial fociety, carried on a trade be-mily. tween Persia and Hindostan. In the time of the emperor Ferose, Ibrahim, the grandfather of Beloli, being possessed of wealth, made his way at the court of Delhi, and raised himself to the government of Moultan. Ibrahim had five fons, Sultan, Culla, Firose, Mahommed, and Chaja, who, on the death of their father, remained in Moultan.

When Chizer, afterwards emperor, was appointed to that government, Sultan received the command of all his Afghan troops. In the action which Chizer had with Eckbal, Sultan had the good fortune to kill Eckbal, by which means he became a great favourite with Chizer. He was accordingly appointed by that prince governor of Sirhind, with the title of Islam Chan, while his brothers partook of his fortune. One of whom, Calla, the father of Beloli, had a district bestowed upon him by his brother. The wife of Calla, who was his own cousin, being smothered by the fall of a house, Account of his birth. when with child, the father inftantly ripped up her belly, and faved the life of the infant, who afterwards held the empire, by the title of Sultan Beloli.

Calla being killed in an action with the Afghans Distinguishof Neaz, Beloli went to his uncle Islam, at Sir-es himself hind, and upon his diftinguishing himself in a in an acti-

LI.

battle,

A.D. 1450. battle, his uncle gave him his daughter in mar-Hig. 854. riage. Islam was, at this time, so powerful, that he retained twelve thousand Afghans, mostly of

his own tribe, in his fervice.

Islam recommends of Sirhind.

Islam, at his death, though he had children Beloli to the of his own come to maturity, recommended Begovernment loli to fucceed him. The troops, upon this, divided into three parties, one of which adhered to Beloli, one to Firose, brother to Islam, who had been made an omrah by the king of Delhi, and the other to Cuttub, the fon of Islam. But Beloli, who was the most artful of the three, found means to weaken his rivals, and increase his own power.

Cuttub complains of Delhi.

Cuttub repaired to Delhi, and acquainted the at the court emperor Mahommed V. that the Afghans of Sirhind were establishing a power, which unless it was foon prevented, would shake the empire. The Emperor immediately dispatched his vizier Secunder, with a powerful army, to bring the chiefs of the Afghans to court, and if they difobeyed, to expel them from Sirhind. Jifferit was also instigated to take arms against them, by which means they were, in the end, driven to the hills; but upon a promise of peace, and of their future good behaviour, Firose left his son Shai Chan and Beloli with his army, and with fome attendants, went to Jifferit and Secunder. They, notwithstanding their promise, by the advice of Cuttub, his nephew, who was in the imperial camp, imprisoned him and flew all his attendants. They also dispatched part of their army to reduce Beloli, but he retreated to a place of fafety, with the women and children. Before he could join Shai Chan, he was attacked and defeated, and a great part of his army flain.

When Jisserit had retired to Punjab, Beloli collected the remains of his tribe, and began to

raife

raise contributions, or plunder wherever he A.D. 1450. could, and as he was extremely generous in di-Beloli beviding the spoil among his followers, he soon becomes powcame very powerful. Some time after, Firose made his escape from Delhi, and joined him; and even Cuttub, repenting of his former behaviour, found means to be reconciled to Beloli. Beloli soon after invaded Sirhind, and possessed himself of that province. Upon receiving intelligence of these transactions, the emperor Mahommed sent Hissam, his vizier, with a great army against him. Beloli took the field, and giving the vizier battle, deseated him, by which his power and reputation greatly encreased.

1

e

t

.

r

e f-

it

y

ir

ai

ne

y, of

al

ts.

ey,

ld

d,

oli

to

We are told, that when Beloli was yet a the empire youth in his uncle's fervice, one day he was per-byaDieveth. mitted to pay his respects to a famous Dirvesh of Sammana, whose name was Sheidai. When he sat in a respectful posture before him, the Dirvesh cried out, in an enthusiastic manner, "Who will "give two thousand rupees for the empire of "Delhi?" Upon which, Beloli told him, he had only one thousand six hundred rupees in the world, which he ordered his servant to bring immediately and present to the Dirvesh. The Dirvesh accepted the money, and, laying his hand upon the head of Beloli, saluted him king.

The companions of Beloli ridiculed him very Refle on much for this action: but he replied, "That, if tale." the thing came to pass, he had made a cheap "purchase; if not, the blessing of a holy man "could do him no harm." Upon a mind naturally ambitious, and in an age of superstition, this prediction of the Dirvesh might have great essentially among its own end; for when a man's mind is once bent upon the attainment of one object, the greatest dissipations will be

A.D. 1450 often furmounted, by a steady perseverance.

But to return from this digression.

After Beloli had defeated the vizier, he wrote to the emperor Mahommed, as before related, laying the whole blame of his rebellion upon the vizier's conduct towards him. When Mahommed basely complied with his desire of cutting off the vizier, Beloli, according to his promise, waited upon the king, that he might be better able to carry on his intrigues at court. He managed his affairs at Delhi fo well, that the government of Sirhind was conferred upon him, together with other districts near it, confirmed to him in jagier; which were the means that enabled him to mount the throne, as we have already feen, in the former reign. He had, His fons & at the time of his accession, nine sons, Chaja

relations.

Baezid, Nizam, who was afterwards king under the name of Secunder; Barbec, Mubarick, Alla, Jemmâl, Jacob, Musah, and Jellâl; and of omrahs of renown, who were related to him, there were thirty-fix in the empire.

His ftratagem against Hamid,

As Hamid, the vizier, who conferred the empire upon him, had great influence still in the state, he treated him for some time with honor and respect. Being one day in Hamid's house, at an entertainment, he ordered the companions whom he carried with him, to make themselves appear as foolish and ridiculous as possible, that the vizier might confider them as filly fellows; that so he might be less upon his guard against them. When they accordingly came into company, fome tied their shoes to their girdles, and others put them up in the niches of the apart-Hamid asked them the reason of that extraordinary behaviour. They replied, that they were afraid of thieves. When they had taken their feats upon the carpet, one of them began

t

tł

ec

di

to praise the flowers, and brightness of the co-A. D. 1450. lours, faying, He would be extremely glad to Hig. 854. have fuch a carpet, to fend home to his own country, to make caps for his boys. Hamid laughed, and told him, he would give him velvet or brocade for that purpose. When the plates and boxes of perfumes were laid before them, some began to rub the finest otter of roles all over them, others to drink it, and others to devour whole festoons of flowers, while the beetle stood no chance, but was eat up, cover and all; some, who had eat large pieces of chunam, by having their mouths burnt, made a terrible outcry; and, in this kind of foolery, every one was endeavouring to outdo another, while the king and the vizier were almost bursting with laughter.

T

r

-

1-

)-

0

1-

C

i,

a

g

of

n,

n-

16

or

e,

ns

es

at

s;

ıft

n-

nd

rt-

X-

ey

en

an

to

The vizier, imagining that this behaviour proceeded from the king's humour, who had a mind to make merry in his house, was extremely pleased, and had no suspicion of men given to so much mirth. The next visit the king paid to Hamid, a greater number of his attendants were admitted: but as Hamid had fill a greater number of his own friends within the court, it was necesfary to gain admission for some more of the king's people, who were stopped without by the guards. The king having before instructed them how to proceed in this case, they began loudly to wrangle with the guard, and threw out bitter invectives against the king, for permitting them to be so unworthily treated. They even swore that they respected the vizier, and would see him.

The vizier hearing this, ordered the doors to reized in his be thrown open, and as many to be admitted as own house. the court could contain. This point being gained, the king gave the fignal, and all his people drawing at once, told Hamid's servants to remain quiet

A. D. 1451 quiet, and they should come to no harm. Upon Hig. 855. which, two or three feized the vizier and bound The king then told him, that gratitude was a fecurity for his life, but that it was necesfary he should retire from business, and spend the rest of his days in the cares of a future state. After this the king ruled without fear or controul.

The same year, the eight hundred and fifty. fifth of the Higera, he left Delhi, under the charge of his eldest son, Baezid, and marched towards Moultan to recruit his army, and to regulate all the western provinces. Some of his westernpro- omrahs being distatisfied at this time, left him, and joined Mahmood, king of Jionpoor, who, during the absence of Beloli, in the beginning of the year eight hundred and fifty-fix, advanced with a great army, and laid fiege to Delhi. loli haftened from Debalpoor, march by march, nor halted till he reached Perah, within thirty miles of Delhi.

Mahmood fent thirty thousand horse, and

thirty elephants, under the command of Herevi, against him. When the action began, Cuttub, who excelled in archery, having funk an arrow in the forehead of one of Herevi's elephants, the animal became outrageous, and broke the lines. Cuttub, in the mean time, advancing against my of Mah-Diria Lodi, one of the difaffected omrahs, who had joined Mahmood, cried out—" For shame! "Diria, where is your honor, thus to wage war " against your own kindred, and to invest your " wife and family in the city of Delhi, when you " ought rather to defend them against your na-" tural enemies?" " Pursue me not," said Diria, " and I am gone;" and he immediately wheeled off, followed by all the Patans, or Afghans, in Herevi's army. The other troops being thus deferted, gave way, and Herevi was taken pri-

Beloli regulates the vinces.

feats the armood.

foner; but having, with his own hand, just A.D. 1451. killed the brother of Rai Kirren, that omrah, in revenge, ftruck off his head, and fent it to the emperor. Upon receiving the news of this defeat, Mahmood raifed the fiege of Delhi, and retreated

with great precipitation to lionpoor.

d

e

ſ-

d

e. ıl.

yhe

ed

e-

nis m,

10,

of

ed

Be-

ch,

rty

nd

VI,

ub,

ow

the

ies.

nit

vho

ne!

war

our

you na-

iria,

eled

, in

hus

pri-

ner;

The power of Beloli became firmly established, and he began to turn his thoughts upon new acquifitions. His first movement was towards Mewat, where Hamid, the vizier, fubmitted himself to his authority. The emperor took feven pergunnahs from Hamid, and permitted him to hold the remainder in fee. Beloli from thence marched to Birren, and Diria, governor of Simbol, presented him with seven more pergunnahs, and fubmitted in like manner. then took the rout of Koli, and confirmed Isah in that government. He continued his progress to Burhanabad, and gave that province to Mubarick, while Boga was delivered over to Rai Partab. But when he advanced to Raberi, Cuttub, the fon of Hassen, the governor, shut himself up in the fort, but the king took it in a few days by capitulation, and again fettled him in the fame government. Beloli marching from thence to Attava regulated that government, and confirmed the former Suba.

An omrah, called Jonah, quitted about this time, the court in difgust, and joined Mahmood, king of the East, from whom he received the government of Shumfeabad. Jonah instigated Mah-The king mood to make another attempt upon Delhi, who of the East for that purpose took the route of Attana where has designs for that purpose, took the route of Attava, where upon Delhi. he met Beloli. The armies, the first day of their appearance in fight, on both fides fent out parties to skirmish, but nothing remarkable was done, and, the next day, they began to treat, when it was agreed, that Beloli should keep posfeffion

A. D. 145: fession of all the countries possessed by the emperor Mubarick, and that Mahmood should hold all that was in the possession of Sultan Ibrahim, of Jionpoor; that the former should give up all the elephants taken in the engagement with Herevi, and the latter turn Jonah out of his government.

Offended

Mahmood, immediately after this pacification, with Beloii returned to Jionpoor, and Beloli went to Shum. feabad to take possession of it. This latter expedition of Beloli greatly offended Mahmood, and he immediately returned to Shumfeabad, where the omrahs, Cuttub and Diria, furprized his camp in the night. But during the attack, the horse of Cuttub having trod upon a tent-pin, threw him, and he was taken by the enemy, and his party retreated to their own camp. Beloli drew out his army in the morning, but received advice that Mahmood had just expired, and that the omrahs had fet up his fon Mahommed; and, by the mediation of Bibi Raja, the young king's mother, who probably had received previous affurances, a peace was immediately concluded. Mahommed returned to Jionpoor, and Beloli

took the rout of Delhi.

Before the king arrived at the capital, hereceived a letter from Shumse Chatoon; the fister of Cuttub, conjuring him, in the most tender manner, not to fuffer her brother to remain in captivity. This prevailed upon Beloli to break the peace he had just concluded, and to march towards Jionpoor. Mahommed met him near The younger brother of Mahommed, Haffen, fearing his brother's refentment for some trespass, took this opportunity of marching off, with all his adherents, to Kinnoge. Sittal, his other brother, foon followed him; but the detachment which Beloli had fent after Haffen, met Sittal on the way, and took him prisoner. Beloli determined to keep him as a ranfom for Cuttub. In

1

n

0

e

la

te

Da

ez to

M

W

W re

Dies.

pe-

old

of

the

vi.

nt.

on,

m-

pe-

he

the

in

of

m,

rty

out ice

the

by

g's

afed.

loli

reter

der in

eak

rch

ear

ed, me

off, his

denet

lo-

ub.

In

In the mean time, the omrahs conspired against A. D. 1452. Hig. 856. Mahommed, king of the Eastern provinces, and Mahomhaving affaffinated him, advanced Haffen, his med affaffibrother, who had fled to Kinnoge, to the throne. Beloli, for what reason we know not, took no advantage of these disorders, but now entered into a truce with Haffen for the space of four years; Cuttub and Sittal being interchangeably released. Beloli returned towards Shumseabad, whither Bir-Singi, the fon of Rai Partab, came to pay his respects. But as his father had taken a standard and a pair of drums formerly from Treachery the omrah Deria in an action, that base man of Deria. thought to wipe off that dishonour by affassinating Bir-Singhi. Cuttub the fon of Haffen, Mubariz, and Rai Partab, differing with the cruel traitor about this murder, were obliged to fly to Haffen, king of the Eaftern provinces. Beloli, after these transactions, returned to Delhi.

But, upon account of the rebellion of the viceroy of Moultan, and the disorders in Punjaab, he marched towards that quarter. Upon his way, he heard that the Eastern monarch Haffen was advancing, in his absence, with a great army, to take Delhi. He therefore, through necessity, returned, and leaving Delhi in charge Beloli marches of Cuttub and Jehan, he went out to meet the against Hasenemy. The two armies having met at the vil-fen. lage of Chundwar, they skirmished without intermission for seven days. A peace was at length patched up for the term of three years. At the expiration of this truce, Haffen invested Attava, took it, and drew over Ahmed, governor of Mewat, and Rustum of Koli, to his interest, while Ahmed, who commanded at Selwan, and was also governor of Biana, struck money and read the chutba in his name. Haffen, with one hundred

A.D. 1452 hundred thousand horse and a thousand elephants, marched from Attava towards Delhi: and Beloli, no ways intimidated by that great force, marched out boldly to meet him. The two armies having advanced to Battevara, en. camped for some time in fight of each other, and after fome skirmishes, in which there was no furiority of advantage on either fide, they again struck up a peace. But this pacification was not Hassen advanced again towards permanent.

> Delhi fome months after, and was opposed at the village of Sinkar, and obliged to depart upon

> > 1

f

f

f

N

tı

tl

al

0

af

V

in

tr

ac

fa

ri

ft

ta

to

peaceable terms.

Much about this time, the mother of Haffen, Bibi Raja, died at Attava, and the Raja of Gualier and Cuttub went to confole him upon that occasion. When in discourse, Cuttub perceived that Hassen was a bitter enemy of Beloli, he began to flatter him after this manner:—Beloli is one of your dependants, and cannot think of contending long with you. If I do not put you in possession of Delhi, look on my word as nothing. He then with much art, got leave to depart from Haffen's court, and returned to Delhi, and there he told to Beloli that he had escaped with a great deal of difficulty from the hands of Haffen who was meditating a fresh war against him.

The Empe-

About this time, the abdicated emperor, Alla, ror Alladies. died at Budaoon, upon which Hassen went to fettle matters at Budaoon, and, after the funeral ceremonies were over, he took that country from the children of Alla. Marching from thence to Simbol, he imprisoned Mubarick, governor of that province, then marching towards Delhi, in the year eight hundred and eightythree, he crossed the river Jumma near Gutteruitch. Beloli, who was at Sirhind, upon receiving intelligence of this invasion, returned with

Haffen marches to Delhi.

all expedition to fave his capital. Several flight A D. 1478. actions enfued, in which Haffen had in general,

the advantage.

ele-

hi;

eat

he

en-

and

fu-

ain

not

rds

the

pon

Ten,

ua-

that

ved

be-

1 15

con-

u in

ing.

rom

here

reat

who

Alla,

t to

une-

ntry

rom go-

ards

hty-

utte-

ceiv-

with all

Cuttub dispatched a person to Hassen, informing him, that Beloli was ready to relinquish all the countries beyond the Ganges, upon condition he should leave him in possession of all the provinces on this fide of that river. terms being accepted, they reverfed their hoffile fpears, and Haffen marched homeward. Beloli, in a perfidious manner, broke the peace, Belol's perand, purfuing Haffen, attacked him upon his fidy. march, killing a great number, and taking forty omrahs prisoners, belides part of his treafure and equipage. Beloli purfued his victory, and took feveral districts belonging to Hassen, fuch as Campul, Pattiali, Shumfeabad, Sickite, Marhera, Sittali, and Koli, appointing agents to manage them under himself. But when he had purfued Haffen as far as Arumbidger, the latter flood his ground, and engaged Beloli. The victory being dubious, a peace was patched up between them, the village of Doupamou being fettled as the boundary between the empires. After this pacification, Hassen proceeded to Raberi, and Beloli returned to Delhi.

Hassen could not, however, forget the persidy of Beloli. He recruited his army, and some time after marched against him, and met him at the village of Sinhar, when an obstinate battle ensued, in which Hassen was defeated, and lost all his treasure and baggage, which, together with an addition of reputation, greatly promoted the assairs of Beloli. Hassen having retreated to Raberi, he was followed thither by Beloli, and upon standing a second engagement, he was again totally defeated. After the battle, he retreated towards Gualier; the raja of Gualier brought

him

A. D. 1478. him fome lacks of rupees, elephants, horses, ca-Hig. 883. mels, and a fine set of camp equipage, and ac-

companied him to Calpie.

Beloli marched, in the mean time, to Attava, where he belieged Ibrahim, the brother of Haf. fen, and took the place by capitulation. He, however, generously made him a present of the fort and proceeded to Calpie; Hassen met him upon the banks of the river, where they remained for fome months. But Rai Chand of Buxar, coming over to Beloli, shewed him a passable ford in the river, by which he croffed, and attacking Haffen, defeated him and drove him to Jionpoor, upon which Beloli turned off to the left towards Kinnoge. Haffen again met him near that city, but he was once more defeated with great flaughter. His regalia and equipage were taken, and also the chief lady of his feraglio, Bibi Conza, the daughter of Alla, emperor of Delhi, who was treated with great respect. Beloli returned, after this victory, to Delhi.

Having recruited and regulated his army, he the empire, advanced the spear of hostility again towards Jionpoor. He conquered that country, and gave it to Mubarick Lohani, leaving Cuttub, Jehan, and other omrahs, at Migouli, to fecure his conquests. He himself went to Budaoon, where he foon after heard of Cuttub's death. Jehan, Mubarick, and other omrahs, though they kept up the appearance of fidelity, were, after the death of Cuttub, concerting measures to throw off Beloli's yoke. Beloli being apprized of their intentions, marched towards Jionpoor, and drove away Hassen, who had made an attempt to recover it, and placed Barbec, one of his own fons, upon the throne of Jionpoor. He himself returned to Calpie, which he took, and gave to his grandson, Azim Humaioon, the son of his eldest son Baizied. He directed then his march

I

V

V

V

il

to

th

ac

be

m

gr

fic

th

Ca-

ac-

va,

laf.

He,

the

im

in-

ar,

ble

at-

to

the

im

ted

age

ie-

pe-

ect.

he

rds

ave

an,

on-

e he

Mu-

up

eath

Be-

in-

ove

re-

ons,

re-

e to

his

arch

to

to Dolepore, raising a tr.bute upon the raja of that A.D. 1478 place, who began to rank himself among Beloli's Hig. 883. The king marched from thence to a fubjects. place in the districts of Rintimpore, which he plundered, and foon after returned to Delhi.

Beloli being now extremely old, and infirmi-Beloli, old ties beginning daily to increase upon him, he di- and infirm. vided his dominions among his fons, giving Jionpoor to Barbec; Kurrah and Manikpore, to Mubarick; Barage to his nephew Mahommed, famous by the name of Kalla Par, or the Black Mountain; Lucknore and Calpee, to Humaioon, whose father, Baezid, was affaffinated a little before by his own fervant; Budaoon to Chan Jehan, one of his old omrahs, and a relation; and Delhi, with feveral countries between the two rivers, to his fon Nizam, known afterwards by the name of Sultan Secunder, whom he appointed his fucceflor in the imperial dignity.

Some time after this division, the emperor proceeded to Gualier, and raising a tribute of eighty lacks of rupees from the raja of that place, came to Attava, from whence he expelled Sickit Sing, and then turned his face towards Delhi. Falling fick upon his march, many of the omrahs He falls were defirous that he should alter his former will, sick. with respect to the succession, which, they faid, was the undoubted right of Humaioon, his The fultana, upon this, wrote to her grandion. ion Nizam, who, having heard of his father's illness, was fetting out from Delhi, by no means to come, otherwise he might be imprisoned by the omrahs: at the fame time the king, by the advice of some omrahs, ordered public letters to be fent him, to hasten him to the camp, that he might fee him before his death. Nizam was greatly perplexed how to act upon this nice occation. He, at length, was advised by Cuttuluk, the vizier of the Eastern emperor Haffen, who

Dies.

A.D. 1488. was then prisoner at Delhi, to pitch his tents Hig. 894. without the city, and to advance by very flow marches. In the mean time, the king's disease overcame him, and he died at Malauli, in the pergunnah of Sikite, in the year eight hundred and ninety-four, having reigned thirty-eight years, eight months, and feven days.

His charac-

Beloli was, for those days, esteemed a virtuous and mild prince, executing justice to the utmost of his knowledge, and treating his courtiers rather as his companions than his subjects. he came to the empire, he divided the public treafure among his friends, and could be feldom prevailed upon to mount the throne, faying, "That it was enough for him, that the world " knew he was king, without his making a vain " parade of royalty." He was extremely temperate in his diet, and feldom eat at home. Though a man of no great literature himself, he was fond of the company of learned men, whom he rewarded according to their merit. He had given fo many proofs of perfonal bravery that none could doubt it; at the fame time, he was often cautious to excess, never chusing to trust much to chance, and delighting greatly in nego-

State of Afia

During the long reign of Beloli, in Delhi, the empire of Persia remained divided into a number of petty principalities, most of them subject to the descendants of Timur-Bec and Zingis Chan. Ifmaiel, who afterwards founded the dynasty of the Sofis of Persia, began to make some figure, in the Western Asia, before the death of Beloli. Transoxiana, the most of Chorassan and the provinces towards the Indus, were subject to the posterity of Timur, who were engaged in almost uninterrupted hostilities against one another.

its. w ale he ed the

ous oft

ra-

ien

olic

om

ng,

rld

ain

em-

me.

he

om

had

hat

was

ruft

go-

the

her

the

nan.

y ot

, in

loli.

pro-

the

noit

JN-

SECUNDER

THE omrahs, immediately upon the death A.D. 1488. of Beloli, formed themselves into a council, in which some appeared to be attached to the in- The omterest of Azim Humaioon, some to Barbec, the rahs vareldest son of the Sultan then living, and some to clined. Nizam, who had affumed the name of Secunder, in confequence of his father's will. When they were debating, the mother of Secunder, whose name was Rana, originally a goldsmith's daughter, but raised to the Sultan's bed, by the fame of her beauty, came behind the curtain, in the great tent, and made a speech to the omrahs, in favor of her fon. Upon which Isah, the nephew of Beloli, answered her, in a disrespectful manner, and concluded with faying, that a goldfmith's offspring was not qualified to hold the empire.

Firmilli, who had been dignified, by Beloli, Firmilli's the title of first of the pobles a stout daring boldness. with the title of first of the nobles, a stout daring man, took him up, and told him, That Beloli was yet scarce cold in his hearse, and that the man who threw fuch ungenerous afpertions upon his family ought to be despited. liah replied, That filence would better become him, who was only a servant of the state. Upon which the other rose up, in a rage, and told him, he was, indeed, a servant of Secunder, and would maintain his right against all who durst oppose it. He rushed out of the council, followed by all his party, and carried off the body of the deceased

A.D. 1488. King to Jellali, where he was met by Secunder, Hig. 894 who there ascended his father's throne. Secunder

throne. Defeats

moonts the Secunder fending the corpfe of his father to Delhi, marched against Isah, and having defeated and pardons him, afterwards forgave his offence. Returning then to Delhi, he, in the manner of his father, conferred favors upon all his kindred. Secunder had, at this time, fix fons, Ibrahim, Jellal, Ishmaiel, Haffein, Mahmood, and Humaioon; and likewise sifty-three omrahs of distinction of his own family, in his fervice.

Marches against his brother Allum.

Some time after his accession, Secunder marched towards Raberi, and befieged his own brother, Allum, in the fort of Chundwar, for fome days. Allum evacuated the place, and fled to Isah Lodi, at Pattiali. Secunder gave Raberi to Firmilli, went, in person, to Attava, and calling Allum, his brother, to court, gave him poffession of that country. He then advanced to Pattiali, engaged Isah a second time, wounded, and defeated him; after which Isah threw himfelf upon Secunder's mercy, was pardoned, and foon after died of his wound.

f

N

m

ir

h

N

to

V

te

ar

CI

0

of

Again defeats I ah.

> Secunder, about that time, fent a trusty perfon to Barbec, his brother, King of Jionpoor, defiring he would do him homage, and order his name to be read first in the chutba all over his dominions. Barbec rejected these proposals, and Secunder marched against him. Barbec and Calla Par came out in order of battle to meet him. An action enfued, in which Calla Par, charging too far among the troops of Delhi, was taken prisoner. Secunder, upon seeing him, alighted from his horse, and embraced him, saying, that he esteemed him as his father, and begged to be looked upon as his fon. Calla Par, confounded at the honor done him, replied, that, except his life, he had nothing to make a recompence for such kindness, desiring to get a horse, that he might

Marches against his brother Barbeck.

His policy.

г,

0

d

r,

r

1-

d

is

r

n

r

d

ri

1-

1-

0

1-

d

r-

r,

15

)-

d

d

n.

n

d

C

d

ie.

e,

h

ıt W

show himself not wholly unworthy of the royal A.D. 1488. favour. He was accordingly mounted, and perfidiously fold his reputation for a compliment, turning his fword against Barbec; which circumstance, in some measure, contributed to the success of Secunder. The troops of Barbec seeing Calla Par charging them, imagined that all his forces were also gone over to the enemy, and betook themselves to flight. Barbec did all that Barbec debravery could perform; but finding himself de-feated. ferted, he fled to Budaoon, while Mubaric, his fon, was taken prisoner. Secunder pursuing him close, invested Barbec in Budaoon, who, soon driven to diffress, capitulated, and was received with great kindness and respect. The King carried Barbec with him to Jionpoor; but as Haffen, the expelled King of the eastern provinces, was still a powerful prince in Behar, he thought Barbec would be the properest person to check him, and accordingly confirmed him as before in the government of Jionpoor; leaving, however, fome trufty friends at his court, upon whom he bestowed estates and jurisdictions, to keep them firm in his own interest.

Secunder returning to Calpie, took the place Secunder from his brother Azim Humaioon, and gave it to Calpic. Mahmood Lodi. He marched from thence to Kurrah, and Talar the governor paying him homage, he confirmed him in his office, and turning towards the fort of Gualier, he fent one of his omrahs Chaja with an honorary dress to Raja Maan, who dispatched his nephew with presents to accompany the King to Biana. Sherrif, the governor of Biana, met the emperor, upon friendly The king ordered him to give up Biana, and he would appoint him governor of Tellasar, Chandwar, Marrara, and Sekite. Sherrif took Omar Serwani with him to put him in possession of the fort, but when he had got within the walls,

Hig. 894.

A.D. 1488. he shut the gates upon Omar, and prepared to defend himself. The King despairing to reduce the place, went to Agra, where Hybut, who held that fort under Sherrif, as governor of Biana, thut the gates against him, contrary to his expectation. This infult enraged the Sultan to that degree, that he determined, let the event be what it would. to reduce Sherrif to his obedience. He accordingly, leaving part of his army to beliege Agra, returned in person, with the utmost expedition, towards Biana, which he immediately belieged. The fiege proved long and bloody; however, Sherrif, in the end, was obliged to capitulate, in the year eight hundred and ninety feven, and his government was given to Firmilli, who had been dignified with the title of first of the nobles.

Reduces Biana.

and Agra.

An infurrection at Jionpoor.

The fort of Agra falling, about the same time, into Secunder's hands, he returned to Delhi, where, in a few days, he received advices of an infurrection at lionpoor, among the zemindars, to the number of one hundred thousand horse and foot; and that they had already flain Sheri, the brother of Mubarick the governor of Kurrah. Mubarick himself being driven from Kurrah, was taken prisoner by Rai Bhede, of Battea, and Barbec obliged to go to Barage, to follicit the affiltance of Calla Par; fo that the King, after twenty two days respite at Delhi, was under the necessity of marching towards Jionpoor. When he arrived at Dilmow, he was joined by Barbec; and Rai Bhede hearing of Secunder's approach, released Mubarick, and the zemindars dispersed themselves. The Sultan carried Barbec to Jionpoor, and having left him there to punish the offenders, he spent a month in hunting about Oud. At Oud intelligence was brought to Secunder, that the zemindars had rifen again, and befieged Barbec in Jionpoor. He ordered immediately that Calla Par, Humaioon Serwani, and Lowani, d to luce

held

fhut

ion.

that

ould,

ord-

gra,

tion,

ged.

ever,

e, in

d his

been

time,

elhi,

of an

dars,

horse

heri,

rrah.

was

Bar-

affil-

wen-

e ne-

en he

rbec;

oach,

erled

Jion-

he of-

Oud.

nder,

lieged

iately

wani,

by

by the way of Oud, and Mubarick by the way A. D. 1491. of Kurrah, should march against them, and send Barbec prisoner to the presence. His orders were accordingly executed, Barbec was given in charge to Hybut and Omar Serwani, being esteemed an improper person for the government, and too dangerous to be trufted with his liberty.

The King, after these transactions, marched towards Chinar, which was held for Sultan Hafsen of the East; upon his approach, the garrison made a fally, and were driven back into the fort; but Secunder upon reconnoitring the place, looked upon it as almost impregnable, and immediately left it, marching his army towards Battea. Rai Bhede came out of Battea, and paid Rai Bhede him homage, upon which the King confirmed him in his dominions, and returned to Areil, ordering Rai Bhede to accompany him; but Rai Bhede suspecting some design against himself, left all his retinue, and deferted the camp alone. Secunder fent him back his effects. He, however, permitted his troops to plunder the country of Areil, and croffing the river, by the way of Kurrah, went to Dilmow, where he married the widow of Sheri, the late governor of that From Dilmow Secunder marched to Shumfeabad, where he remained fix months, and then went to Simbol; but returning from thence, in a few days, to Shumfeabad, he plundered the town of Mudeo-makil, where abandof ban-Secunder spent the rainy season at ditti resided. Shumfeabad. In the year nine hundred, Secunder made another campaign towards Battea, defeating Bir Singh, the son of Rai Bhede, at Carrangatti who fled to Battea; but upon the King's approach, Rai Bhede took the route of Sirkutch, and died upon his march. Secunder, after this victory proceeded to Sezdewar; but provisions growing

A.D. 1491. growing scarce in his camp, he was obliged to Hig. 897. return to Jionpoor, having in this expedition, loft a great part of his cavalry by fatigue, bad

roads, and the want of forage.

defeated and fled to Battea.

Lickim, the fon of Rai Bhede, and other zemindars, wrote to Sultan Haffen, the titular King of the East, now in possession of the province of Behâr, that the cavalry of Secunder was now in a wretched condition, and that it was an excellent opportunity for him to take fatisfaction for his former defeats. This induced Haffen to put his army in motion, and march directly Hassen sets against Secunder. The emperor hearing of his upon Secunintentions, put his army upon the best footing possible, and crossed the Ganges to meet him, which he did thirty fix miles from Benaris: An obstinate battle was fought, in which Hassen was

but is overthrown.

Secunder

Behar,

marches to

der,

Secunder leaving his camp with a proper guard, pursued the fugitives for three days, with a party of horse; but hearing that Hassen was gone to Behar, he stopped, and upon the ninth day returned to his camp. He foon after marched with his whole army towards Behar, but upon his approach, Haffen left Cundu to guard the city, and fled himself to Calgaw, in the dominion of Bengal. Alla, then King of Bengal, called Haffen to his court, and treated him with the greatest refpect during the remainder of his days, which he passed with him; so that with Hassen the royal line of Jionpoor was extinguished.

Secunder, from his camp at Deopar, fent a division of his army against Cundu, who evacuated the city and fled, leaving the whole country open to the enemy. The King left Mohabut with a force in Behar, and marched towards Turhat, the raja of which fubmitted himself to his clemency, and laying down a large fum, agreed to

pay

which is evacuated.

Bengal invaded.

pay an annual tribute. To collect the tribute, A.D. 1494. the Sultan left Mubarick, and returned to Der- Hig. 900. veshpoor, and from thence went to visit the tomb Shech Sherrif at Behar, and distributed presents to the dirveshes who lived there upon the charity

of pilgrims.

to

on,

pad

zelar

ro-

vas

an

on

to tly

his

ng

m,

An

ras

d,

ty

to

·e-

th

p-

nd

n-

to

Cr

e

al

1-

h

0 y

Secunder having regulated his army, marched towards Bengal; but when he had reached Cuttlishpoor, Alla King of Bengal fent Danial his fon to oppose him. Secunder detached Zere Zichme, one of his generals, to acquaint him, that he had no intention to fubdue the country, but as their dominions now bordered upon each other, it became necessary to know upon what footing he must esteem Alla, before he left that country. A peacecon-The king of Bengal gladly accepted of a peace, tween Sewherein it was stipulated, that neither monarch and Alla. should permit any of their governors to invade each other's dominions, and that neither of them should give protection to the other's enemies.

Secunder returned to Dirveshpoor. Mubarick at that time dying, the care of Turhat was given to Azim Humaioon, the fon of Chan Jehan, and Behar was bestowed upon Deria, the son of Mubarick. There happened, at this time, a great A dearth in dearth in the country, but all duties being taken Hindoftan. off by the King's order, that calamity was in a great measure mitigated. Secunder, in the mean time, reducing the districts of Sarin, which were then in the hands of fome Zemindars, gave the lands in jagiers to some of his omrahs; then returning by the way of Movilligur to Jionpoor, he

resided there six months.

Secunder having asked the daughter of Sal Bahin, raja of Battea, in marriage, the father refused to comply with his request. Secunder, to revenge this affront, put his army in motion a- Batten takgainst the raja, in the year nine hundred and four en and deand ftroyed.

Hig. 900.

A. D. 1494 and marching to Battea, facked it. After hav. ing ravaged the country round Bandugur, he returned to Jionpoor, where he fpent some time, in the civil regulations of the empire. About this time, the accounts of Mubarick Lodi being inspected for the time of his administration in Jionpoor, and a great balance being found due to the royal revenue, the King ordered it to be levied upon him. This feverity greatly difgust. ed the omrahs, among whom Mubarick was A faction accordingly very much esteemed. arose in the army, which first discovered itself by private quarrels. For, one day, as the Sultan and his court were playing a party at club and ball, on horseback, the club of Hybut, by accident, or defign, wounded one Soliman in the head. Chizer, the brother of Soliman, came up, and returned the compliment to Hybut; fo that in a few minutes, the parties on both fides join-ed in the quarrel, and the whole field was in

Quarrels in the camp.

The om-

rahs diffatisfied.

one uproar and confusion.

The Saltan fuspects a

Secunder, fearing a conspiracy, fled to the conspiracy. palace, but nothing of that kind transpiring, he made another party at the same game, some days thereafter, and a quarrel of the same nature enfued, for which Shumfe Chan, who begun it, was differed, and baftinadoed. But the Sultan would not be fatisfied but that there was fome plot in agitation, and therefore ordered his guards to be felected, and to keep upon the watch. The King's jealousies were not groundless; for at that time, Hybut, and two other chiefs, had proposed to Fatti Chan, the King's brother, to cut off the Sultan, who, they faid, was now difliked by the generality of the chiefs, and to place Fatti upon the throne. Fatti desiring some time to consider of it, disclosed the secret to Shech Cabuli, and to his own mother, who advised him against so horrid an action; and, lest the affair should, by any other

A p'o' difcovered.

av-

he

me,

out

ing

in

due

be

uft-

was

gly by

tan

and

cci-

the

up, hat

oins in

the

he

lays

en-

it, tan

me

irds The

hat

fed

the

the

pon der

l to

or-

any her other means, transpire, the defired him to acquaint A. D. 1498. the King of their proposal. This he did accordingly, and the conspirators were detached upon different services, where they were put to death by Secunder's orders.

Secunder, in the year nine hundred and five, Secunder marched to Simbol, where he spent four years in tetires for pleasure, and in transacting civil affairs. But to Simbol. hearing of some bad administration of Asghir, the governor of Delhi, he fent an order to Chawass Chan, governor of Matchiwarri, to march to Delhi, and fend Afghir prisoner to court. The governor receiving advice of this order, left Delhi, and threw himself at the King's feet, but not being able to form any excuse for his bad practices, he was ordered into confinement.

At this time there happened a remarkable in- A remarkastance of religious zeal and persecution. A brah-ble instance min, whose name was Bhodin, upon being abus-perfecution. ed by a Mahommedan, for his idolatry, happened to make a very moderate, but what proved to him a fatal reply. The reply was this: " That " he esteemed the same God to be the object of " all worship, and, therefore, believed the Ma-" hommedan and Hindoo religions to be equally " good." The bigotted Mahommedan, for what he thought the impiety of this answer, summoned the brahmin immediately before the casy, or chief judge of the city. The affair making some noise, by the various opinions of the public, the King called together all the Mahommedan doctors of fame in the empire, to decide the caule. After many long disputes, the doctors brought in their opinion, that the brahmin ought to be forced to turn Mahommedan, or be put to death. brahmin, however charitable he might have been to all opinions upon religion, refused to aposta-. tize, and accordingly died a martyr to his faith,

A. D. 1499. which reflects no small dishonor upon Secunder

Hig. 905. and his inquisitors.

When Chawass, whom we have already mentioned, entered Delhi, he found an order from the Emperor to proceed immediately to court, with which he instantly complied. At the same time, a certain omrah called Seid Sirwani came from Lahore, who was a man of a very factious disposition, and commenced some treasonable projects, for which he, Tattar, and Mahummud, were banished to Guzerat.

Some factious ompahs banithed.

Secunder's defigns against Gualier.

In the nine hundred and feventh of the Higera, Rai Man Sing, of Gualier, fent one of his dependants called Nehal to the King with rich prefents; but as this embaffador talked in too high a ftrain, Secunder ordered him to depart, and declared war against his master. But he was prevented from the execution of his purpole, for fome time, by the death of Firmilli, governor of Biana, and by those disturbances in that province, which fucceeded that governor's death. The government of Biana having devolved upon Ameid Soliman, the fon of Firmilli, who was yet too young and unexperienced for fuch a charge, the King gave that appointment to Chawass. Sifdir was fent with a force to reduce Agra, which belonged to the province of Biana, and had then revolted; another detachment being fent, at the fame time, to reduce the fort of Dolipoor, which was in the possession of Raja Benacdeo, who had begun to make warlike preparations. Here Chaja Bein, a warrior of great fame, fell by the fword, which so irritated Secunder, who had a great elteem for him, that he marched himself against that place. Upon his approach Benacdeo left fome friends in the fort, and fled towards Gualier, but the garrison, the next night, evacuated the place, and left the King to take poffession of it. He tarried there about a month, and then marched

marched to Gualier. The raja of which place, changing his haughty stile, now humbly sued for peace, fending to him Seid, Baboo, Rai Ginis, and others, who had, at different times, fled from Secunder, and taken protection under him. At the fame time, he fent his own fon, Bickermagit, with prefents, who had the address to

procure peace.

,

-

a

2.

r

of

e,

0-

id

00

ne

ir

e-

en

he

ch

ad

ija

d,

efnft

eft

12-

ed

of

en

red

Secunder returned to Dolipoor, which he again bestowed upon Benacdeo; then marching to Makes Agra, he, for the first time, made that city im-Agra perial, by fixing his residence there, and abando-residence. ning the city of Delhi. Here he remained during the rains, and, in the year nine hundred and ten, marched towards Munderael, which he took, and destroyed the Hindoo temples, ordering mosques to be built in their stead. Secunder returning to Dolipoor, removed the raja from his office, and gave it to one Kimir. He paffed from thence to Agra, giving his omrahs leave to return to their respective estates.

In the following year, upon Sunday the third quake at of Siffer, there was a violent earthquake in Agra, so that the mountains shook on their broad bases, and every lofty building was levelled with the ground, fome thousands being buried in the ruins. Secunder, in the fame year, moved towards Gualier, and stopped by the way some time at Dolipoor, where he left his family, and, with an unincumbered army of horse, proceeded to the hills, to plunder some Hindoo rajas, from whom he took great spoils, and ravaged their peaceful habitations. Just as the King was passing by the town of Javer, in the dominions of the raja of Gualier, he was attacked by a refolute body of men, who had lain in ambush for him; but, by the bravery of Awid and Ahmed, the fons of Chan Jehan, the Hindoos were defeated, and a great number of rajaputs put to the fword.

The

A.D. 1504. Hig. 910. Secunder hesteges Awintgur, which is taken.

The Sultan returned to Agra; and, in the year nine hundred and twelve, he went towards the fort of Awintgur; and, as he had despaired of reducing Gualier, he bent his whole strength to the reduction of this place. It was according. ly, in a short time, taken, and all the rajaput garrifon put to the fword, the temples destroyed, and mosques ordered to be built in their place. This government was conferred upon Bickin, the fon of Mujahid Chan, when fome envious perfons gave the King information that Mujahid had taken a bribe from the raja of Awintgur, when they were marching against him, in order to divert the King from that resolution. This being proved, Mujahid was imprisoned at Dolipoor; after which the King, returning towards Agra, on the way loft eight hundred men, in one day, for want of water.

Marches against Narvar.

Secunder, eyeing from his march the ruins of Agra, moved towards Narvar, a strong fort, in the district of Malava, then in the possession of the Hindoos. He ordered Jellal, governor of Calpie, to advance before him, and invest the place, which was accordingly done. When the King arrived before Narvar, Jellal drew up his army, out of respect, that the King might review them as he passed. The circumstance proved very hurtful to Jellal, for, from that time, the King became jealous of his power, and determined to ruin him. Secunder furrounded the place, which was fixteen miles in circumference, and began to The fiege was now protraccarry on the fiege. ted eight months, when the Sultan received intelligence, that a treasonable correspondence was carried on between fome of his omrahs and the garrison, for which Jellal and Sheri were imprifoned in the fort of Awintgur. The garrison, foon after, was obliged to capitulate, for want of provisions, and the King remained, for the space

of fix months, at Narvar, breaking down tem-A.D. 1506. ples, and building mosques. He there also esta-Hig. 912. blished a kind of monastery, which he filled with divines and learned men.

Shab ul Dien, the fon of Nasir, King of Malava, being at this time discontented with his father, proposed to have a conference with Secunder. The King immediately sent him a dress, and promised to support him in the government of Chinderi, against the power of his father. But circumstances so fell out, that it became unnecessary

to take that unnatural step.

1e

ds

d

h

ut

d,

e.

he

ns

a-

ey

he

d,

ch

ay

of

of

in

of

of

he

he

nis

ew

ry

ng

to

ch

to

ac-

in-

vas

the

ri-

on,

of of

The Sultan, in the month of Shuban, in the Various year nine hundred and fourteen, marched from of the Narvar; but after he had advanced to the river King. Ganges, he began to consider that it would be proper to furround that fortress with another He therefore ordered that work to be immediately begun, and then he himself took the rout of Lohar. At that place he bestowed Calpie, in jagier, upon Niamut Chatoon, the wife of Cuttub Lodi, and daughter of the prince [ellâl, his brother. He then directed his march towards the capital, and arriving at Hitgat, fent a detachment against some rebels in that country, and destroyed all their habitations, placing small garrifons at proper distances to overawe them. About this time he received advices, that Ahmed, the fon of Mubarick Lodi, governor of Lucknore, had turned idolater; upon which orders were dispatched to fend him prisoner to court, and that his fecond brother, Sud Chan, should take the administration of affairs in his stead. In the year nine hundred and fifteen, the King marched to Dolipoor, and ordered caravanferas to be built at every stage. Mahummud Nagori having defeated Ali and Abu Bekir, who had conspired against him, they fled to Secunder for protection. Mahummud, fearing they would bring the King

A. D. 1509. against him, sent presents by way of prevention, Hig. 915. and ordered the chutba to be read in Secunder's name. The Sultan, pleased with his submission, sent him a dress of confirmation, and returned to

Agra.

Tranfactions at Dolipoor. He spent some months there in building, making spacious gardens, and in hunting, then returned to Dolipoor, ordering Soliman, the son of Firmilli, to succour Hussen Chan. Soliman very imprudently told the King, that he could not prevail upon himself to leave the presence. This expression threw Secunder into a violent rage, and he forthwith ordered him from his service and camp by next morning at day-light, or that otherwise all his effects should be given to the soldiers as public plunder.

Reduces Chinderi. Much about this time, Bogit Chan, governor of Chinderi, who held that place of the King of Malava, feeing the weakness of his own prince, turned his face to Secunder. That monarch fent Amad ul Muluck to support Bogit in his rebellion. He soon after returned to Agra, and issued a proclamation bearing the submission of Bogit, and his own consequent right to that country. He sent more troops and omrahs to Chinderi, who entirely settled it as an appendage of the empire. Bogit sound matters carried on in his government in such a manner, that he was constrained to resign his office, and come to court.

Peace in the empire.

After this, we find no transactions worthy of memory in the empire, till the year nine hundred and twenty-two. Ali Nagori, suba of Suisuper, in that year prevailed upon Dowlat, governor of Rintimpore, which he then held of Malava, to deliver the fort to Secunder, if that monarch should come in person to take possession of it. Secunder, with great joy, closed with the proposal, and set out towards Biana, to which place the governor of Rintimpore came to meet him,

and

ŀ

tl

to

cl

th

ha

po Ta

the Ti

Ba

0

n

n

d

e.

it

r-

r

le

or

of

e,

nt

eled

it,

y.

rı,

he

nis

n-

of ed

er,

of

ch

it. roace m, nd and was graciously received. But Ali, who had A.D. 1509. been disappointed in some favors which he expected for bringing this matter to bear, resolved still to prevent the accomplishment of it. He had so much influence upon the governor, that he made him retract his promise about giving up the fort, though he had put himself in the Sultan's power. The Sultan having found out the cause of this change, disgraced Ali, and deprived him of his government, but was obliged to return to Agra without succeeding in his design upon Rintimpore, setting the governor at liberty, notwithstanding he had so egregiously deceived him.

To Agra the King summoned all the distant omrahs together, with an intention to reduce Gualier. But he was, in the midst of his preparations, in the year nine hundred and twenty three, taken ill of a quinsey, of which he died, having reigned, with great reputation and ability, twenty eight years and five months. The parts, which he exhibited, during his reign, justified Dies, the choice of his father, who singled him out, though a younger son, as the person most capable to support a title to which his family had no

A great revolution happened in Persia, during State of the reign of Secunder in Hindostan. Issued Sosi, Asia at the death having reduced the western provinces of Persia, of Secunposses of Hindostan and the western possesses the derivative of the defeat and death of Shubiani, the Usbec, who had dispossessed the family of Timur of those countries. The famous Sultan Baber, in the mean time, continued to reign in Cabul and the provinces towards the Indus.

IBRAHIM

Hig. 922. Ibrahim proud and arrogant.

A. D. 1516. CECUNDER dying at Agra, his fon lbra. him * immediately fucceeded him in the This prince, contrary to the maxims throne. and policy of his father and grandfather, behaved himself with insupportable pride and arrogance to his friends and family. One foolish expression of his was, that kings had no relations, but that every body should be the slaves of royalty. omrahs, of the tribe of Lodi, who were always before honoured with a feat in the presence, were now constrained to stand by the throne, with their hands croffed before them. They were fo much difgusted with this insolence, that they privately became his enemies.

A confpiracy.

A conspiracy therefore was formed, by the omrahs of Lodi, in which it was agreed to leave Ibrahim in possession of Delhi, and a few dependent provinces, and to place the prince Jellal, his brother, upon the throne of Jionpoor. Jellal marched from Calpie, by the aid and advice of the disaffected omrahs, and mounted the throne He appointed his cousin Fatte of lionpoor. Chan his vizier, who brought over all the omrahs of the Eastern provinces to his interest.

The empire divided.

> Jehan Lohani came at that time from Beri, to congratulate Ibrahim upon his accession, and, in a very high strain, began to blame the omrahs for dividing the empire, which, he faid, would

P g

^{*} His titles were, Sultan Ibrahim Ben Sultan Secunder.

be attended with many evil confequences to the A.D. 1516. family of Lodi. The omrahs, sensible of the im- Designs to propriety of their conduct, determined, as Jellal reunite it. could not be yet well established, to call him back, and fo divest him of his new assumed royalty. They accordingly fent Hybut, with deceptious letters, to recal him, faying, that there was a scheme for him in agitation, and that it was necellary he should speedily come to support it.

But Hybut having over-acted his part, by flat- The omtery and importunity, Jellal suspected a plot deavour in against himself, and wrote them a genteel excuse. vain to inveigle Jellal They, however, not discovering his jealoufy, from Jion. fent Firmilli and other omrahs to enforce the re-poor. quest of Hybut; but Jellal took no notice of their folicitations or intrigues. Ibrahim, and his omrahs, finding that these baits would not take with Jellal, iffued a proclamation, declaring all the omrahs, who should join him, traitors to the flate; at the fame time fending prefents and messengers to all the principal officers in those parts. These means had the desired effect, and the omrahs, on the fide of Jellal, were brought over from his interest, by degrees. The affairs of Jellal declining in this manner, he faw that nothing but a resolute attempt could retrieve them. He accordingly marching to Calpie, fecured his family in that fort; and, collecting all his strength, assumed the title of emperor, under the title of Jellal ul Dien, and was determined to try his fortune in the field: He fent, at the same time, a trusty ambassador to Azim Humaioon, who held Callinger for Ibrahim, and had a great army in pay, to beg his affiftance. Azim was prevailed upon to join him; and a refolution was formed, first to settle the countries about Jionpoor, and afterwards to think of affairs of ftill greater moment. They accordingly marched, VOL. II. with

Fatte omri, to

bra.

the ims

ved

e to

n of that

The

vays

were

with

e fo

pri-

the

leave

epen-

l, his

Jellal

ce of

rone

d, in mrahs would

er. be A.D. 1518 with all expedition, against Mubarick Lodi, suba of Oud, whom they drove to Lucknore.

lbrahim hearing of these transactions, marched his army to that quarter, fending his other bro. thers, in confinement, to Hassi, where he pensioned them for life. Upon his march towards Oud, he was informed that Azim Humaioon had deferted Jellal, and was now upon his way to meet him, which gave him great joy. He fent fome omrahs to escort him to his camp, where he was very favourably received. A number of other omrahs, of those parts, joined Ibrahim; and he dispatched the greatest part of his army, under the command of Azim Humaioon Lodi, against his brother. But before Azim could come up with Jellal, he threw a garrison into Calpie, and, with thirty thousand horse, gave him the flip, and marched directly towards Agra; while march: to Azim laid fiege to Calpie. Jellal had it now in his power either to take possession of, or to plunder, the treasury. But he seems to have been perfectly infatuated. Adam, who was in the city with a fmall garrison, not only prevailed upon him to relinquish that advantage, but amused him with hopes of his brother's favor, till he fent him all his enfigns of royalty. Adam went fo far as to promife to Jellal the government of Calpie, and other advantages, without having any powers of treating from the king.

le

bi

De

W

th

kir

cei

wa

br:

rii

affi

ngl vhi

rot

fJ

eve

Adam fent the whole to Ibrahim, and acquainted him of every particular. But the king having now taken Calpie, and the treaty being concluded without his authority, he took no notice of it, but marched against Jellal, who, now deferted by his army for his pufillanimity, was and flies to obliged to fly to Gualier, and folicit the protection of the raja of that place. Ibrahim came to Agra, where he remained to regulate the affairs of the government, which, fince the death of Secunder,

Gualier.

Iclial

Agra.

Secunder, had fallen into great confusion. The A.D. 1519. omrah Karim was fent to take charge of Delhi, Hig. 925.

and Mungu to Chunderi.

t

f

1,

i,

ne

e,

he

ile

in

n-

en

he

ed

out

till

ent

of

any

ac-

ing

eing

no-

now

was

tec-

to

airs

of

der,

About this time, the king, without any apparent reason, conceived a disgust at Miah Boah, who was formerly vizier to Secunder, and put him in chains, conferring at the same time great honours upon his fon. He then formed a refolu-An army tion of reducing Gualier, ordering Azim Hu-fent against maioon to march from Kurrah against it, with Gualier. thirty thousand horse, and three hundred elephants. Seven other omrahs, with armies, were fent to reinforce Azim. Jellal, who had taken refuge in Gualier, being intimidated, fled to the king of Malava. The imperial army arriving before Gualier, invested the place, and in a few days raja Man Sing, who was a prince of great valour and capacity, died, and his fon Bickermagit fucceeded him in the rajathip. After the fiege had been carried on some months, the army of Ibrahim at length possessed themselves of an outwork at the foot of the hill, upon which the fort, called Badilgur, stood. They found in that place a brazen bull, which had been a long time worshipped there, and fent it to Agra; from whence it was afterwards conveyed to Delhi, and placed at the gate of Bagdat.

The unfortunate Jellal, who had gone over to king Mahmood of Malava, not being well received there, fled to the raja of Kurykatka, but Jellaltaken was feized upon by the way, and fent prisoner to brahim's camp. Ibrahim pretended to fend him prisoner to Hassi, but gave private orders to as-affinate him upon the way, which was accord and affassingly done.—What are those charms in power, which could induce a man to shed the blood of a prother? Nor was Ibrahim satisfied with the death of Jellal; he imbrued his hands in the blood of

veral omrahs of great distinction. He called G 2 Azim

A.D. 1519. Azim Sirwani from Gualier, when just upon the point of taking the place, imprisoned him and his fon Fatte, turning out his other fon Islam from the subaship of Kurrah. But when Islam had heard of his father's and brother's imprison. ment, and of his own difgrace, he erected the standard of rebellion, defeating Ahmed who was The Sultan having fent to take his government. received advices of the reduction of Gualier, which had been for a hundred years in the hands of the Hindoos, he had leifure to turn all his power to suppress the rebellion at Kurrah. Azim Humaioon and Seid, after the reduction of the place, were permitted to go to their jagiers at Lucknore; where, joining the interest of Islam, they flirred up more disturbances.

A rebellion.

Ibrahim placing very little dependence upon the fidelity of the troops which he had near him, iffued orders for those of the distant provinces to repair to his standards. He, in the mean time, conferred great favours upon Ahmed, the brother of Azim Humaioon, and giving him the command of the army, fent him against Islam. Ahmed having arrived in the environs of Kinnoge, Eckbal, a dependent of Azim Sirwani, rushed out from an ambush with five thousand horse, and having cut off a number of the imperial troops, made good his retreat. The king was greatly exasperated against Ahmed, upon receiving intelligence of this defeat. He wrote to him not to expect his favor, if he did not quickly exterminate the rebels; at the fame time, by way of precaution, fending another army to support him. The rebels were now about forty thousand strong in cavalry, besides five hundred elephants, and a great body of infantry. Ahmed had received the reinforcement which we have mentioned, and the two armies came in fight of each other, raja Bochari, who was elteemed

ba

0

teemed the first man for parts in that age, was A.D. 1519. defirous of bringing affairs to an amicable accommodation. Overtures being made, the rebels confented to difmifs their army, upon condition that Azim Sirwani should be set at liberty. Ibrahim would not hearken to these terms. He sent orders to Dirai Lohani, governor of Behar, to Nifir Lohani, and Firmilli, to advance from that quarter, against the rebels. The insurgents foolishly permitted themselves to be amused till the armies from Behar joined. The treaty being then broke off, they were reduced either to fly or fight upon unequal terms.

They refolved upon the latter, and accordingly drew up in order of battle. Urged on by defpair and refentment, they did justice to valor, and were upon the point of defeating the imperialists, when Islam was killed, and Seid dismounted and taken. These unfortunate accidents discouraging the troops, they stopped short, and soon after turned their face to flight. Their dominions, The rebels

treasure, and baggage, fell at once into the hands eventhrown. of the king.

the

and

flam

flam

ison-

the

was

ving

alier,

ands

his

Azim

f the

rs at

flam,

upon

him,

es to

time,

bro-

n the

flam.

Kin-

wani,

isand

mpe-

king

on re-

te to

juick-

e, by

o sup-

forty

ndred

When

ch we

me in

vas eleemed

Ibrahim now gave full scope to his hatred and Ibrahim's refentment against the omrahs of Secunder, and tyranny and and cruelty. many of them were barbaroully put to death. Azim Humaioon Sirwani, Miah Boah, and others, who were in confinement, were, at the fame time, affaffinated, and fear and terror took possession of every heart. These cruelties and affassinations gave rife to another rebellion. Dirai Lohani, suba of Behar, Jehan Lodi, and Firmilli, turned their heads from the yoke of obedience. Ibrahim having received intelligence of this defection, fent a private order to the faints of Chunderi, to take off Firmilli, fuba of that country, and these holy persons accordingly affassinated him in his bed. This fresh instance of Ibrahim's baseness and tyranny,

A.D. 1519 ranny, ferved only to create him more ene.

Hig. 925.

mies.

Another rebellion.

Dirai, of the tribe of Lodi, fuba of Beria, died about this time, and his fon of the fame name, assumed the title of emperor, under the name of Mahommed, with all the enfigns of rov. alty. He was joined by all the discontented om. rahs, and found himself at the head of a hundred thousand horse, with which he took possession of all the countries as far as Simbol, defeating the imperial troops in repeated engagements. Ghazi Lodi came about this time with the army from Lahore, by the Sultan's orders. But having heard of his tyrannies, by the way, he was apprehensive of danger to himself, and returned to his father, Dowlat, at Lahore. Dowlat, feeing no fafety but in extremity, revolted from the Sultan, and follicited Baber, the mogul, who then reigned in Cabul, to come to the conquest of Hindostan. The first thing, however, that Dowlat did, was to obtain from Baber, Alla, the brother of Ibrahim, now in the fervice of Cabul. Supporting him, as a cover to his measures, with his whole force, he reduced the country as far as Alla was joined by the omrahs of those parts, fo that his army now confifted of upwards of forty thousand horse, with which he invested Ibrahim refolved to march against him, but when he came within fix crores of Alla's army, he was furprized by that prince in the A confused and tumultuous fight was night. maintained to day-light, when Ibrahim found that he was deferted by some of his omrahs, who had joined Alla. Ibrahim observing, in the morning, that the troops of Alla were dispersed, in plundering the royal camp, rallied a number of his troops, and the greatest part of his elephants, returned to the attack, and drove him off the field, with great flaughter. Ibrahim entered Delhi in triumph,

le.

ia,

me

he

oy.

m-

ed

on

the

azi

om

ng

ap-

to

ng

the

ien

of

W-

ro-

ul.

ith

as

ofe

rds ted

m,

ar-

he vas

ad ig,

ın-

his

re-

ld,

in h, and,

triumph, and Alla, feeing no hopes of reducing A.D. 1525. it. retreated to Punjaab.

In the year nine hundred and thirty-two, no remarkable event happened in the empire, till Baber drew his army against Ibrahim, as will be hereafter related at large, overthrew him in the sield of Panniput, deprived him of his life and kingdom, and transferred the empire from the Afghan tribe of Lodi, to the family of Timur. Ibrahim reigned twenty years: a cruel, proud, and wicked prince, though possessed of ordinary parts, and extremely brave.

For the first eight years of the emperor Ibra-State of him, Ismael, the first of the Sofi family, reigned Asia. in Persia. He was succeeded by his son Shaw Tamasp, who acceded to the Persian throne, upon the death of his father, which happened in the nine hundred and thirtieth of the Higera.

four hours one of he daughters in marriage, ex-

equipment Alit, Autor. by Carlick Negue, the

designer of funns, and a fon, whom he named

staber to the year eight hundred and eighty

older The relation boween Timur S and Ra

ster, as the couldn't Abe Seid, the grandfather of

Barrer, was clied for of Sylahommed, and for of

to brek stand of Timur, lard of

Libert when as yet but twelve years old, dif-

court is espacity to precommon at that age, that

his failler Amer gave him the kingdom of Indija;

real States, which lignifies Pance, to every one of the elect

leas of Ale Seid, on sequent of their being defeended from Te

Mogalian, gave to each of thole

.che'l lo securio que la BABER

course dance and an order

sidingly, and Alla, feeing no hopes of reduci-

In the year nine hundred and thirty of

Id or Panniput, deprived him of his

designed to Punjago.

BABER.

A. D. 1525. Hig. 932. Of the family of Baber.

in and transferred the empire A BU SEID, who held the titles of the mogul empire in the western Tartary, and in Choraffan, dying in Irac to left eleven fons, Ahmed, Mahmood, Mahommed, Sharoch, Ali, Amer Shech, Abubekir, Murad, Chilili, Mirza Willid, and Amer f. Four of the brothers arrived to the dignity of kings; All to the throne of Cabul; Ahmed to the kingdom of Samarcand; Amer to the united thrones of Indija and Firghana; and Mahmood to those of Kundiz and Buduchshan. Eunus, king of Mogulstan, gave to each of those four kings one of his daughters in marriage, excepting to Ali. Amer, by Catlick Negar, the daughter of Eunus, had a fon, whom he named Baber, born in the year eight hundred and eighty eight. The relation between Timur & and Baber, is this: Sultan Abu Seid, the grandfather of Baber, was the fon of Mahommed, the fon of Miran Shaw, and grandfon of Timur, lord of ages.

Baber's un. Baber, when as yet but twelve years old, difcommon covered a capacity fo uncommon at that age, that his father Amer gave him the kingdom of Indija;

^{*} His titles at length were, Zehir ul Dien Mahommed Baber.

⁺ One of the provinces of Persia.

[‡] It is to be observed, that Ferishta prefixed the title of Mirza Sultan, which signifies Prince, to every one of the eleven sons of Abu Seid, on account of their being descended from Timur Bec, in the sourth degree.

f Tamerlane.

and, when Amer, upon Monday, the fourth of A.D. 1525. Ramzan, in the eight hundred and ninety ninth Hig. 932. of the Higera, fell, by an accident, from the roof of a pigeon-house, and was killed, Baber was advanced to the throne, and assumed the title of Succeeds his father.

protector of the faith.

Ahmed, and Mahmood, the uncles of Baber, Besseged by led their armies against him, to be revenged of him, in his nonage, for the war of his father against them, hoping by the advantage which the accession of a child might afford, to appropriate his kingdoms to themselves. But an accident deseated their ambitious designs. After besieging him in the capital of Indija, there happened so great a mortality among their troops and cavalry, that they were glad to enter into treaty, and to raise the siege. Ahmed died upon his way to Samarcand*.

The kings of Cashgar and Chutan, both of the Reduces family of Timur, soon after drew a great army lone rebellious gover-towards the borders of Orgund, and made war nots. upon Baber; but he obliged them to retreat. He, at this time, appointed Hassen governor of Indija, who was not faithful to his trust. He rebelled in the year nine hundred, but Baber marched

against him, and obliged him to fly towards Samarcand. In the same year, Ibrahim Sarid, the governor of Ashira, rebelled, and read the chutba in the name of Beisinker, the son of Ahmed, who had succeeded to the throne of Samarcand.

Baber marched against him, and besieged him in

The city of Samarcand is situated in latitude 41° 20, and in longitude 95. It is the chief town of Maver-ul-nere, or Transoxiana. It is much fallen off from its ancient splendor, though it is still a considerable and populous city. A good trade is driven on there, in several manufactures, especially silk paper, peculiar to that town.

bravery, till winter olde

Ashira,

Reduces

itle of

the

and

ons, Ali,

irza

ived

Ca-

mer

han.

hofe

ex-

the

ghty

Ba-

er of

n of

d of

dif-

that

dija;

ed Ba-

m Ti-

and,

Hig. 901.

A.D. 1495. Ashira, which he reduced in the space of forty days; and the rebel was obliged to come forth with a fword and coffin before him. Baber, how. ever, forgave him, and marched to Chojind, and from thence to Sharuchia, to meet his uncle Mahmood, with whom he was now reconciled. He remained with Mahmood a few days, and then returned to Indija.

Belieges Attaba to no purpofe.

Baifinker, king of Samarcand, having poslessed himself of Artaba, which was a long time the property of Amer, the father of Baber; that prince refolved to retake the place, and marched accordingly with his army against it, the very next feafon. Zulnoon, who held it on the part of the king of Samarcand, made a resolute defence, till the approach of winter obliged Baber to raife the fiege, and return to Indija.

Marches towards

Baber, in the year following, drew his army towards Samarcand, being in alliance with Ali, samarcand the brother of Baisinker, and king of Bochara; for the former endeavoured to recover from the latter the kingdom of Samarcand. The confederate kings not being able to reduce Samarcand that year, they returned home for the winter feafon, and made great preparations for another campaign. Both the kings, accordingly, in the year nine hundred and two, in the beginning of the spring, took the route of Samarcand. Sultan Ali reached Samarcand first, and Baisinker advanced without the city, and encamped before him: but, upon Baber's arrival, he retreated within his walls in the night. Eulu Chaja, who was going the rounds of Baber's camp, discovered the retreat of Bailinker, and falling upon his rear, put a great number to the fword. Baber laid fiege to a fort, called Ashira, at a small distance from the city, and took it. The confederates, after this fuccess, attacked Samarcand, which was defended with great bravery, till winter obliged them

d

t

2

0

he

B

hi

ch fo

or hi

m

them to raise the siege, and retire to quarters, A. D. 1496.

till the enfuing feafon.

V-

d

le

d.

en

ed he

at ed

ry

irt le-

to

ny li,

a;

he

de-

nd

ter

ner

the

ot tan

ad-

ore

ted

ho

red

ar,

aid

nce

tes, was

red

em

Aliu turned to Bochara, and Baber to a place Takes that called Chajadidar. Shubiani, king of the Usbecs city. of Turkestan, upon his march from his own dominions, to join the king of Samarcand, came before Baber, but he thought proper to make the best of his way for Samarcand. Shubiani and Baifinker quarrelled foon after, and the former returned to his own country. This circumstance fo much diffressed Baisinker, that, with a small retinue, he went in person to beg the assistance of Chusero, king of Kunduz, also of the posterity of Timur, while Baber, feizing this opportunity, hastened to Samarcand, and in the year nine hundred and three, entered the city without opposition, and mounted the throne, being acknowledged by the greatest part of the omrahs.

But as Baber had taken the place by capitulation, and forbad all manner of plunder, the army, to whom he was greatly in arrears, and who ferved him only for the hopes of booty, began to The moguls, who were commanded Deferted by disperse. by one Ibrahim, went off in a body, and were followed by feveral other chiefs, with their whole dependents, to Achsi, where Jehangire, the brother of Baber, commanded. Jehangire, by the aid of the deferters, and that of a prince, called Ozin Haffen, declared himfelf king of Indija. He wrote, by way of fneer to his brother, that as Baber had fubdued the kingdom of Samarcand, he begged to be indulged with that of Indija. Baber having received this mellage, gave way to his passion, and, in blaming the persidy of those chiefs who had deferted him, imprudently threw iome reflections upon those who remained. omrahs refented this behaviour, by abandoning him, and joining his brother. Baber, in the utmost distress, sent Eulu Chaja to endeavour to

reconcile

tunes.

A. D. 1496 reconcile the omrahs to him again, but they fent Hig 902. a party to way-lay the embaffador, and cut him

to pieces.

The omrahs Ali and Molana, in the mean time. threw a garrison into the fort of Indija, and con. tinued to hold it out for Baber. The faithful omrahs fent advice to Baber of their fituation; but, unfortunately at this time, he was taken ex-His misfor- tremely ill, that, not able to fwallow any thing, he barely existed by having moistened cotton ap-When he had recovered his plied to his lips. health, and found the pressing situation of his affairs in Indija, he determined to run the rifque of losing Samarcand, rather than his paternal dominions, and accordingly directed his march homewards. But Ali Dooft, and his friends in Indija, having heard that Baber was certainly dead, had capitulated, and given up the place to Ichangire. This traitor affaffinated Molana, and, mounting the throne, read the chutba in his own name.

Samarcand revolts.

This difagreeable intelligence, and other advices, that the Samarcandians had revolted, were, at once, brought to Baber, upon his march, which threw him into the utmost distress, having now loft both kingdoms. He fent, as his last refource, Amir Casim to Tashcund, to entreat the That monarch affistance of his uncle Mahmood. hastened to Jilka, where he and Baber met; but an emissary, at the same time, came to Mahmood, from Jehangire, who managed matters fo well, that Mahmood left his two nephews to fettle their own differences, and returned to Tashcund. This unexpected blow had fuch an effect upon the affairs of Baber, that they now appeared so delperate, that of all his army, in a few days only forty horsemen remained with him, to conquer two kingdoms. In this forlorn fituation he retreated

ent

um

me,

on-

iful

on;

ex-

ng,

ap-

his

af-

que

do-

rch

in

nly

e to

nd,

wn

ad-

ere,

rch,

ing

re-

the

rch

but

ond,

vell,

ettle

ind.

the

del-

only

uer reated

treated to Chojind. He wrote from thence to A. D. 1498 Mahommed Hussein, at Artaba, acquainting him, that the place in which he was then could not protect him from the fury of his enemies; he therefore earnestly folicited him to permit him to pass the winter at Bishaer. Hussein consented to this request; and Baber accordingly took up his quarters there. He began to recruit a new army, writing to all the friends he could think of, to join him.

After a few were gathered round his standard, the takes he confidered that his future fortune depended en-with a few. tirely upon the reputation of his arms, and refolved to employ them against his enemies. therefore, hastened to Barnilack, where he took fome forts by affault, and fome by stratagem. But these petty exploits were of little service to him, for his affairs bore still a very ruinous afpect, which threw him into great perplexity. He received, in the mean time, agreeable tidings from Ali Dooft, begging his forgiveness, and informing him that he was in possession of the garrison of Marinan, and if Baber should come to take possession of it, he would number himself among his flaves. Baber did not hefitate to accept this offer, and arriving at the place, he met Ali Doost at the gate, who put him into posfession of the fort, and supplied his finances. ber immediately fent Amer Cassim towards the mountains of Indija, and Ibrahim Sara and Viss Laghiri towards Achfi, to endeavour to bring over friends to his party. This measure had the His affairs begin to defired effect, for the mountaineers of Indija were wear a fagained to the interest of Baber, while Ibrahim vourable af-Sara and Viss Laghiri settled matters with the governor of the fort of Baab, and two or three more, who declared for Baber. The negotiations

A, D, 1498. tiations of that prince succeeded, at the same time, Hig. 904. at the court of his uncle Mahmood, of Bochara, who marched to join him.

Tehangire beliegeshim

Jehangire, having received intelligence of the in Marinan, proceedings at Marinan, and of the efforts of Ba. ber to raise an army, marched with his forces to. wards that place, and fat down before it. He detached, at the fame time, part of his army to. wards Achfi, who falling in with Mahmood, were defeated, with great flaughter. When Jehangire received these advices, he was struck with embaraffment, and retreated to Indija, But Nafirbeg, the fon-in-law of Ozin Haffen, who had now the government of that city, feeing the favourable aspect of Baber's affairs, by the junction of Mah. mood, and feveral parties of Usbecks, determined not to admit Jehangire, and immediately fent a messenger to hasten Baber to take possession of the place. This check ruined the affairs of Jehangire, for immediately his army began to disperse, while he himself took the way to Ost, and Ozin Haffen that of Achsi.

1

1

1

0 I

1

e

V

a b

t

b

t

b

tl tl

W fr

it

Baber recovers his dominions.

Baber, by this time, advanced to Indija, and took possession of that city, conferring honors upon his friends; and thus the capital of Firghana was, in the year nine hundred and four, restored to its former administration. Upon the fourth day after the arrival of Baber, he fet out for Achfi, where Ozin Haffen capitulated, and was permitted to retire to Hissaar, Casim Ogib being appointed governor of the place. The king returned to Indija, with the greatest part of Ozin Hasfen's troops, who inlifted themselves under his victorious banners. But the forces of Haffen having, upon a former occasion, plundered several persons, then in the king's army, of their effects, a complaint was made to Baber, and orders were issued to restore the plunder to the proper owners.

The moguls, unwilling to comply with this order, A.D. 14)9. mounted their horses, and, to a man, set out for Orgund, where they joined Jehangire and Ahmed Timbol, by which they were again in a condition to march against Indija. The king fent a general to oppose them, who was defeated with great flaughter, many of the king's principal omrahs being flain, and feveral taken prisoners.

1-

)-

e

).

re

ce

a-

3,

ne

le

1.

n-

nt

of

n-

e,

in

nd

rs

na

bs

th

ſi,

It-

p-

nıs-

nis

Val

ts,

re rs.

he

The enemy advanced with all expedition, and laid fiege to Indija for the space of thirty days, but as they could effect nothing against it, they marched towards Oufe. The king having recruited his army, marched in the year nine hundred and five, towards Oufe, while the enemy, Indija befieby another road, made a push towards Indija. ged. Baber, however, trufting to his friends in that city, and the strength of the place, marched to Badwerd, a strong fort in the possession of Chilili, brother to Ahmed Timbol. Chilili defended the place with great resolution, but at length was forced to a capitulation, by the terms of which, he was exchanged for the king's friends, who had fallen into the enemy's hands.

Ahmed Timbol, in the mean time, made an The enemy attempt to scale the walls of Indija in the night, are overbut was repulsed with great loss. Baber, by Baber. this time, returning to that place, took a strong polt by the banks of the river. He encamped before the enemy for the space of forty days, and then determined to attack their camp, though with great disadvantage. After an oblinate and bloody refistance, the rebels were driven out of their trenches, and dispersed. The king, after the victory, entered the city in triumph. Baber was informed in Indija, that fix thousand horse from Mahmood, king of Bochara, whose policy it was to weaken both parties, had come to the affistance of Jehangire, and had fat down before

Cashan.

A.D. 1499. Cafhan. The king, though it was now the mid. dle of winter, in severe frost and snow, marched that way, upon which the allies retreated to their own country. Timbol, who was upon his march to join the rebels, fell in accidentally with the King, in a fituation where he could not ef. cape, had not the night favoured his retreat; by which means he went off with little lofs, The King purfued him under the walls of Bishare, and encamped in fight.

A peace between Ba-

Upon the fourth day, Ali Dooft and Cumber ber and his Ali, prevailed upon the King to make propofals brother Je- of accommodation. The terms were immediately agreed upon; that Jehangire should keep possession of all the country between the river Chajand and Achfi; and that the kingdom of Indija, and the districts of Orgund, should remain to Baber; that if the latter should ever recover the kingdom of Samarcand, he should give up Indija to Jehangire. After these terms of pacisication were folemnly ratified by mutual oaths, the brothers had an interview, and the prisoners upon both fides were fet at liberty. The King returned to Indija, where Ali Dooft, who was a man of great wealth and power, had began to exert unbounded authority. He banished some and imprisoned others, without the King's permission; while his son, Mahommed took a prince. ly state upon himself. The King, upon account of his great influence, and the numerous enemies which environed his dominions, was conftrained to dissemble his resentment.

t

I

. C

a

a

W

in

he

fu

tin

an

of

In the mean time, Mazidir, an omrah of Ali, who by the removal of his brother Baifinker, reigned in Samarcand, apprehensive of danger from his master, joined. Bijan Mirza the son of Mahmood, and carried him against Samarcand.

nidhed

to

his

vith

ef-

by The

and

ber

ofals

mekeep

iver

n of

re-

r regive

acifi-

, the

s up-

g re-

as a

n to

fome

per-

ince-

ount

emies

ained

f Ali,

nker,

anger

e lon

amarcand.

inviting him to the conquest of that kingdom. A.D. 1499.
Baber embraced the proposal, and drew his army Baber's extowards Samarcand. Mazidlir having joined Ba-pedition to Samarcand. ber upon his march, it was resolved in council to fend a person to sound Chaja Eiah, who had almost the whole power of Samarcand in his hands. He returned them for answer, that they might march towards the city, and whatever was found then most adviseable, should be done. In the mean time, Dildai, one of Timur's posterity, who commanded a tribe in Baber's camp, left his post without any apparent reason, fled to Samarcand, and acquainted the enemy of the correspondence with Chaja Eigh, which disconcerted their measures. His veteran troops crowded to the King's standard, making complaints against Ali Doost. Baber, therefore, determined to difmiss him from his presence, so that he and his fon went over to Ahmed Timbul but in a few days he died.

At this time Shubiani, King of the Usbecks, had taken Bochara, and was upon full march to conquer Samarcand, which Ali was advifed to relinquish to him. Baber, upon hearing this news, went to Kish, and from thence to Hiffar, where Mafidlir, and the omrahs of Samarcand, despairing of taking that city, left him, and went to Chusero, King of Kunduz. after this defertion, was obliged to take the Baber deway to Sirtack, over rocks, stones, and rug-ferted by his ged paths, by which his army fuffered exceed-wholearmy, ingly, having lost most part of his camels and himdred horses. This circumstance dispirited his troops to and forty such a degree, that they all deserted him by the time he reached Barnilack, except two hundred

and forty men.

Any man but Baber would have now despaired of fuccess in his designs; but though he had left VOL. II. H a kingdom

A.D. 1499 a kingdom to which he might have fill returned. Hig. 905. his ambition prompted him to run the risque of His daring a young adventurer for another. He according. attempt up- ly marched directly for Samarcand, with this fmall retinue, with an intention to get into that city, without being discovered. His hopes were.

that he could raise a faction among his friends, while yet the city was in disorder. He entered Samarcand in the dusk of the evening, and went to Eurit Chan's house, but in a few minutes his arrival was whifpered about, and the whole city Obliged to began to be in an uproar. Baber, as his scheme was not ripe for execution, thought it high time

to make his escape, which he did accordingly, without any loss.

After he had got clear of the city, he looked back and repented of his precipitate flight. He immediately stopped in a grove, where, being wearied with the fatigue of the day, he laid himfelf down upon the ground to fleep, as did the greatest part of his retinue. In about an hour he awaked from a dream, in which he imagined he faw Abdalla, a dirvesh of great repute, coming towards his house. He thought that he invited the dirvesh to sit down, upon which his steward foread a table cloth before him, at which the dirvesh feemed greatly offendedt, and rose to go The king begged he would excuse him, as away. the offence was committed by a fervant. The dirvesh, upon this, took him by the arm, and held him up towards the fky, upon which he awoke, and calling up his attendants, related his dream, and determined to make an attempt immediately upon Samarcand.

His dream.

retreat.

Baber's

kı

pi In

E ter

he

nis

wit

he

ate

an

tte

vith

bul

nake

here

nd f

late

Th

ace,

id bo T W ined

[†] The Orientals never eat abroad without a formal invitation; besides, these independent dirveshes live upon rice and water, and will not condescend to be entertained by princes.

Baber's fmall party having mounted their A. D. 1499. horses, returned and reached the bridge about Returns to midnight: He detached eighty of his men before Samarcand; to a low part of the wall, near the Lover's Cave, huprizes. which they scaled by the help of a hook-rope, and coming round to the gate and falling upon the guard commanded by Cafiter Chan, killed and dispersed them. They immediately fet open the gate, and admitted the king and his small party, The city was alarmed; but the party proclaiming the name of Baber as they passed through the streets, all who were his friends flocked to him, while his enemies, not knowing his strength, ran distracted from place to place to join their leaders. In a hort time the alarm reached the house of Chaja Eigh, where seven thousand Usbecks were quartered. They rushed out and joined Shubiani their King, who, with eight thousand more of his nation, lay in the citadel of Didar. Shuhiam. with one hundred and fifty men, commanding herest to wait for orders, set out for the iron ate, but feeing he could do nothing with that andful, he retreated, Baber, in the mean time, ttended by some thousands, who rent the sky with acclamations, followed him fo close, that bubiani could not, either by words or example, pake one of the Utbecks stand his ground. He perefore followed them out of the appointe gate, nd fled towards Bochara, and Samarcand immeately submitted to Baber...

This action, if we consider the strength of the ace, the troops it contained, the alarm that deen spread in the evening, the small number who attempted it, the uncertainty of being ined by the citizens, and many other difficul-

H 2

ties.

tation; water,

d

is

y

ne

ne

y,

ed He

ng m-

the

he

he

ing

ited

rard

dir-

go n, as

The

and

he a-

d his

t im-

aber's

A. D. 1500, we must esteem it equal to the boldest enterprize Hig. 906. in history. The authors who relate it, very justly give it the preference to any of the exploits of Ti. Musidir took this opportunity of wresting the forts of Kirshi and Heraz from the Usbecks; while Haffen Mirza, frum Muracufs, came and took Kole. Baber fent ambaffadors to Haffen Mirza, and other neighbouring princes, his relations, to request their alliance, to drive Shubiani quite out of Maver ul Nere. They either paid no regard to Baber's embaffy, or fent fuch pitiful fupplies, as ferved no purpose. Shubiani, by this means, recovered ftrength during the winter, taking Karacole, and other districts.

Baber defeated by Shubiani.

Baber, in the month of Shawal, nine hundred and fix, collected his whole force, and marched out of Samarcand, to engage Shubiani. came up with him in the environs of Caridzin, and fought him. Baber exhibited, upon this occasion, all the good qualities of the general and brave foldier, but he was deferted by his allies, and foon after by his own troops. Only fifteen brave friends remained at last by his fide, with whom, feeing it in vain to contendany longer with fortune, he made good his retreat to Samarcand. He lost in this action his principal omrahs, and other chiefs of note. Shubiani advanced, and laid fiege to the city; the King taking up his quarters at the college of Ali Beg, as being the most central place for fending orders, or affiftance. The fiege was continued with great obstinacy for many days, numbers being killed on both fides; during which time, Kutch Beg, Loma, and Kelnizer, gave extraordinary examples of bravery. Four months had now passed in attacking and repulfing, when a dreadful famine began to rage in the city. The inhabitants eat their horses, and even the most unclean animals, while those who codi

I

I

r

T

2

M

ty

ac

of

ex

m

could not procure other provisions, sublisted up- A. D. 1521. on the bark of trees.

Though the King, at the commencement of the fiege, had fent ambassadors to the Kings of Chorraffan, Kundez, Buckolan, and Mogulistan, all princes of the house of Timur, for succours, he received no hopes of their aid. He was, there- Forced to fore, under the cruel necessity of abandoning his quit city capital and kingdom, with about one hundred hundred friends, in a dark night, in the beginning of the men. year nine hundred and feven. He escaped to Tashcund, whither his brother, Jehangire, came to pay him his respects. His uncle, Mahmood, comforted him in his diffress, entertained him in a princely manner, and gave him the city of Artaba to refide in during the winter.

rize

ıftly

Ti-

ting

cks;

and issen

relaoiani

paid tiful

by

win-

dred

ched He

dzin,

is ocl and

allies,

fteen

with

with

cand. , and

d laid

quar-

most

tance.

cy for

fides;

d Kel-

avery.

g and

o rage

s, and

e who

code

But in the beginning of the spring, he was Besieged at again attacked by Shubiani, who, not being able to effect any thing against the city, plundered the country, and retreated to Samarcand. this manner, Baber, unable to raise his head from his misfortunes, lived for fome time, Ahmed Timbol having taken poffession of the kingdom of Indija, which the king had refigned to his brother Jehangire, upon his taking Samarcand. Mahmood, and his brother Ahmed, were at length prevailed upon to support their pephew Baber in an attempt to recover the kingdom of Indija from Ahmed Timbol. When the confederates had reached the boundaries of Ferghana, Timbol marched out to oppose them. It was agreed, that Baber, with a small detachment of Moguls, should march towards Osh, to raise a party there, whilst his uncles opposed Timbol. Baber accordingly took Ofh, and was joined by some of the inhabitants of Orgun and Marinan, who expelled the garrisons of Timbol. The King immediately marched towards Indija; and Timbol decamped

Timbol.

A.D. 1502. decamped from before the confederate princes,

Hig. 908. and hastened back to cover Indija.

Timbol happened, by accident, to fall in with Baber's camp, when the troops were out foraging, and defeated him. The King escaped, wounded, to Osh, while Timbol threw himself into Indija, and prepared for a defence. The next day, the allied army of Mahmood and Ahmed appeared in fight, and fat down before the place, where they were joined foon after by Baber. Some time after, the inhabitants of Achs called the king, and put him in possession of that place; but the allied princes, not being able to reduce Indija, raised the siege.

Totally defeated by Shubiani.

In the mean time, Shubiani, King of the Ufbecks, fearing the fuccefs of Baber, advanced from Samarcand with a very great army, towards Achsi. Baber immediately joined his allies, and they prepared to receive him. But in this action, which was very obstinate and bloody, the fortune of Shubiani prevailed, and both the uncles of Baber were taken prisoners. The King escaped to Mogulistan, and the kingdom of Tashcund tell into the hands of Shubiani, which greatly augmented his power. Shubiani, some time after, dismissed the two brothers, but Mahmood retired, and fell into a deep melancholy. When one of his friends told him, that Shubiani had poifoned him, and begged to fupply him with some famous theriac of Chitta, as a powerful preventive of the effects of poisons; the prince replied, "Yes! Shubiani has poisoned me, indeed! he has " taken my Kingdom, which is not in the power " of your theriac to restore."

He asks advice of Backer.

Baber left Mogulistan, and came to Shudma, and from thence proceeded to Turmuz, in the neighbourhood of Balich, where Backer, prince of that place, who was uneasy at the great power

of

h

d,

If

ne

h-

he

ha-

hfi

of

ole

Uf-

m

Mi.

ley

on,

or-

cles

bed

ind

tly

ter,

tir-

one

on-

e fa-

ren-

ied,

has

wer

ma,

the

ince

rew

of

of the Usbecks, glad of Baber's alliance, who still A.D. 1502. had the command of an army, received him with great kindness and respect, and gave him large presents. Baber said to him, upon this occasion, That being a long time the football of fortune, and like a piece of wood on a chefs-board, moved from place to place, vagrant as the moon in the fky, and reftless as the stone upon the beach, he would therefore be glad of his friendly advice, as he had been so unsuccessful in his own resolves. Backer replied, That, however incapable he was to advife him, he would not withhold his opinion, which was, that, as Shubiani was now in full possession of Baber's kingdom, and many others, which rendered him extremely powerful, it would be more adviseable for him to pursue his fortune effewhere, particularly in Cabuliftan, which was now in a state of anarchy.

The King followed this advice, and in the year nine hundred and ten, marched towards Cabult. Passing, in his way, through the dominions of Chusero, King of Kunduz, he was entertained by him with great hospitality, for which, we are forry to relate, our hero made a Babe.'s invery bad return. During the time that Baber re-gratitude to fided there, he flirred up a faction in Chufero's Chufero. court, and gained over seven thousand of his troops to his own interest. This plot being difcovered, Chusero, with a few servants, was obliged to abandon his capital and fly, leaving his troops, his treasure, and every thing in the poffession of Baber. Baber did not fail to avail himtelf of these advantages. He marched immediately towards Cabul, which had been in possession of Ryfac, the fon of Ah, Baber's uncle, who was then in his minority. One Zicca, exerting too much authority in the country at that time,

omrahs, † The city of Cabul is the capital of the province of Cabu-

Hig. 910.

A.D. 1504. omrahs, who affaffinated him in the month of Zihidge. This circumstance occasioned great convulsions in the kingdom; for Mokim, the fon of Amir Zulnôn, prince of Garrimsere, took advantage of the intestine divisions of the Cabulians, and invaded them, forcing Ryfac to take shelter among the Afghans: he himself took posfellion of that country, and married the fifter of the former prince.

Baber

Affairs being in this situation, Baber arrived feizes upon upon the borders of Cabul, and driving Mokim Cabulifian. out of the field, forced him to take refuge in the capital, which Baber befieged and took. He then applied himself to regulate and improve that country, as dominions belonging to himself. In the year nine hundred and eleven, Cabulistan was thrown into great consternation by dreadful earthquakes, which laid most of the cities in ruins. Baber endeavoured to alleviate this public calamity in fuch a manner, by his unwearied care and extensive benevolence, that he gained the love and fidelity of all his new fubjects. The restless genius of Baber could not lie quiet. His afpiring disposition began to extend his views to conquest. He accordingly led an army against the Argôns of Kandahar, and deprived them of the strong fort of Killat, establishing an alliance with Buddiulzemân, a prince of the race of Timur, in possession of Herât. He marched in the same year to Kussluckat, which he brought into subjection, and gave the government of Ghizni, which, from a great empire, was diminished into an inconsiderable province, to his brother Jehangire.

> listan in the mountains, between Persia and India. It is situated in 34 degrees of latitude, and is one of the finest towns in that part of Asia. Cabul is the depository and staple of the commodities, which pass from India into Persia and Great Bucharia, and is confequently rich and populous. It is at present subject to Ahmed Abdalla.

I

C

a iı

r

ìr

h

In the year nine hundred and twelve, Baber A.D. 150'. marched towards Chorraffan to join Huffein Hig. 91%. Mirza, who, ashamed of his former behaviour, Chorrassan. and irritated by fresh injuries from Shubiani, now proposed to Baber, that they should join in alliance against him. But when Baber had reached Nîmrofa, he heard of Hussein's death. He proceeded, however, to Chorraffan, and endeavoured to ftir up the princes and omrahs against the Usbecks. He was not able to effect his purpose, and he therefore returned, by the way of Herât, towards Cabul. The snows were, at that time, very deep, and prevented his passage over the hills, which obliged him to canton his troops in Hazara.

When Baber was thus constrained to remain Disturbanat Hazara, Huffein Gurgan, Birlass, and other mogul omrahs, joining with Mirza his cousin, raifed him to the throne of Cabul, by promoting false intelligence of the King's death. But when the news of his return reached the people, they rebelled against the new government, and as soon as the feafon permitted his approach, flocked to his standard, put all the garrisons into his hands except the capital, where Mirza and his adherents fultained a short siege, and then capitulated. The principal persons concerned in the revolt, were expelled the country. About this time Nafir, the Sultan's youngest brother, who held the government of Buduchshan, being defeated by one of the generals of Shubiani, took refuge at Cabul, and as Jehangire had killed himself by hard drinking, his government of Ghizni was now conferred upon Nasir.

In the year nine hundred and thirteen, Baber ed to Kanmarched against the Afghans of Ghalingi, who dahar. infelted his country and took from them one hundred thousand sheep, and some thousands of

other

of

at

he

ok

u-

ke

of-

of

ed

îm

the

nen

un-

the

was

th-

ins.

ala-

are

the est-

af-

s to

the

the vith

, in

vear

ion,

rom

onfi-

ituat-

ns in com-

haria,

ubject

A D. 1507, other cattle, and returned. The omrahs of the Hig. 913. house of Argon, being greatly oppressed by the Usbecks, wrote to Baber, at this time, that if he would march that way, they would put him in possession of Kandahar*. The Sultan did not he fitate to comply with their request. He imme. diately fet out, and, as he was passing Kilat, Mir. za begged the favour of being admitted into his prefence, and, receiving his pardon, accompanied When he had reached the borders of Kan. dahar, he wrote to Shaw Beg and Mokim, that he was fo far upon his way, according to their defire, and that, therefore, he expected to fee them in his camp. Since the time of their writing to Baber, some alterations in their politicks had made them repent of the application they had made, so that instead of receiving the king in a friendly manner, they prepared for war, and desired he would return home. But Baber determinednot to fufferfuch an indignity with impunity. He marched forward, and engaged them at the village of Gillishack, near the city of Kandahar, defeated them with great flaughter, and cutting off their retreat from the city, Shaw Beg fled to Saul, and Mokim towards Dawir. Baber immediately laid siege to the city, and took it, with all the wealth of the family of Zulnon, which he divided, by weight, amongst his officers and troops, according to their respective stations. He left Nasir, his brother in the government of Kandahar and Dawir, and then returned in triumph to Cabul.

The Ufbecks invade Kandabar.

Mokim having, this very year, complained to Shubiani, the Usbeck, prevailed upon him to en-

^{*} Kandahar is the capital of a small province near Cabuliftan. It was alternately possessed by the Moguls and Persians, till it was finally ceded to Nadir Shaw, in 1739.

gage in his behalf, and to march towards Kan. A. D. 1508. dahar. Nafir, upon receiving this intelligence, that himself up in the town, and fent expresses to his brother for affiftance. Baber wrote him to defend the place as long as he could, but if he should be driven to great distress, to capitulate, and come to him at Cabul; for that, at the time, he was in no condition to dispute the field with Shubiani, whose forces and finances were greatly fuperior; besides, that a defeat might ruin him for ever, and overfet all the projects he had formed of raifing himfelf a kingdom in Hindostan. Nafir, according to these instructions, after he could hold out no longer with propriety, capitulated, and came to the king at Cabul. Shubiani, after taking the place, gave it back to the fons of Zumon, and marched with his army towards Chorraffan. But no fooner had Shubiani evacuated Kandahar, than the Arguniahs, a wild tribe, made an incursion, and possessed themselves of the This was an agreeable piece of news to Baber, as they formed a barrier between him and the Utbecks.

This year, upon the fourth of Zicat, Baber had Humaioon a fon born to him in Cabul, whom he named Humaioon, who afterwards became emperor of Hindoftan. The Sultan, in the following year, took the field against the Memind Afghans, and, during his absence, the moguls of Chusero, who had been left to defend Cabul, revolted, and fet up again Ryfac, the fon of Ali, upon the throne. The king was immediately deferted by the greatelt part of his army; for hearing of the rebellion in Cabul, they hastened home to protect their families, infomuch, that out of upwards of ten thousand horse, which he carried to the field, Baber had now fcarce five hundred remaining in his camp.

Notwith-

ed to o enuliftan.

the

the

at if

m in

t he.

nme-

Mir-

o his

nied Kan-

that

their

) fee

writ-

ticks they

king

and eter-

nity.

t the

ahar, tting

ed to

im-

with

ch he

and

ions.

nt of

n tri-

till it

gage

A. D. 1509. Hig. 915. Baber's terprize.

Kills five

omrahs in

Notwithstanding these misfortunes, Baber bold. ly resolved to advance towards Cabul, with the daring en- few trusty friends he had left. Ryfac, upon the Sultan's approach, came out of the city with an army ten or twelve thousand strong. The king, with his finall troop, advanced towards them. and when he came near, ordered his party to halt. He himself rode close up to the rebel-army, and challenged Ryfac to fingle combat; but, as he fingle com- feemed to decline it, five omrahs, one after ano. ther, engaged him, and fell by his hand. The names of the omrahs were, Alli Shubcore, Alli Seistani, Niser the Usbeck, Jacoob, and Usbeck Bahadar. This heroic behaviour struck the rebels with fo much admiration and aftonishment, that they refused to fight, by which means the usurper was taken. But so great was the king's clemency, that he pardoned him; but foon after,

beginning to raise more disturbance, he suffered

War betia and the Ulbecks.

the just reward of a traitor. The country of Chusero, king of Kunduz, tween Per- having fallen into the hands of the Ufbecks, who took no proper means of keeping it in subjection, a number of independent chiefs fprung up in Buduchshan, of whom the principal was Zeiper. Chan Mirza, upon this, by the advice of his mother, Sha Begum, who traced her genealogy to the great Secunder*, began to entertain hopes, and to take measures to raise himself to that kingdom. Having previously obtained leave of Baber, he this year left Cabul; and, having raised a small army, advanced towards the borders of Buduchshan. But his mother, who came up in the rear, was attacked by a body of Kashgars, and carried off prisoner, while Chan Mirza was defeated, and obliged to give himself up to Zeiper, who kept him under guard. Eufoph Ali,

^{*} Alexander the Great.

who had been an old fervant of Mirza, formed a A.D. 1511. conspiracy against Zeiper, and assassinated him, and Chan Mirza was raised to the throne by the people. In the year nine hundred and fixteen, Ismaiel Suffavi +, king of Persia, wrote to Shubiani to withdraw his troops from some of the skirts of his dominions, upon which he had begun to encroach, to root up the tree of contention, which produced bitter fruits, and to plant that of friendship, whose blossoms shed the most grateful perfume. Shubiani replied, That it was only for those who were descended from kings to entertain thoughts of empire; that it was true, that Ismaiel, though the son of a Fakier, had raifed himself to a kingdom, when there was no lord of feven nations around him, to oppose him; that therefore, it would be now adviseable for him to retire to his former obscurity, and that, for that purpose, he had fent him a staff and a beggar's dish for his inheritance; for that Shubiani only was worthy of possessing the bride of royalty, who durft kifs her through opposing Ismaiel answered, That if empire was an inheritance, by what means was it fo often violated, till it fell to his lot? for his own part, he had always confidered the right of kings as founded upon power, and that the longest sword was the best title. That, with the latter, he was, at all times, ready to dispute with Shubiani; and that, though he himself had no opinion of contemptuous oftentation, yet in return for Shubiani's present, he had sent him a gridiron and ipinning-wheel for his amusement. As for the

† The first of the Persian dynasty called corruptedly in Europe, the Sophis of Persia.

rest, that Ismaiel would be his own messenger.

Having

the the an ing, em,

old.

and s he ano-

halt.

Alli beck renent,

the ng's fter,

ered

duz, who tion, Bu-

moy to opes,

Baaised

s of p in

gars, was Zei-

Ali,

who

A. D. ISTI. Shubiani and flain.

Having dispatched this message, Ismaiel imme-Hig 917. diately collected his army, and marching cast. overthrown ward, fubdued Chorrassan, and advanced to Murve, before Shubiani could make the least op. position. Shubiani not being then prepared to engage Ismaiel, in the field, he shut himself up in Murve. But being feverely reproached by If. maiel, he marched out and gave him battle, in which he was defeated. In his flight he had the misfortune to get into a park, with about five hundred princes and principal officers, from whence he could find no outlet. He was attacked there by the king of Persia, and seeing no hope of escape left, he and his followers fought, refusing quarter, till every man of them was laid dead on the field. Chan Mirza immediately dispatched accounts

> of this important event from Buduchshan to Baber, and went himself to Kunduz; informing the king, that now was the time for recovering his former dominions. Baber accordingly, in the year nine hundred and feventeen, marched, with all expedition, towards Hiffar, croffing the Amu * with Chan Mirza. But a great army of Usbecks being encamped near that city, the moguls were obliged to retreat to Kunduz. Ifmaiel, at this time, fent the Sultana Zada, Baber's fifter, who had been taken in Samarcand by Shubiani, and afterwards married by him, with all her effects, to Kunduz; where the gave fo favourable an account of the generous behaviour of the Persian, that Baber was induced to hope for his affiftance in reinstating him in his hereditary kingdom. He, for this purpose, sent him an ambassador,

Babet marches to recover his domini-

* The Oxus.

with proper prefents. In the mean time, in order to keep up the spirit of enterprize, he

marched

I

b

u

I

b

H

te

ru

hi

marched towards Hiffar, where he still found the A.D. 1511. Usbecks greatly superior in force to him. He Hig. 917. therefore declined to attack them, till he should recruit more forces. This being done, he advanced to their encampment, and offered them battle, which they accepted, and Baber obtained a complete victory, to which the bravery of Chan

Mirza greatly contributed.

ıt-

to

p.

to

in

1

in

10

ve

m

k-

10

t,

d

ts

a-

g

g

16

h

58

re

is

10

d

s,

C

n,

ce

n.

r,

r-

ıe

d

He was, in a few days after, joined by Ahmed, of the Suffvi family, Alli Oftagelo, and Sharock, with a fine body of cavalry on the part of the king of Persia, by which his army amounted to fixty thousand horse. With this force he marched towards Bochara, and, after feveral fuccessful Takes Boactions with Abdulla, and Jani Beg, possessed himself of that kingdom. Upon the sifteenth of Regib of the same year, he marched from Bochara to Samarcand, which city furrendered to and Samarhim the third time, and acknowledged him fovereign. Baber fixed his residence at Samarcand, and appointed Nasir, his brother, to the government of Cabul, giving leave to the troops of Persia to return home. But he had not possessed this throne above nine months, before the Ufbecks, who had fled to Turkestan, advanced, under Timur, who had fucceeded to Shubiani. Upon receiving these advices, Baber marched to defend Bochara, where he engaged the Uibecks, but being defeated, was obliged to that himself up within the walls. He was, in the end, forced to abandon the city, and to retreat to Samarcand. Here he was again befieged, and obliged to fly to Shadman.

About this time, Nigim Sani, of Ispahan, ge-Makes an neral of the Persian armies, advanced with an in- with the tention to possess himself of Balich. Baber, ever Persian watchful to grasp at every thing favorable to the general. ruling passion of his foul, formed an alliance with him for the recovery of his dominions. Sani

having

THE HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN.

A.D. 1518 having taken the fort of Kirish from the Usbecks, put the garrison, consisting of fifteen thousand, to the sword. He then laid siege to Gudgdewan, in conjunction with the Sultan, whither the princes of the Usbecks advanced against them, from Bochara, with a great army; and fortune being still the adversary of Baber, Nigim Sani, with a great part of his army, was slain, and the mogul prince himself obliged to sly to Shad.

man, with a few attendants.

A conspiracy against his life.

Nor did the misfortunes of Baber rife from the enemy alone. His attendants conspired against his life, for having blamed some of them for bad behaviour. They rushed, in the night, into his tent, but being alarmed by the noise, he made his escape naked, and reached the fort of Aric before morning, without one attendant; and the conspirators plundered his camp, and dispersed themselves. In this situation of affairs, the king faw no further hope in those northern regions, and therefore fet out for Cabul with a small retinue, and upon his arrival appointed Nafir to the government of Ghizni. In the year nine hundred and twenty-four, he marched towards Sawad and Bejoar, possessed by the Afghans of Zehi, who had been infesting his country. Having defeated those mountaineers, and carried some thousands of them into captivity, he gave the government of that country to one of his omrahs.

Meditates the conquest of Hindostan.

When Secunder, the emperor of Hindostan, died, he was succeeded, as we have already related, by Ibrahim the second, in whose reign the Patan chiefs of the imperial family of Lodi, became so factious, that they totally broke the power of that empire. Baber reckoned this a good opportunity to establish himself in India, the conquest of which he had long meditated, though he was always embroiled in other affairs. Baber

t

0

n

20

li

cl

lig

m

th

CO

be

Baber accordingly, in the year nine hundred and A.D. 1518. twenty-five, marched his army as far as the blue river, one of the branches of the Indus. He fubdued all the countries in his way, and croffing the river, advanced to Berah in Punjab, raising heavy contributions for with-holding his troops from plunder. He fent from Berah, one Moulana, with an embaffy to the emperor Ibrahim, acquainting him, that as that country had been for many years in the possession of the house of Timur, it was proper he should now relinquish his pretensions to it, and so prevent the war from being carried further into India. At this place Baber received advice of the birth of another fon, whom he named Hindal. He appointed Haffen Beg, governor of the conquered countries as far as Chinaab, and marched in person against the Gickers, and belieged the fort of Pirhala, whither Hati their chief had retired. The Gickers were, one day, tempted to take the field, and were defeated by Dooft Beg, the mogul general, while the king in person cut off their retreat to the fort, and obliged them to fly to the mountains. The fort, in which there was a confiderable treasure, fell by this means into his hands, which fatisfied Baber for this expedition, and he returned to Cabul.

In the latter end of the fame year, Baber re-His fecond turned again to Hindostan, with an intention to expedition into Hintake Lahore, and in his way chaftised some Patans dostan. of the tribe of Zehi, who disturbed him in his march. He built a fort at Peshawir, and then advanced to the Indus. He there received intelligence, that the king of Kashgar, or Little Bucharia, was marched into Buduchshan, which obliged him to return, leaving the prince Mahommed, one of the descendants of Timur, with four thousand horse, to support his authority in the country. He had not, however, reached Cabul, before he heard that the king of Kashgar had been VOL. II.

cks, and, van, the

em, une ani, and had-

rom ainst bad o his nade Aric the erfed king

ions, retio the undawad

Zehi, g defome

ne goomoftan,

dy rel en the i, bee the this a India,

tated, affairs. Baber

A.D. 1519 obliged to retreat. Baber, therefore, turned his face towards the Afghans, of the tribe of Chizer Cheil, who began to make depredations upon the kingdom of Cabul in his absence, and severally chaftifed them for their infolence, spoiled their country, and returned to his capital.

Third expedition into Hindoftan.

Baber, in the year nine hundred and twentyfix, marched a third time towards India, chaftifing the Patans in his way, till he reached Salcot, the inhabitants of which country submitted, and faved their possessions. But the people of Seidpoor, erecting the standard of defence, were, in the end, put all to the fword, their wealth given up to depredation, and their children and wives carried away captive. Baber was here alarmed, by intelligence from Cabul, that obliged him to return, for the Kandharians had invaded his country. He marched against them, drove them out of the field, and invested their capital.

Returns and befieges Kandahar,

> He, in the mean time, received advice of the death of Chan Mirza, in Buduchshan, and appointed his fon Humaioon to that government. Shaw Beg, the prince of Kandahar, held out with great bravery against Baber for the space of three years, during which time the blockade lasted. Bur in the year nine hundred and twenty-eight, Baber, who was obstinate in his resolution, at length reduced Kandahar, and all the country of Garrumfere, appointing prince Camiran, his fon, to the government.

a

t

ta

tl

T

fi

th

be

ad

opposed

which is taken.

> Soon after the furrender of Kandahar, Dowlat Lodi, apprehensive of the emperor Ibrahim, sent a deputation to Baber, at Cabul, begging his protection. Baber, in the year nine hundred and thirty, augmented his army, and advanced within fix crores of Lahore, where Par Lodi, Mubarick Lodi, and Bicken Lohani, who were powerful omrahs of Punjab, joined their forces, and

Fourth expedition into Hindoftan.

is

er

ne

ly

ar

ty-

sti-

ot,

nd

id-

in

ven

red,

1 to

un-

out

the

ap.

ent.

with

hree fted.

ight,

n, at

ry of

s fon,

owlat

, fent

s pro-

d and

with-Muba-

ower-

s, and

pposed

opposed him; but they were deseated with great A, D, 1523. slaughter. Baber, in person, marched to Lahore, Hig. 930. and took it, setting fire to the Bazar, according Lahore to a superstitious custom of the Moguls.

The king remained four days only in Lahore, and Debaland then advanced against Debalpoor. He sum-poor. moned the place to surrender, but as the garrison forced him to risque an assault, in which he was successful, he put them all to the sword. Dowlat Lodi, with his three sons, joined Baber at Debalpoor, and the father was appointed to the government of Jallender, Sultanpoor, and other districts of Punjab, which rendered him very powerful.

This Dowlat Lodi was a descendant of the race Dowlat of that name who heretofore reigned at Delhi. Lodi fuf-He gave to Baber information, that Ismaiel Selwani, and other Afghans, were collected at Kharah; that it would, therefore, be adviseable to detach a force against them. The Sultan agreed to this proposal, and prepared to send a detachment that way. In the mean time, Delawir, the youngest son of Dowlat, acquainted Baber, with whom he was a great favorite, that his father and brother wanted to divide his troops, to put fome plan which they themselves had concerted, in execution. The king, after being convinced of the truth of this information, ordered Dowlar, and his fon Ghazi, into confinement. He then croffed the Suttuluz, advanced to Sirhind, and there released the two Lodi's, and gave them estates. But when they had reached Sultanpoor, they deferted the camp, and fled to the hills. The king, upon this, gave to Delawir the title of first of the nobles, and both their estates; but as the father and fon's defertion greatly affected Baber's interest in Hindostan, he thought it no ways adviseable to proceed to Delhi this year. He, accordingly,

A.D. 1524 accordingly, returned to Lahore, and, having appointed governors to the different countries in

his possession in India, set out for Cabul.

During Baber's absence, Dowlat Lodi sound means to seize his son Delawir, who had betray ed him, and put him in chains; then marching with a formidable army to Debalpoor, sought Alla, the brother of the emperor Ibrahim, and Baba Kiska, and defeating them, subdued that country. Alla sled to Cabul, and Baba to Lahore. Dowlat sent sive thousand Afghans against Salcot, but Mir Aziz, governor of Lahore, immediately marched, with what forces he had, to the assistance of Kokiltash, who held the government of Salcot, and meeting with this detachment of Afghans, defeated them, and returned to Lahore.

Defeat's Baber's forces.

Ibrahim attacks him. Much about this time, an army, on the part of Ibrahim, emperor of Delhi, marched against Dowlat Lodi and his fon. Dowlat turned his army to give them battle, and, having met them at Bidwarrah, found means to stir up a faction in his own favor in the imperial camp, infomuch that such as were not disaffected were obliged to fly the camp, and return to Ibrahim.

Alla arrives at Lahore Alla, who had loft his government of Debalpoor, and had fled to Cabul, now arrived in Lahore, with orders from Baber to all his officers in those parts, to join him with all their forces, and march towards Delhi, and that he would support them in person as soon as his affairs at home would permit. Dowlat and Ghazi Lodi, hearing of this order, wrote to the mogul omrahs, that they were glad to find that Baber espoused the cause of Alla, who was the very person they themselves would chuse to raise to the throne of Delhi; that if they would, therefore, send him to them, they would undertake to place him upon the Musnud. The

h

0

re

n

de

ing

s in

und

ray.

hing

ught

and

that

La-

ainst

im-

i, to

vern-

tach-

irned

art of

gainst

d his

them

on in

much

red to

Debal-

in La-

cers in

, and

pport

would

of this

they

ause of

nfelves ; that

1, they

ufnud.

The

The mogul chiefs, having first obtained a grant A.D. 1525. for Baber, of all the countries to the north-west of the Indus, permitted Alla to join the Lodi's himself, without complying further with their master's orders. When accordingly Alla arrived in their camp, Dowlat and his fon supplied him with the greatest part of their force, with which he marched towards Delhi, and invested it, as Besseges before related, with forty thousand horse. In Delhi. the mean time, the emperor Ibrahim advanced against his brother from Agra, and was surprized, in the night, when he had reached near the city; but, by the irregular behaviour of Alla's army, who, in the morning, dispersed themselves to plunder, they were fallen upon by Ibrahim, and defeated in their turn, which obliged Alla to re-Overtreat, in great distress, to Punjaab. When Baber thrown. heard of the defeat of Alla, he awoke from the dream of indolence and luxury, which he had indulged for fome time in Cabul, and, in the beginning of the fpring, of the year nine hundred and thirty two, marched the fifth time towards Hindostan. He was joined by his fon Humaioon, with a good force, from Buduchshan, and Chaja Callan, with the troops from Ghizni. He took he rout of Lahore, and in the way used to hunt hinocerofes, with which that country abounded, nd fo had an opportunity of putting the personal ravery of most of his chiefs to trial, as that was dangerous and warlike exercise. Many of those nimals were killed, and fome taken alive in oils.

Upon the first of the first Ribbi, Baber crossed Baber crossle Indus, and upon the banks of that river, muf-fes the Inred his army, which confifted of only ten thound chosen horse. Crossing then that branch of le Indus, which is called Behat, he advanced to lcot, where Alla met him, and likewise Ali,

governor

A.D. 1525 governor of Cullanore, and Haffen, the collector of the revenues in those provinces. Dowlat Lodi and his fon Ghazi who reckoned themselves pub. lickly in the fervice of Alla, now lay upon the banks of the Ravi, near Lahore, with an army of forty thousand men; but when Baber advanced towards them, they fled; Dowlat to the fort of Milwit, and Ghazi to the skirts of the hills. Ba. ber invested Milwit, and Dowlat, after a few days, capitulated. It feems, that some days before, he put on two fwords, and boafted what he would do to Baber. Baber now ordered those two fwords to be hung round his neck, and in that manner Dowlat was brought to his presence; but notwithstanding his behaviour, the King forgave all his crimes, and took him into favor. When the gates of the fort were opened, the troops pressed in an irregular manner, and began to plunder. Baber, upon this, mounted his horse, and entering, was under the necessity of using violence, to prevent their outrages. He killed, upon this occasion, a principal officer of his fon Humaioon's retinue, with an arrow, for which he was extremely grieved, as it happened by mistake. The King, by this means, faved the honor of Dowlat's family, who were all in the place, and preferved a noble library which he had collected, Dowlat being a poet and a man of learning. Baber marched from thence the next day, and purfued Ghazi, when Delawir, the fon of Dowlat, who had been dignified with a title, found means to escape to him, and was honorably A mogul chief, who was detached in front, having fallen in with Ghazi, defeated him, and purfued him fo close, that he was obliged to fly to the Emperor Ibrahim, at Delhi. The elder Dowlat died upon this march. Baber

0

lector Lodi

pub-

n the

my of

anced

ort of

Ba-

a few

ys be-

hat he

those

and in

fence;

ng for-

favor.

d, the

began

ed his

Tity of

s. He

icer of

w, for

ppened

ved the

in the

he had

man of

e next

the fon

a title,

norably

ched in

ed him,

iged to

he elder

Baber

Baber having, in feveral actions, perceived the A.D. 1525. inferiority of the Indian troops to his own, de-Marches termined to delay no longer his final attempt up-towards on the empire. He accordingly marched towards Delhi. Delhi, having some letters of encouragement, at the fame time, from a few of the malcontents at the court of Ibrahim. When he had reached the banks of the Giger, he heard that the governor of Firofa, was waiting to oppose him in front, with the troops of those parts. Baber, therefore, fent his son Humaioon, with some of his most experienced officers, to drive the governor from his post, which they effected, and returned victorious to the army. As this was the first battle in which prince Humaioon commanded, his father was greatly rejoiced, and gave him the countries of Firofa and Jallender in Jagier. Two days after, Meian, a chief of the party of Ibrahim, appeared in fight, and defired to join Baber's colours, with three thousand Patan horse, and was accordingly entertained in his fervice.

Baber having arrived within two stages of Arrives at Shawabad, received intelligence that Ibrahim, Shawabad. with a great army, had marched out of Delhi to oppose him, and that Daood and Hatim formed his vanguard with twenty seven thousand horse. The fultan immediately detached Timur, and other nobles, with all the troops of the left wing, and the squadrons of Juneid Birlass, and Hassen Birlass, against this advanced post. They accordingly fell in with them the next morning at fun-rife, and after an obstinate conflict, put Daood and Hatim to flight, but the latter fell in the pursuit. The victors took seven elephants, and a great number of prisoners, with whom they returned to Baber; but he, we are forry to relate fuch barbarity, put them to death, by way

of striking terror into his enemies.

Baber

A. D. 1525. Prepa ti ons for a genera n.

Baber advancing to the field of battle, encamp Hig. 932. ed there fix days, ordering chains to be made to link the carriages of his guns together, to prevent the horse breaking through them. The imperial army under Ibrahim, by this time, confifted of one hundred thousand horse, and a thousand elephants; that of Baber, of thirteen thousand only. When Ibrahim had advanced near, Baber ordered five thousand horse to attack the Indian camp in the night; but finding the enemy upon their guard, this detachment returned without attempt-

ing any thing.

This retreat hastened Ibrahim to action, and accordingly he marched next morning to Panniput. Baber, at the fame time, advanced within twelve miles of Ibrahim's encampment. Upon the day after, being the feventh of Rigib, the two armies came in fight of each other. Baber divided his troops into two lines, and four grand divisions, with a body of referve in the rear of each, and a few light horse to skirmish in front The first division on the right was commanded by Prince Humaioon. The first on the left was under the orders of the King's cousin Mahommed. The fecond, on the right towards the center, was commanded by Timur. The fecond, to the left towards the center, by the noble Chalifa. Chufero, and other omrahs, was appointed to command the light horse, or herawils, in the front. Aziz and Tirrah, in the rear of the right, and Ceri and Willi Kizil, in the rear of the left. Befides these, there was a reserve in the rear of both lines, that on the right commanded by Casim, and that on the left by Ali. The king himself took his post in the centre of the first line, after having personally given orders to his generals.

The battle.

The emperor Ibrahim, ignorant of the art of war, observed no regular order of battle, but drew up his forces in one great line or column

t

t

fe

C to

I to

b€

fe

d

f

.

d

n

r

t-

d

1-

n

n

ne

er

d

ot

t

y

n-

d.

as

eft

u-

n-

it.

nd le-

th

n, elf

er

of

ut

nn of

of unequal depth, and ordered them to charge A.D. 1525. the Mogul army, vainly imagining that he could Hig. 932. bear them down with numbers. But he found himself soon fatally deceived. So formidable were the Moguls to the Patans, from their known courage and steady order, that the emperor's unwieldy column began to break and turn thin, before they came up to the charge, which was directed at the center of the Mogul army. Those who advanced were repulled with great bravery, but when they fought to retreat, they found themselves surrounded; for the two bodies of referve, in the rear of the Mogul line, had wheeled round their flanks, and meeting in the center, fell upon the rear of those who had advanced to the charge, by which means the Patans were almost all cut to pieces. The reserve having performed this fervice, retired to their post in the rear, and the Mogul lines advanced, fustaining various irregular charges from the Indian army, whom they repulfed with great flaughter.

lbrahim, at last roused with shame and indig-Ibrahim denation, advanced in person, followed by the flow-flain. er of his army, and gave such a violent shock to the Mogul line, as threw it into diforder. Nothing now but personal bravery was left to decide the day; but in this, and the compact form in which the Moguls whole force was wedged, they were still superior to the Indians. Five thousand tell with Ibrahim in one small spot of ground. The Patan army, when their king was flain, recoiled like furges from a rocky shore, and the torrent of flight rolled towards the banks of the Jumna, dying the course of that river with blood; for fo far did Baber continue the pursuit; but being wearied with flaughter, he gave hope to

tear, and respite to death. According to the most moderate accounts there were fixteen thousand Patans killed in this ac-

tion,

A.D. 1525 tion, though most authors say fifty thousand. Hig. 932. Of the loss of Baber we have no information; conquerors having it always in their power to conceal the number of their flain. We may date from this battle, the fall of the Patan empire. though that race afterwards made many efforts. and recovered it, for a few years, as we shall see in the life of Humaioon.

Baber en-

Baber did not fail to make the best use of his teis Deihi, victory. He immediately after the battle dethe empire, tached the Prince Humaioon, and three of his principal omrahs, to Agra, before they could have time to recover from their consternation, or to remove their wealth. He also sent his cousin Mahommed, and three other chiefs, to Delhi, to take possession of that capital, while he himself came up in the rear, and, on the twelfth of Rigib, entered the city. The chutba was read in his name, by Zein the Metropolitan of Delhi; and, after having surveyed the city, and visited the tombs of the faints and heroes, he fet out for Agra, where he arrived the twenty fifth of the fame month, and immediately invested the fort, which was in possession of the former government, garrifoned by the troops of the Raja, of Gualier, who had been killed in the action. But fo much had the terror of the Mogul arms now taken possession of every mind, that they immediately defired to capitulate, and fent him, by way of ranfom, a pefect diamond weighing two hundred and twenty four ruttys *, which was formerly the property of the emperor Alla. ber presented it to his son Humaioon. Thus, upon the fifth day after his arrival, he was put in possession of the place, in which he found the mother of Ibrahim, who was treated with becom-

t

0

^{*} A rutty is seven eighths of a carat.

d.

1;

to

ite

re,

ts,

lee

his

de-

his

ve

to

la-

to

elf

Ri-

in

ni;

ed

for

he

rt,

rn-

of

But

WC

ne-

by

wo

vas

Ba-

us,

out

the

m-

ing

ing respect, and permitted to enjoy all her A. D. 1526. wealth.

This conquest of Hindostan, as Baber himself Reflections writes in his Commentaries +, was certainly fu-upon the perior to that of any former conqueror. Mah-Hindoftan mood of Ghizni was not only a powerful empe- by Baber. ror, but the country was, at that time, divided into a number of kingdoms, which greatly facilitated his enterprizes. Mahommed Ghori brought an army of one hundred and twenty thousand men with him, when the kingdom was not fo powerful. The like may be faid of Timur, who ravaged Hindostan when it was torn to pieces by civil commotions. But the army of Baber was but a handful in proportion to that of lbrahim, who poffeffed all the countries between the Indus and Behar, and could bring five hundred thousand men to the field; while Baber only posfeffed the poor countries of Cabul, Buduchshan, and Kandahar, the revenues of which were very inconfiderable. To what then can we attribute this extraordinary conquest, in a natural light, but to the great abilities and experience of Baber, the bravery of his few hardy troops, trained up to war, for their fublistance, and now fired with the hopes of glory and gain? But what contributed most to weigh down the scale of conquest, was the degeneracy of the Patans, effeminated by luxury and wealth, and dead to all principles of virtue and honor, which their corrupt factions and civil discords had totally effaced; it being now no thame to fly, no infamy to betray, no breach of honor to murder, and no scandal to change parties. When, therefore, the fear of shame and the love of fame were gone, it was no wonder that a

The Commentaries of Baber are still extant, and reckoned one of the best performances of the kind in the East.

nerolity.

A. D. 1826. herd, without unanimity, order, or discipline, Hig. 933. should fall into the hands of a few brave men. This is the general tendency of wealth in all go. vernments, if the reins are not held fast, the laws punctually executed, and the progress of corrup. tion checked both by private and public oeco.

nomy.

Upon the twentieth of Rigib, Baber went into Baber's gethe treasury, which was very rich. He reserved not a fingle dinar for himself, but divided it among his omrahs and troops; the share of the former coming to two lacks of rupees each; and those of others were proportionable to their rank and stations. A part was fent to Cabul, to be divided among Baber's subjects, which yielded to each a filver sharoch *, besides presents, which he fent to Samarcand, Chorraffan, Kashgar, Pairac, Mecca, Medina, Kirbilla, Negif, Mushad, and other holy places, in charity. This generofity, which bordered upon prodigality, fixed upon Baber the name of Collinder, whose custom it is to keep nothing for to-morrow.

The pro-

As the Patans were in great terror of the Movincial om- guls, and had a natural antipathy to their govern. to submit, ment, they still refused to submit, and appeared every where in arms, strengthening their forts, and erecting the standard of defiance in their different provinces; Cazim, in Simbol; Formalli, in Mewat; Zeitôn, in Dolepoor; Tatar, in Gualiêr; Hussein Lohani, in Rhaberi; Cuttub in Atava; Allum, in Calpee; Nizam, in Biana; besides Nasir Lohani, and Furmalli, on the other fide of the Ganges. All these chiefs refused to acknowledge Baber's authority. But as it was necessary to form an alliance for their mutual defence, they unanimously appointed Par Chan,

fo

fi

0

b.

be

hi

ar

re

B

hi

W OV

^{*} A filver sharoch is in value about a shilling sterling.

the fon of Diria Lodi, their general, or, rather, A. D. 1526. king, by the title of Sultan Mahommed; and, Hig. 933. rendezvousing at Kinnoge, advanced towards Agra. At the fame time, Mai, the Afghan chief, who had joined Baber, deferted him, with all his adherents: even the inhabitants of the country round Agra, cut off his foraging parties, and rendered it very difficult for him to support his cavalry, or fupply his troops with provisions: Add to this, the intolerable heat of the weather, by which a great many Moguls, not being accuftomed to fuch a climate, died.

)-

S

)-

0

d

it

e

d

c

0

e

d

,

1-

it

)-

d

1-

n

r

0

,

In this fituation of affairs, Baber received an Baber's difaddress from all his chiefs requesting him to re-tress and resolution. turn to Cabul; to which he replied, That a kingdom which had cost him so much pains in taking, was not to be wrested from him but by death alone. He, at the fame time, iffued a proclamation, that he was determined to abide his fate in India; but if any person was desirous of returning to Cabul, preferring fafety to glory, and ignoble eafe to the manly toils and dangers of war, they might retire in peace, and leave him only those whose valor would reflect honor on themselves, and glory on their king and country. The omrahs hearing this, were ashamed of their former behaviour, and, striking their breasts, fwore they would never forfake him; all, except Chaja Callan, whose bravery was too well established to be disputed, though he was advised, being at the point of death, to retire to recover his health. He was appointed governor of Cabul and Ghizni, for the great services which he had rendered to the king. When it was known that Baber had determined not to leave Hindostan, as his ancestor Timur had done, some omrahs, who were willing to be first in favor, began to come over to him; first, Gurin, with three thousand horfe,

A D. 1526. horse, from between the rivers, offered his fer. Hig. 933. vice, which was accepted. The next was For. malli, from Mewat, to redeem his fons who had been taken in the battle; then Firose and Chir.

mali, with their whole dependents.

Casim of

Much about this time, an address was received Simbol fub. from Casim, of Simbol, that Bein, an Afghan, was belieging him in his fort, and that if the King would fend him fuccours, he would lift him. felf among his fervants. The king fent a detachment, that way, who engaged the Afghan, and defeated him, after which Casim put the Moguls in possession of the fort. The king then fent his fon Humaioon, with the greatest part of his army, against the confederate Patan omrahs, whose forces amounted to fifty thousand horse; but, upon Humaioon's approach, they retreated from Kinnoge to Jionpoor. Humaioon having prevailed upon Fati, the former emperor's vizier, to join him, fent him to the king at Agra, who treated him with the utmost respect and favor, which induced several other Afghan chiefs to come over to his interest.

Nizam, governor of Biana, though he was now hard preffed by Rana Sinka, who wanted to make himself master of that province, still refused to submit to the king's authority, which obliged Baber to fend Baba Kuli against him with a Nizam, go detachment, which was defeated. But Rana Biana, fub-Sinka foon after reduced Nizam to fuch extremities, that he fent a deputation to Baber, begging pardon for his offence, and requesting he would support him, for which he was ready to pay him due allegiance. The king, glad of the opportunity, made no hesitation to embrace the offer, and, fending a force to drive off Rana, Nizam was put in possession of the place, which was fettled upon him, with all its dependencies,

vernor of

for

for the annual payment of twenty lacks of ru- A.D. 1526.

Tatar and Saring, who were in possession of the goverthe fort of Gualier, being besieged by the Indian nors of Gualier prince of that country, in the fame manner ad-propose to dreffed the king for fuccours. Baber dispatched fubmit. a detachment, which defeated the raja, but Saring recalled his promise, and refused to deliver up the place. There was in the fort, at that time, a philosopher whose name was Shech Gose, who had a great number of students under him, and who wrote to the Mogul general, to endeavour to get permission to come himself into the fort, and that he would find means of accomplish-

ing the rest of his desires.

er. or.

ad

ir.

red

an, the

m. ch-

ind

uls

his

ny,

or-

on in-

iled

oin

ted

in-

ver

was

ted

re-

ob-

th a

ana

tre-

oeg-

he

to

the

the

ana,

hich

cies,

for

The Mogul, for this purpose, begged leave, as Gualier taken by a he had enemies all around him, to bring his troops ftratagoniunder protection of the garrison, for fear of a night affault, and that he might be permitted the honor of paying the philosopher a visit in the gar-This being agreed to, the Mogul was received into the fort with a few attendants. from time to time, pretended occasion to fend frequent meflages in and out; till the officer of the guard troubled the governor fo often for leave, that he defired him to fend one of his own fervants, to point out fuch necessary people as he might want to have free ingress and egress. officer of the guard, who was a disciple of the philosopher, and who had been let into the plot, availed himself of this order, and permitted every body pointed out, to pass, by which means all the chosen men of the detachment were within the garrison before the entertainment was ended. Saring was told to give up the place, and threatened with instant death, in case of refusal; so having fatisfied himself of the circumstances, he made a virtue of necessity, and replied, That had

A.D. 1526 he not intended giving up the place to the king, Hig. 933. he would never have been fo unguarded as to permit his party to take this advantage, and ac. cordingly fubmitted without refistance, and going in person to Agra, entered into the king's service. Zeiton, at the same time, arrived from Dolepoor, and had a command conferred upon him.

Not long after these transactions, Hamid, Sa. ring, and other Afghans, raifed, by a family quarrel, a great disturbance in the castle of Firosa, The king fent Timur against them, who chastised both parties. In the year nine hundred and thirty three, Chajagi, who had gone ambassador from Cabul to congratulate Shaw Tamasp king of Perfia, upon his accession, returned, accompanied by Soliman, and brought various curiofities. But that which pleased the king most, was too beautiful female flaves, just come to maturity, of whom he became greatly enamoured. The mother of the emperor Ibrahim, who had been before the greatest favorite in the seraglio, incensed at this change in the Sultan's affections, conspired An attempt with the tafter and cook to poison him. poison was accordingly administred in some harefoup; but the king, after eating a few spoonfuls, nauseated the taste, and immediately vomited, which faved his life. After proper enquiry had been made, the tafter and cook denying their knowledge of any fuch thing, the king ordered a dog to be brought, who having eat of the foup, was foon feized with convulfions, and died. Two of the under cooks being also brought to the trial, expired in the same manner: upon which the tafter and head cook, with feveral of their affiltants, were put to the torture. The plot was difcovered, and the mother of Ibrahim cast into prifon, and all her wealth confiscated. One of lbrahim's fons was fent, at the fame time, to Cabul, where

t

ei

li

01

tic

pu

ev

th

dia

the

fup

vife

to

Bal

in I

V

to poifon Baber.

where he remained in banishment. Prince Hu. A. D. 1526. maioon, having defeated the omrahs at Jionpoor, left Birlass to keep those provinces in awe, returned himself to court, having, upon his way, conciliated matters with Allum, governor of Calpee, who now accompanied him, and was

received with great respect.

ng, to

ac-

ing

ice.

or,

Sa-

nily

ola. ifed

rty

om

Per-

by

But

eau-

ot

mo-

be-

ried

ired

The

are-

uls,

ted,

had-

heir ed a

oup, OW.

tri-

the

affif-

dil-

pri-

brabul,

here

The king was, at this time, fuddenly alarmed Baber by advices that many Patan omrahs with Mah-alarmed mood, the fon of the emperor Secunder, and confederacy other chiefs and rajas in alliance, whose force ex-against ceeded one hundred thousand horse, were preparing to attack him. Baber, having no dependence on the Patan chiefs, who had joined him, detached them to defend different provinces, and with his own Moguls, haftened towards the enemy. His van guard falling in with their's, upon the frontiers of Biana, after a sharp conflict, were repulled by the enemy with great loss, which struck unufual terror into the King's small army. Neazi fled to Simbol, Hassen joined the enemy, and every day brought disagreeable intelligence from all quarters. Nor did the predictions of Sherif a little add to the general confternation. This pretended wizard averred, that Brifput * was in the east, and consequently, that whoever marched from the west should be over-

The King perceiving this panic, called, imme- A council diately, a council of war. The greatest part of of war. the officers gave it as their opinion, that, as the superiority of the enemy was evident, it was advileable to leave a strong garrison in Agra, and to retreat with the bulk of the army to Punjaab. Baber, with a discontented aspect, fixed his eyes, in filence, upon the ground. He, at length, iternly

* The planet Mars.

VOL. II.

K

asked

A.D. 1526. asked the chiefs, What would the world say of a monarch, whom the fear of death should oblige to abandon fuch a kingdom? " The voice of " glory," faid he, " is loud in my ear, and for. " bids me to difgrace my name, by giving up " what my arms have, with fo much difficulty, " acquired. But, as death is at last unavoid. " able, let us rather meet him with honor, face " to face, than shrink back, to gain a few years of a miferable and ignominious existence; for " what can we inherit but fame, beyond the li-" mits of the grave." The whole affembly, as if inspired with one soul, cried out, at once, "War! War!" The King, having been formerly much addicted to wine, made a vow never to drink any more, should he, upon this occasion, prove victorious. Orders were immediately iffued to prohibit the fale of wine in the camp; not fo much from superstition, as to keep the mind cool for action.

Baber marches towards the enemy.

Upon the ninth of the second Jemmad, of the year nine hundred and thirty three, which happened to be Norose. Baber formed his line of battle, with his guns and rockets in his front. In that order he moved towards the enemy, who lay at the distance of six miles. But after he had advanced two miles he halted, and encamped his army. Several young warriors, fond of distinguishing themselves, issued out, under the command of Mahommed Casim, to skirmish with the enemy's scouts and advanced guards, among whom they did great execution.

The King, next day, advanced two miles further, and marked out his camp at the village of The enemy Kava, but his tents were scarcely pitched, when advance of the perceived the enemy advancing upon him. He

* New-year's day.

formed

t

n

C

O

ai

ra

m

w

formed his line with great expedition, in the A. D. 1526 manner which he had practifed for fome days before, and, in a few minutes, was able to receive the shock of battle. The army was chiefly drawn up by Nizam Chalipha, whom Baber reckoned his ablest general; and this order of battle being, on account of circumstances, different from the former, we shall relate it at large in this place.

ot

1

up

y,

d-

ice

irs

70

li-

if

ce,

01-

ver

ali-

ely

p;

the

the

ap-

ot

nt.

vho

he

mp-

of

the

vith

ong

fur-

e of

hen

He

med

The line, which upon this occasion was fingle, The order confifted of fix brigades, exclusive of the King's life guards in the center, where Baber poited himself. Before each of the brigades, a few paces in front, the King placed a squadron of light horse, which formed another kind of line with great intervals. In front of the whole, the artillery and rocket-waggons were drawn up in three divisions, the right, left, and center. The guns were chained together, so that there was a kind of fortification formed against the enemy's cavalry. The brigade immediately to the right of the center, was commanded by Timur, confifting of his own tribe, and the troops of many other omrahs of distinction. The brigade to the left of the center was under the immediate orders of Allum, a descendant of the emperor Beloli, and composed of his national troops, and those of five other nobles. The two brigades of the right wing were commanded in chief by prince Humaioon, and of these the right hand brigade confifted of the troops of Casim Huslein, and other chiefs of family and experience in war. The left hand battalion of prince Humaioon's division was made up of the troops of Seid Amir, and of those of other fix nobles of the Mogul race.

The two brigades of the left wing were commanded by Seid Chaja; the left hand battalion of whose division was composed of different squadrons, commanded by their respective chiefs. The

K 2

right

A. D. 1526 right hand brigade was made up of the troops of Hig. 933. Angi the Mogul, and those of Kumal, of the race of Alla, formerly emperor of India. The light horse of the left wing were commanded by Tirdi Beg; and those of the right wing by Mahmood Casim. Mahommed, the captain-general, took post before the King, with all his yessawils , and a choice body of horse.

The battle begins.

ded.

About ten o'clock in the forenoon the action was commenced by the artillery. The left of the enemy, charging the right of the Moguls, foon fell in hand to hand, with the battalions of Kokultash and Malleck Casim, and made them give ground. But Timur, by the Sultan's orders, inclining to the right with his brigade, took up their ground, and falling upon the affailants with great fury, put them to flight, the light horse pursuing them with great flaughter, quite through their own line. The enemy, in the mean time, Baber's ar- being fo numerous, extended their flanks far bemy furrounyond the wings of the King, and came down upon him from all fides. Baber ordered his right and left wing to fall back, by which means his army was thrown into a circle. In this position he refisted the repeated affaults of the Patans till three o'clock, Alla Kuli of Rumi +, who commanded the artillery, making great flaughter among them.

Baber finding the enemy fatigued by their repeated affaults, determined to act offensively, to drive them quite out of the field. He therefore put himself at the head of the brigades of Timur and Allum, and charging them like a lion rush-

* Aids de Camp.

t

E

21

C

n

tl

ni

to

Ve

⁺ Rumi is the name of the leffer Asia, so called from its being a part of the Roman empira. It is remarkable that the Eastern nations call the Ottomans, Romans to this day.

ing from his forest, after an obstinate resistance A.D. 1526 put their whole army to flight. Haffen of He over-Mewat, was killed with a cannon shot, and Raw throws the Luddive, Chunder Ban, Mannuk Chohan, Ki-enemy. rim Sing, all powerful princes of the enemy, were numbered among the dead. The King, immediately after the victory, assumed the title of Ghazi*; and, as a monument to perpetuate the memory of the battle, he ordered a pyramid to be built upon an eminence near the field, which, according to the cultom of his age and nation, was fluck round with the heads of the The aftrologer, after being feverely reprimanded for his false prediction, was presented with a lack of rupees, and banished from the kingdom.

Baber, from this fortunate field, marched to-Reduces wards Mavat, where Nihar, the fon of Haffen, feeing no other means of fafety, submitted himfelf and the country to the King. The government of Mavat was conferred upon Timur. these transactions, Baber returned to Agra, from whence he fent his fon Humaioon to Cabul, with orders to add Balich to that province, and to rule both in his own name. Ali, and Tirdi Beg, were ordered against Hussein and Dirai, who still kept possession of Chandwar and Raberi, But upon the approach of the Moguls, they fled, and Huffein was drowned in crofling the Jumna, while Diria escaped. Mahommed, the King's coulin, was detached at the same time to Kinnoge, against Bein the Afghan, who fled from

thence to Cheirabad.

ht

di

bc

nd

on

he

on

0.

ve

in-

up

ith

rie

gh

ne,

be-

wn

ght

his

ion

till

m-

ter

re-

to

ore

nur

ish-

be-

the

ing

Upon the twenty ninth of Zihidge, in the year Baber innine hundred and thirty four, the King marched verts Chinto hunt towards Kole and Simbol. Having diverted himself with the chace for some time, he

* Ghazi fignifies a warrior.

returned

A.D. 1527 returned to his capital, and was taken ill of a fever, of which however he foon recovered. He then marched towards Chinderi, where Medeni Rai, a Hindoo chief, had fhut himself up with a strong garrison of Rajaputs. The place was in. vefted, and the Rajaputs fallied out, and attacked the King, but they paid dear for their rashness, and loft fix thousand men upon the field. who returned after this defeat into the fort, fee. ing no hopes of defending it longer against the enenry, according to their dreadful custom, murdered their wives and children in the following manner. They placed a fword in the hand of one of their chiefs, and he flew the unhappy victims, who, one after another, bent, of their own accord, their necks before him; they even contended among themselves about the honor of being first slain. The foldiers then threw a yellow powder upon their garments, as on a day of feltivity, and throwing loofe their hair, iffued forth with their fwords and fhields, and fought after that death, which they all obtained. The empty fort fell into the hands of the Moguls.

Defeats the omrahs of the east.

Advices were, about this time, received, that a detachment, which had been fent against the Patan chiefs of the tribe of Lodi, who held still the Eastern provinces, was defeated. The King, therefore, left Ahmed, the fon of Mahommed, and grand-fon of Sultan Nafir of Malava, who had now joined him, in the government of Chinderi, and marched in person towards Kinnoge. met his defeated troops at Raberi, and arriving at the river, he threw over it a bridge of boats. His general Timur was ordered to cross in the front, the enemy being then on the opposite shore. After a faint relistance, the Patans gave way; but Timur purfuing them, took part of their baggage, and a great number of their women and children.

ti

fo

Z

pe

po

to

he

die

act

lan

der

fer

of .

cafi

am

bef

POO

tho

and

Her

tera

Kin

der

i

a

1-

d

s,

ſe

e-

ne

r-

g

of

ic-

vn

n-

oe-

W

ef-

rth

ter

oty

hat

the

till

ng,

ed,

had

eri,

He

ing

ats.

the

ore.

but

bag-

and

The

The King, after this victory, hunted, for a A, D, 1528. few days, upon the banks of the Gang, and then Arrives at returned to Agra. He appointed Zeman, one of Agra. the posterity of Timur, for he was the son of Budeli ul Zeman Mirza, of Balich, governor of the city, and, in the year nine hundred and thirty five, marched himself to survey the country. He first took the route of Gualier, and viewed there the fortifications, the stone elephant, and the palace of the Raja. He then visited the gardens of Rehim, and ordered some flowers and plants, of an uncommon kind, to be transplanted to Agra. He went to worship in the great mosque, built by the Emperor Altumsh, for whose foul he ordered prayers to be read, and returned, by another way, to Agra.

Baber, foon after his return to Agra, was fei- Falls fick. zed with an intermitting fever, which continued upon him for eight months. Some fuperstitious people advised him, during his sickness, to write a poem in praise of Chaja Ahrar, one of the faints, to induce him to intercede with God for his health. Baber, though it is highly probable he did not give much credit to the power of the faint, actually wrote the poem, in the measure of Mowlani Jami. The King recovered from his diforder about the eighth of the first Ribbi. He offered up public thanks to God for the restoration of his health, and made a great feast upon the oc-He distributed magnificent presents among the omrahs and foreign ambaffadors, and beltowed large fums to gladden the hearts of the poor. During this festival, Chandamire, the author of the Habib al Sier, Mowlana Mammai, and Mirza Ibrahim Canooni, who came from Herât, and were esteemed the greatest men for literature in that age, were introduced to the king: He loaded them with his favors, and ordered them places near his own perion.

The

Nuferit, who fubmits.

A. D. 1528. The Emperor's relation Ashkari, who governed Hig. 935. Moultan, was, this year, ordered to court, and Alhkari fent against having exhibited the tokens of obedience, he was commanded to go against Nuserit, one of the Patan chiefs, on the borders of the Decan. Nu. ferit, hearing of the approach of the Moguls. fent an ambassador to the King, subjecting himself to the royal authority. Nizam Beri, prince of Ahmednagur, at the fame time fent to congratu. late Baber on his good fortune, and proffered obedience. Baber, towards the close of this year. received advices that Mahmood, the fon of the Emperor Secunder Lodi, had poffeffed himfelf of the province of Behar, and that one Bellocha had erected the standard of rebellion in Moultan. The King fent orders to his omrahs in the northwest, concerning the affairs of Moultan, and marched in person towards Behar. When he arrived at Kurrah, Jellal, descended of that dynasty of Patans, who stiled themselves Emperors of the East, prepared a royal entertainment for him, and was honored with his presence. Zeman was detached from Kurrah to the conquest of Behar. He foon drove Mahmood out of the field.

But a few months after, the Afghans of Behar, collecting themselves together a second time, advanced to the Gang, opposite to Hideri. The King detached Ashkari with a division of the troops to oppose them, and next day followed that officer with the whole army. When he came to the banks of the river, and faw the enemy on the opposite bank, he was preparing boats to cros; but Timur begged permission to go before. foon as he made his landing good with eighty horse, Ashkari, who had crossed at another place, appeared in the enemies rear; and they immediately took to flight. The King, after this action, left Junied Birlass to prosecute the war in con-

junction

(

junction with Nuserit, and returned to pass the A.D. 1530. rainy season in Agra. He visited, upon his way, Hig. 937. Shech Eiah, at Monier, the father of Sherrif

Moniri, and carried him to court.

ed

nd

vas

the

lu-

ils,

felt

of

tu-

red

ear,

the

felt

cha an.

rth-

and ar-

afty

the

im,

was

har.

Be-

me, The

the

wed ame

on

ofs;

As

ghty

lace,

edi-

ion, con-

tion

The prince Humaioon having left his brother Transaction Hindal to govern in his absence, returned about ons in Cathis time from Cabul to vifit his father. Seid Chan of Argund, took this opportunity of invading Buduchshan, and sent a force to attack Minkilla. Hindal, upon the approach of the enemy, retreated into the fort of Ziffer, where he was befieged. Seid of Argund, finding that he could not reduce the place, and that the inhabitants would not join him, ravaged the country, and returned home. But as the news of his retreat had not reached Agra, the government of Buduchshan was bestowed upon Soliman, one of the race of Timur, who fet out immediately for that province with a letter from the King to Seid, expressing his surprize at hostilities, for which he could not account, but by fome mifbehaviour of his fon Hindal; that, therefore, he had fent another person, who was allied to them both, to supply his place, When Soliman arrived, he found the country in perfect tranquillity, and took possession of the government, which his family have kept to this day. The prince Hindal returned to Agra.

In the year nine hundred and thirty-fix, the Baber falls Sultan fell fick, and his diforder continued daily to gain strength, in spite of the power of medicine. Despairing at least of life, he recalled his ion Humaioon, who was then belieging the fort of Callinger, and appointed him his fuccessor. Upon Monday, the fifth of the first Jemmad, in the year nine hundred and thirty feven, he refigned in peace that life which he had fo often ex- and dies. poled in war. According to his will, his body

A. D. 152. was carried to Cabul, and interred in a holy fe-

Hig.1933. pulchre.

His Cha-

What shall we say of Baber, the wonder of the age in which he lived! He mounted a throne at twelve years of age, and, with various turns of fortune, reigned thirty eight. He was a prince of great humanity, and carried his generosity to such excess, that it bordered upon prodigality. With respect to the first, he so often pardoned ingratitude and treason, that he seemed to make a principle of rendering good for evil. He thus disarmed vice, and made the wicked the worshippers of his virtue.

His religi-

He was of the sect of the Hanisites, in whose doctrine and tenets he was perfectly versed; yielding more to the evidence of reason, than to the marvellous legends of superstitious antiquity. He was not, however, forgetful of that rational worship which is due to the great Creator, nor a despiser of those laws and ceremonies which are founded on found policy for the benefit of the superficial judges of things. He was a master in the arts of Poetry, Writing and Music. wrote his own Commentaries in the Mogul language, with fuch elegance and propriety, that they are univerfally admired. This work was translated, in the reign of Ackbar, by Chan Chanan into the Persian language, and from it we have abridged the preceding history of the life of Baber.

His genius for the fine arts.

His person

In his person, he was something above the middle size, nervous and well formed. His countenance was pleasant, and in disposition he was easy, facetious, and affable.

His justice.

To establish his reputation for justice and honor, we shall relate one instance out of many. When he was prince of Firghana, a rich caravan

of

d

n

to

d

h

r

of

le

of

0

y .

d e

15

r-

se!

0

y.

al

or

h

of

er

le

n-

at

15

a-

re

of

le

1-

lS

y .

of

of Chitta and China, which was croffing the A.D. 1525. mountains of Indija, was buried in the fnow. He ordered all the goods to be collected, and fent messengers to China to proclaim the accident, and bring the owners, or their heirs, to his court. Upon their arrival at the end of two years, he entertained them hospitably, and returned them all their goods, not only refusing to accept a prefent, but even to be reimbursed for his expences. Addicted to

Notwithstanding his great vigor in war, he pleasure. was much addicted to wine and women, and all the fathionable pleasures of courts. He fometimes used, when he had an inclination to make merry, to fill a fountain with wine, upon which was inscribed a verse to this purpose: "Jovial "days! Blooming springs! Old wine, and young "maidens! Enjoy freely, O Baber, for life is "not twice to be enjoyed!" He then would fit down in the midst of his friends, drink freely, and feast his eyes on the daughter of beauty who danced before him.

Whitherfoever he marched, or rode, he always had the road measured after him. This custom obtains with the emperors of Hindostan to this day. He made a statute concerning the meafurement of distances, which has hitherto re-He appointed a hundred tinmained in force. nabs to one crore, each tinnab being forty guz*.

With respect to his military character, he seems Histalents to have had few that could equal him. He ren-for war. dered the most dangerous enterprizes easy, by his undaunted courage and perseverance, which role above all difficulties, and made him much

A guz is not quite an English yard.

A.D. 1530 more the object of admiration in his adversity, than in the height of his prosperity. Nor did he forget himself in the latter, but always behaved with that moderation and equanimity which cha.

racterizes a great foul.

His genealogy.

We have already traced Baber's descent from Timur; but as he was the founder of a great dy. nasty, it will be proper to follow his genealogy further back into antiquity. The great Zingis Chan, the fon of Piffuka, the fon of Pirna, had four fons of renown, who were all Kings, and the Their names were Oktai, fathers of nations. Zagatay, Zuzi, and Tuli. Though Oktai was was not the eldest son, yet he was, by his father, appointed his fuccessor, and ruled over the extensive empire of Asia in the city of Caracorum, the original capital of his fathers hereditary Oktai died, by excess of wine, in dominions. the year fix hundred and thirty nine.

The family of Timur, or Tamerlane.

Zagatay, the fecond fon of Zingis, poffeffed the kingdoms of Maverulnere, Tirkestân, Balich, and Buduchshan, in subordination to his brother Oktai. Kirrachar Nevian, who was the fifth ancestor of Timur, was one of his nobles, and, at length, captain general of all his forces, The genealogy of Kirrachar runs thus: Timur the fon of Jiraga, the fon of Birkit, the fon of Alingar, the fon of Abil, the fon of Kirrachar, the fon of Sagungi, the fon of lbumgi Berlass, the fon of Katchuli, the fon of Jumnai, the fon of Basinker, the son of Kidu, who, by the mother's fide, was defcended from Basinger, a princess, from whom Zingis derived his pedigree. The family of Timur had also married into that of Zingis, so that Timur Bec was lineally descended from that conqueror of all Asia.

State of Asia at the death of Baber.

Tamasp, the second of the Sophi dynasty, began his reign seven years before the death of Ba-

ber.

h

ber. He held the empire of all Persia and Ma-A. D. 1530. ver-ul-nere or Transoxiana, in peace for more Hig. 937. than ten years, after his accession. The provinces between Chorassan and India remained in the house of Baber.

om dy-

ty,

red

ha-

gy gis ad the

tai, was ier,

exim, ary

in the and tai.

ap-

ga, of ngi, uli, fon

deom Tihat on-

be-Baper.

HUMAIOON.

A D. 1530 Hig. 932. Humaioon a great aftronomer.

THE Prince HUMAIOON, by the title of Nasir ul Dien Mahommed, immediately after the death of Baber, mounted the throne of his father in India. He was a great astronomer, and took much delight in judicial aftrology. He fitted up seven houses of entertainment, and named them after the feven planets. In each he gave public audience, according to the ruling planet of the day, ordering all the furniture, paintings, and also the dresses of those who waited upon him, to bear fomething that was an emblem of the tutelar star of the house. He even endervoured to fuit the people, who came to pay their respects, to the supposed influence of the planet, which prefided over the time of their attendance. In the house of the Moon met foreign embassadors, travellers and poets. Military men attended him in the house of Brisput*, and judges, lawgivers, and fecretaries, were received in that of the Recorder of Heavent.

Defigns of his brother against him.

But the urgency of important affairs did not permit Humaioon to follow long these innocent whims. Such only suited the days of peace, when the mind might enjoy her harmless follies. He scarcely had ascended the throne, when his brother, Camiran. who was then in Cabul, formed a design of making himself master of Punjâb. To conceal his intentions, he gave out, that he was going into Hindostan, to congratulate Humaioon upon his accession. The king being, how

1

I

C

1

t

iı

e

2

t

C

C

ed

CI

G

Wit

Bah afte

^{*} The Planet Mars. † Mercury.

alir the

his

ner, He

am-

cave anet

ngs,

pon

n of dea-

their

anet,

ance.

baffa-

tend-

law.

at of

d not

ocent

peace, ollies.

en his

form.

unjâb. hat he

e Hu.

how-

ever,

ever, apprized of Camiran's views, by his beha- A. D. 1531. viour in those countries through which he passed, and being extremely unwilling to make war upon his brother, confented to let him govern the provinces from the most fouthern branch of the Indus to Persia, holding them of the empire. effectually stopped the progress of Camiran. king, in the mean time, conferred the government of Mewat upon Hindal, his brother, and appointed his relation Askari to that of Simbol, the other provinces being left in the possession of the former fubas.

Humaioon, in the year nine hundred and thirty Besieges eight, led an army against the strong fortress of Callingr. Callinger, and invested the place. While the king carried on the fiege, Mahmood, the fon of the emperor Secunder Lodi, in conjunction with Bein the Afgan, took possession of Jionpoor, and kindled the flames of war in the eastern provinces. Humaioon, having received intelligence of these commotions, decamped from before Callinger, marched to Jionpoor, in a pitched battle overthrew the Afghans, and reinstated Juneid Birlass in his former government of that province.

The emperor, after this fignal victory, returned to Agra, and bestowed honorary dresses upon above twelve thousand of his courtiers. He, in the mean time, dispatched a herald to Shere Chan, and demanded possession of the fortress of Demands Chinar *, which being refused, Humaioon march-of Chinar. ed his army that way. When the King lay before Chinar, he was informed, that Bahadur, King of Guzerat, had turned towards him the points of

[·] Chinar is a very strong fortress in the province of Oud, within seven crores of Benaris. Both Shere Chan and Sultan Bahadur were governors under the former empire, and had, after the death of Ibrahim, assumed independence.

A. D. 1531, his spears. This obliged him to patch up a kind Hig. 938. of a peace with Shere, and to return towards Agra. Cuttub, the fon of Shere, whom the emperor had taken as an hostage, found means, on the way, to make his escape, and to return to his father at Chinar.

A confpiracy difcovered.

Mahommed Zeman of the race of Timur, the grandson of Hussein aspired to the throne, and was supported in his pretentions by the omrahs of Chigittai. The plot was discovered, and the leader of the conspiracy pardoned: But Humai. oon finding him, a fecond time, meditating treafonable practices, he ordered him to be confined in the fortress of Biana. Orders were given to put out the eyes of Mahummud Sultan and Nu. ferit Mirza, for being the principal abettors of the prince's ambitious defigns; but the person to whom it was intrusted to inflict this punishment, faved the eyes of the former, while the latter found means to escape to Guzerat. Sultan, by the aid of his fons Ali Mirza and Shaw Mirza, who formed a party, was carried away to Kinnoge, where he was joined by about fix thousand Moguls, Afghans, and Rajaputs.

Rebellion

Humaioon fent to Bahadur, under whose dominion was the city of Kinnoge, and commanded at Kinnoge. him to deliver up Mahommed, but he rejected the orders in an infolent manner, which obliged the emperor to march against him. Bahadur king of Guzerat had, about this time, refolved to wrest the fort of Chitor from the Rana. Rana threw himself under the protection of Humaioon; but the emperor, for what reason is not known, having advanced as far as Gualier, encamped there for two months, and returned, without effecting any thing, to Agra. Rana, despairing of relief, fent a crown, and a confiderable fum of money, to Bahadur, which induced him to raise the fiege.

Bahadur,

t

tr

fai

rel

giv

tall

thr

life

and

into

triu B

mare

in t

be b

whic

towa

dur,

dunni

majes

guage

was fo

he ve

VOL

Bahadur, whose affairs were now in a very A.D. 1532. prosperous situation, by the reduction of Mindu, Bahadur. and other places, began to shew his contempt of Humaioon, by advancing the conspirator Mahommed to great honors. He also prompted Alla, descended of the emperor Beloli Lodi, to attempt to possess himself of the throne of Delhi. He, for this purpose, made Tatar, the fon of Sultan fends an ar-Alla, his general, and dispatched him, with forty my against thousand men, against Humaioon, with which he Humaioon, subdued Biana, and advanced to the environs of

Agra.

f

1-

d

0

u.

of

to

ıt,

er

by

za,

in-

ind

do-

ded

ted

ged

dur

ved

ana

on;

wn,

here

fting

eliet,

ney,

the

dur,

This pressing danger awakened the king from his lethargy. He immediately fent his brother, the prince Hindal, with a force, to oppose Tatar. When the armies approached one another, there was to great a defertion from Tatar's troops, that, in the space of ten days, ten thoufand horse scarce remained to him. He however resolved, with these, to stand his ground, and give battle to the imperial army, but he was totally overthrown, loft the most of his troops, which is three hundred officers of distinction, and his own totally delife. Hindal, after this victory, retook Biana, feated. and all the other places which had before fallen into the hands of the enemy, and returned in triumph to Agra.

Bahadur, in the year nine hundred and forty, Bahadur marched, a fecond time, towards Chitor; and, marches in the mean time, Humaioon ordered a fort to tor. be built in Delhi, on the banks of the Jumna, which he called Panna. He, foon after, marched lowards Saringpoor, which then held of Bahadur, as King of Guzerat, and wrote to him a punning couplet, unworthy of the dignity and majesty of a king. Chitor, in the Persian language, signifies, in robat manner; and upon this vas founded the milerable witticism contained in he verses. The words were, "O thou plun-VOL. II.

A.D. 1513 " derer of the city of Chitor! in what manner Hig. 940. " canst thou conquer the idolaters? For when " thou wouldst wish to conquer Chitor; thou " know'st not in what manner the king comes to " conquer thee." Bahadur answered Humaioon in his own strain, and in the following words:

" I, who am the plunderer of Chitor, will con-" quer the idolaters by valor; and he who dares " not fuccour Chitor, shall fee in what manner

" he himself shall be conquered." The wit is wretched on both fides; but he who began the

o ef

Иi

ig elv

201

hi

au

eit

nd

ling

In

e v

e g

as t

flig

as t

han,

ound

fup

ged,

acc

o g

thr

maf

e.]

pun is most to blame.

Calls a council of war.

Bahadur, after fending the above billet to Humajoon, called a council of war. It was the open opinion of the majority, that as Humaioon had all his force with him, it were better to raise the fiege, and march against him, and thus to take up the war by the roots. Others urged, that Humaioon was fo rigid in his religious principles, that he would not disturb them in their war with idolaters; that therefore it was most adviseable to finish the siege, which was now far advanced, and afterwards to think of other matters. Bahadur himself favoured the latter opinion. The fiege was accordingly continued; and Humaioon, piquing himself upon his religious principles, continued loitering at Saringpoor, till Bahadur had taken the fort. Bahadur, in the year nine hundred and forty one, marched with great expedition against Humaioon, who, hearing of his approach, marched forward to meet him. The two armies appeared in front of each other, near Munfoor. Bahadur, who had collected a great train of artillery, by advice of his engineer, Rumi Chan, entrenched his army, and placed his cannon in redoubts, in his front. This prevented Humaioon from rifquing an attack, and both ar mies continued in fight of one another for the fpace

ipace of two months. Daily skirmishes were, in A.D. 1534. the mean time, fought, with various fuccefs.

Humaioon, finding that he could not draw Bahadur out of his trenches, employed all his attention to cut off his supplies. He ordered his cuts off h horse, in successive bodies of five or fix thousand, supplies. o fcour the rear of the enemy, by which means famine began foon to be severely felt in their amp; men, horses, elephants, and camels, pe-

ishing daily in great numbers.

ner

hen

hou

s to noon

ds:

con-

ares

nner

it is

the

Hu-

open

n had

e the

take

that

ciples,

with

ble to

inced,

Ba-

The

aioon,

s, con-

ar had

e hun-

xpedi-

his ap-

he two , near

great

Rum

nis can-

evented

ooth ar

for the

fpace

Bahadur, instead of making one brave effort Cowardice o relieve himself, permitted base fear and despair of Bahao seize upon him; and, with only five friends, dur. eft his camp in the night, and fled towards Mindu. This was no fooner known, than the ight became general; the chiefs dispersing themelves, with their adherents. Humaioon, in the forning, ordered the pursuit to commence, hich was continued, as far as Mindu, with great aughter of the unfortunate wretches, who had either the power to escape, nor the means to dend themselves. Bahadur threw himself into indu, and the place was closely invested.

In a few days, three hundred Moguls scaled Mindu tae walls of Mindu, in the night; and though ken by fure garrison confisted of many thousands, such prize. as their panic, that they all betook themselves flight. Bahadur escaped to Chapanier, which as then the capital of Guzerat, while Sidder han, his captain general, who was dangeroully bunded, not able to proceed farther, thut himtup in the fort of Sunkar, where, being beged, he capitulated the second day, and was, account of his excellent character, received o great favor. Sidder, during the pursuit, ed Bahadur, when almost taken by Humaioon, throwing himself in between the kings, till master had an opportunity of making his efe. But he himself was attacked with such vio-

A. D. 1534- lence by Humaioon, in person, that, after re. Hig. 941. ceiving many wounds, he got off with great dif.

ficulty.

purfues Bahadnr.

The king, three days after the taking of Mindu, Humaioon renewed the pursuit after Bahadur, who, having taken all his treasure and jewels out of the city of Chapanier, fled towards Amudabad. The king, giving up the city of Chapanier to plun. der, and committing the fiege of the citadel. which still held out, to Dowlat Birlass, continued to purfue Bahadur. The unfortunate Bahadur, hearing of his approach, fled to Cambait, but Humaioon pursuing him thither, he retired to the illand of Deo, Humaioon arriving in Cambait the very evening of the fame day in which Baha dur forfook it.

h

ec

an

he

ra

re

on

ell,

he

ke

ire

out

100

real

niel

heir

hit

cte

lune

Ba

hirl

nd 1

ead

g ft

* T

† T

tire

the citadel.

Humaioon remained a few days in this place the fiege of but hearing that Bahadur's wealth was mostly in the citadel of Chapanier, he returned to carry or that fiege. Achtiar, who commanded in the place, defended it with great bravery. Bu though he had fome years provision in the for he was covetous of more, and took in daily fur plies by a certain part of the citadel, which wa covered by a thick wood. The king, one day reconnoitring the place, observed the proceeding of Achtiar, with regard to the provisions. It immediately feized upon a party of country po ple who carried the fupplies through the wood He perfuaded, or rather commanded them, carry him, in difguife, to the place. They ha admittance. The king made the necessary marks, returned to his camp, and the same nig ordered a parcel of iron fpikes to be made.

His gallant exploit.

He himself, with three hundred select me went to the place, while feigned attacks we made upon every other quarter of the fort. the access to this part of the fortress was extrem ly difficult, the attention of the enemy was

er re.

it dif.

lindu,

aving

e city

The

plun.

itadel.

tinued

nadur,

t, but

red to

ambait

Baha

place

oftly in

rry of

in the

e fort

ly fup

ch wa

ne day

eeding

is. H

ry peo

WOOD

em, t

ey ha

ary r

e nig

t me

s we rt.

xtrem

was d tire

Bu

tirely drawn towards the different affaults. This A. D. 1535. furnished the king with an opportunity of fixing his iron spikes in the wall, by which means thirtynine officers mounted, and the king himfelf made he fortieth. Before fun-rise his whole detachment was within the walls, when he displayed a ignal which had been previously fettled with his roops. They accordingly made a violent affault pon all fides, and Humaioon, in the mean time, t the head of his detachment, cried out, Alla Akbar! * and forcing his way, fword in hand, brough the enemy, possessed himself of one of he gates: he immediately opened it, and admited his troops, and all, except Achtiar and his amily, who were in an outwork, were put to he fword. The governor defended himfelf fo ravely, that he obtained a capitulation. reat strength of this place, the numerous garrion, and the boldness of the attempt by which it ell, rendered this action of the king, equal, in he opinion of all mankind, to any thing of the ke nature recorded in history. Here the treaare of Guzerat, which had been collected in the ourse of many years, was distributed among the 100ps. He gave to the officers and foldiers what ealth could be heaped upon their respective hields, proportioning the value of the things to heir rank and merit. All the wealth of Room, hitta, and Fring t, which had been there colded, to a vast amount, was delivered over to lunder.

Bahadur having fecured himself in Deo, sent Bahadur hirkuss to Ahmedabad, to collect the revenues, levies fornd levy troops. He found himself soon at the ead of fifty thousand men, and was daily gaing strength and reputation. Humaioon having

^{*} That is, God is greatest.

[†] The Turkish Empire, China, and Europe.

A.D. 1535 intelligence of the transactions of Bahadur, appointed Tirdi Beg to command the fort of Chapanier, and the adjacent countries, and marched in person with his army towards Ahmedabad. Chirkufs drew out his troops to oppose him, and falling in with the vanguard of the imperialifts. commanded by the prince Ashkari, and he was defeated before the rest of the army could be brought up to the engagement. The king, for this fignal fervice, appointed Ashkari governor of the splendid city of Ahmedabad. He divided then the provinces of Guzerat among his omrahs, and marched against Burhanpoor. Nizam, of Burhan, and the other provinces of the Decan, apprehensive of his designs to reduce Chandez, wrote to him letters of fubmission and allegiance.

reduces all Guzerat.

The infurder Shere Chan.

These letters had scarce arrived, when the news rection un- of the insurrection of Shere Chan came to the king. He, however, reduced all the countries about Burhanpoor, then marched round to Min-Chirkufs, in the mean time, in conjunction with the omrahs of Guzerat, began again to acquire strength, and marched, with an army, towards Ahmedabad. Humaioon, having marched into the eastern provinces, invested Chinar, and reduced it, after a fiege of fix months. Having then gained the passes, he entered Bengal. Shere, in the mean time, carried away the treasure of the princes of Gour and Bengal, whom he had reduced, and fled to the mountains of Jarcund. The king continued his march to Gour, the capital of Bengal, took it, and commanded it to be called Ginnitabad +. Having refided in that city for the space of three months, he was obliged, on account of the moist air of that country, by which the greatest part of his army fell sick, as

b

P

n

V

n

10

P

A

er

fu

m

be

th

ou

in

en

otl

un

Wi

he

well as by the rebellion of his brother, the prince A, D, 1539.

Hindal at Agra, to return.

a-

d

d.

d

S,

as

be

or

or

ed

ıs,

of

ın,

ez,

gi-

WS

the

ies

in-

ion

ac-

to-

ned

and

ing

ere,

ot

had

nd.

ca-

o be

city

ged,

by , 25

well

Hindal had been fent to suppress Mahommed The bro-Mirza, who, we have already observed, had ef-thers difacaped to Kinnoge. But instead of performing gree. that fervice, he, as foon as he faw himfelf at the head of an army, began to aspire to the throne. He accordingly marched back to Agra, where he discovered his treasonable intentions, by putting some of the principal people, who rejected his authority, to death. He thus enforced obedience, and throwing away every disguise, ordered the chutba to be read in his own name, and, with all the enfigns of royalty, marched to Delhi, and besieged it. The king, having heard of these proceedings, left Jehangire and Ibrahim to command in Bengal, and haftened towards Agra. When he was about half way, Mahommed Zeman, of the race of Timur, who had formerly joined Bahadur, returned from Sind, and, being promised a pardon, joined the king with a considerable party. In the mean time, Shere the Afghan, finding the king's army fo much weakened by fickness and desertion, and his affairs further perplexed by the rebellion of Hindal, marched with his troops from Rotas, and came behind the king on the Jossa *. Both armies lay three months inactive, at a time when the king ought to have run all hazards, being every day infulted, and more and more diffrested by the enemy, who prevented his croffing the river.

To add still to Humaioon's misfortunes, his Camian other brother, Camiran, instead of affishing him, mounts the ungenerously aspired to his throne, and marched, Agra. with ten thousand horse, from Lahore, he arrived at Delhi, prince Hindal prevailed upon

* Perhaps the Sone, or Carin naffa.

A. D. 1539. him, to join his forces with his own, after which Hig. 946. they both continued the fiege. Ali, who commanded in the city, acquainted Camiran, that he could never think of betraying his truft, and rather than be so ungrateful to his prince, he was determined to hold out to the last drop of his blood; but, that, if he would first possess himfelf of Agra, the capital, and entirely fubdue his brother, he would then, and not till then, give up the city of Delhi. When Camiran and his brother found the governor fo determined, and that the fiege would coft them much blood and time, they fet out together for Agra. they had reached the environs of that city, the jealoufy, which the brothers naturally entertained of each other, the eyes of both being turned towards the throne, broke out into open war. Hindal, being deferted by many of his party, fled to Alwir, with five thousand horse, and three hundred elephants; and Camiron, entering Agra, assumed all the imperial enfighs.

h

n

tl

p

pa

de

pi

th

ht

ha

of

mi

to

Fin

vai

the

pro

the

vin

At

Humaioon endeavours in vain to bring over his brothers.

Humaioon endeavoured, by every possible argument with his brothers, to bring about a coalition of interests against Shree, telling them, that their family quarrels would certainly, in the end, lofe them that mighty empire, which had cost their father so much pains to conquer, and involve the family of Timur in one common ruin; that it was, therefore, adviseable to join against the common enemy, and afterwards divide the empire amongst themselves. These arguments had no weight with his brothers, who were fo blinded with ambition, that they were determined rather to lose all, than be contented with a part. They vainly hoping that after Shere had defeated Humaioon, they should be able to fubdue Shere; and each had the folly to suppose, that he would be able to exclude the other, and fo reign alone

At this juncture, Shere fent the learned Che-A.D. 1539. Hig. 946. lili, a dervish of great reputation, to Humaioon, Makes to treat about a peace, which the king accepted, peace with with gladness, upon the following conditions: Shere. That Shere should content himself with Bengal

and Behar, which he was to hold in the king's name, paying a small acknowledgment.

t

d

e

-

S

S

d

d

n

e

1-

d

r.

95

a,

r-

a-

1,

ne id

d

in

i-

r. 10

re

re

0

1

lt

When the conditions were figned and ratified Treachery by mutual oaths, Humaioon, trufting too much of shees. to the faith of his enemy, permitted a free intercourse between both armies. This was what the perfidious Shere aimed at by the peace. He accordingly, next morning, furprized the emperor's camp, before day-break, and totally defeated As the bridge of boats, which the king had been preparing, was not finished, there was no way of escape left, but by plunging into the river; all the boats being feized by a party of the enemy, who had turned the rear of the emperor's army. Humaioon, his nobles, and a great Humaioon part of his army, were forced into the ftream, overthrown. where eight thousand Moguls, exclusive of Hindoos, were drowned, among whom was the prince, Mahommed Zeman. This terrible overthrow happened to Humaioon in the year nine hundred and forty-fix.

The king, by the affiftance of a waterman, Eleapes to having with great difficulty fwam across the ri-Agra. ver, with a few who had survived the slaughter of this dreadful day, sled to Agra. Prince Camiran hearing of this defeat, hastened from Agra to Alwir, to consult with his brother Hindal. Finding that now the Afghans were likely to prevail, they were ashamed of their behaviour to their brother, and, when it was too late, thought proper to support him. In the mean time, all the mogul omrahs who were dispersed in the provinces, seeing that the power of their nation had

fultained

A.D. 1539 fustained such a violent shock, found it also neceffary to unite their strength. They accordingly haftened from all quarters to Agra; Jehangire, and Ibrahim, having left Bengal, and even Mahommed Mirza, who had rebelled in Kinnoge, joined now in the general cause against the Afghans.

Quarrels prothers.

The three brothers having met at Agra, held be ween the daily confultations; but Camiran, who was not carnest in reconciling their different interests, brought all their councils to nothing, and proposed to return to Lahore, to which resolution he was very much infligated by the famous Chaja Callan. Humaioon used every argument to prvent his departure; but the ambitious Camitan was determined to be every thing himfelf, or to give no affiftance to his brother.

Camiran deferts the king.

These impolitic disputes had lasted six months, when Camiran was feized with a false appetite, which he too much indulged, and confequently became afflicted with a lientery, which he imputed to poifon given him by his brothers. He immediately fet out for Lahore, leaving a thousand horse with Secunder, one of his chiefs, under pretence of affifting his unfortunate brother. inhabitants of Agra were greatly discouraged at Camiran's departure, fo that many of them, fearing the iffue of the war, accompanied him. Hyder, one of the posterity of Timur, disgusted with this behaviour, staid behind, and joined Humaioon, to whom he was of great fervice.

Shore atsauces to the Gang.

Shere, who had remained quiet during these disputes, now advanced with an army to the banks of the Gang, and detaching his fon Cuttub over the river, possessed himself of the adjacent Humaioon having received intelliprovinces. gence of these motions, ordered Hussein the Usbeck, in conjunction with Eadgar and Secunder, against him, with a great army. They met the

enemy

enemy near Calpie, where an obstinate engage- A.D. 1540. ment happened, in which victory declaring for the moguls, Cuttub, with a great part of his army, was cut off, and his head fent to Agra. The generals, at the fame time, invited the king to come and have the honour of conquering Shere

in person.

c

1

t

e

a

1

)

V

1

1

e

t

1

1

)

t

e

Humaioon accordingly marched with a hund-Humaioon red thousand horse and crossing the Gang, near marches against him. Kinnoge, fat down for the space of a month before the army of Shere, which confifted of little more than half his number. In the mean time, Mahommed Mirza, and his fons, who were remarkable for their treachery and ingratitude, fled to the enemy, with all their adherents, drawing many more after them, which again plunged the king into distress; for his army being dispirited, began to defert by thousands. To complete his misfortunes, the rainy feafon now commenced, and his camp was quite overflowed with water, infomuch that the tents feemed affoat. The king therefore resolved to move his camp to higher ground.

On the tenth of Mohirrim, nine hundred and and is overforty-leven, he put his army in motion. He was attacked by Shere on his march, and defeated with great flaughter. Having unfortunately, as in the former action, the river then close to his rear, the flight turned that way, and some thoufands, to avoid the fwords of the enemy, chose a more ignominious death in the water. A few only escaped with the king over the river, with whom he fled to Agra; the rest submitted themselves to the conquerors, or dispersed by various

routs.

Shere, immediately after this victory, advanc. Shere aded towards Agra. The king was forced to re- Agra, treat to Lahore, and on the first of Ribbi, the first of that year, joined the greatest part of his

A. D. 1541. mogul omrahs, who had been dispersed since the Hig. 948. action. Shere still continuing the pursuit, to make the best use of his victory, crossed the river of Julianpoor, upon which the king, upon the first of Rigib, passed the river of Lahore, and retreated towards Tatta and Bicker, upon the Indus. Camiran, now fensible of his ungenerous and impolitic behaviour, was himself obliged to fly towards Cabul, and faw an empire wrested from his family, by the effects of that base envy, which could not behold even a brother's greatness without pain

Humaioon'

Humaioon having croffed the Indus, on his embaffy to way to Bicker, halted at Lori, and fent an embafthe gover-nor of Tat- fador, with a horse and dress to his cousin Husfein, governor of Tatta, to request his aid, that he might be able to possess himself of Guzerat. Huffein feeming to liften to his request, detained the king, by various artifices and excuses, for five months, by which means his small army, diftreffed for want of pay, daily diminished in numbers. The prince Hindal, his brother, in the mean time, left him, and went to Kandahar, being invited thither by the governor of that province. Eadgar Nasir proposed, at the same time, to quit Humaioon, but the unfortunate king took great pains to keep him firm to his interest, giving him the government of Bicker. But he had no fooner taken possession of that place, than he began to strengthen himself against his sovereign.

His great diffrefs.

Humaioon, in the mean time, had, with his little army, laid fiege to Sewan for feven months, without effect, when Huffein, defirous of getting the place into his own hands, advanced, with a great force, from Tatta, and furrounding both the garrison and the besiegers, prevented supplies from being carried to either. Humaioon's army

were

. 1541.

were foon greatly diffressed, as well as the gar- A rison. The king, driven to extremities, requested Eadgar to join him with what forces he had in Bicker; but this ungrateful man chose rather to be prevailed upon to join Huslein, who promifed him his daughter, and to fecure him in his government. He immediately deferted the king's interest, at this dangerous crisis, and Humaioon was obliged to retreat precipitately from before Sewan, towards Bicker. He could not even obtain, in that place, a few boats from his own perfidious subjects, to waft his small army over the river. After a fearch of fome days, and wandering along the banks, he discovered some boats that had been funk, raifed them, and transported

his troops to the other fide.

Notwithstanding this accumulation of misfor. Eadgar subtunes, Humaioon had strength enough left to mits. ftrike terror into Eadgar, who, to avoid his refentment, came and made his submission. The necessity of the times obtained his pardon; but, in return for Humaioon's clemency, he began to raise sedition among his troops, and privately to draw them over to his own interest. This treason being communicated to the king, the traitor, upon being taxed with it, appeared at the head of his troops, in open rebellion. But the principal officers of the rebellious faction refused to attack their king, fo that an action was prevented, when both parties were formed in order of battle. The king being in no condition, at that juncture, to contend with the rebel, thought it high time to provide for his own fafety elsewhere. He therefore marched, by the way of Jasselmere to Maldeo, then the most potent Hindoo prince in Hindoftan, having before received an invitation from him. But as he was passing through the territories of Jasselmere, the prince of that country sent a force

A.D. 1841 a force to oppose him. The king defeated Hig. 948. them, and passed on to the boundaries of Maldeo, where he halted, and fent a messenger to that prince.

Raja Maldeo plots against Humaigon.

But few keep faith with a king, when he is under the cloud of misfortunes. Maldeo, feeing he had nothing to fear from Humaioon, found in his own mind no principle to love him; he therefore refolved, if possible, to seize the king, and fend him to the usurper Shere. One of Maldeo's fervants, who had formerly lived under Humaioon, having intelligence of this defign, immediately informed the king.

He flies.

Humaioon mounted his horse, at midnight, and fled towards Amercot, which is about one hundred crores from Tatta. His horse, on the way, falling down dead with fatigue, he defired Tirdi Beg, one of his chiefs, who was well mounted, to let him have his; but fo ungenerous was this man, and fo low was royalty fallen, that he refused to comply with his fovereign's request. The troops of Maldeo being close to his heels, he was necessitated to mount a camel, till one Koka, difmounting his own mother, gave the king her horse, and placing her on a camel, ran himself on foot by her side.

te

0

f

10

tl

So

in

pi

in

W

fav

His great dittrefs.

The country through which they fled, being an entire fandy defart, the troops began to be in the utmost distress for water. Some ran mad, others fell down dead; nothing was heard but dreadful screams and lamentations. To add, if possible, to this calamity, news arrived of the enemy's near approach. Humaioon ordered all those who could fight to halt, and let the women and baggage move forward. The enemy not making their appearance, the king rode on in front, to fee how it fared with his family. Night,

Night, in the mean time, coming on, the rear A.D. 1541. loft their way, and in the morning were attacked by a party of the enemy. One of the omrahs who adhered to the king's fortunes, named Ali, with about twenty brave men, refolved to fell his life dear. Having repeated the creed of mar. tyrdom, he rushed upon the enemy, and the first arrow having reached the heart of the chief of the party, the rest were, by the valor of this handful, put to flight. The other moguls joined in the pursuit, and took many of their camels and horses. They then continued their march, found the king fitting by a well, which he had fortunately found, and gave him an account of their adventure.

Marching forward, the next day, from this The king's dreadful fire well, they were more diffressed than before, there thation for being no water for two days journey. On the wint of fourth day of their retreat, they fell in with another well, which was fo deep, that the only bucket they had, took a great deal of time in being wound up, and therefore a drum was beat to give notice to the people when the bucket anpeared, that they might repair by turns to drink. The unhappy men were so impatient for the water, that as foon as the first bucket appeared, ten or twelve of them threw themselves upon it, before it quite reached the brim of the well, by which means the rope broke, and the bucket was loft, and feveral fell headlong after it. When this fatal accident happened, the screams and lamentations of all became loud and dreadful. Some lolling out their tongues, rolled themselves, in agony, on the hot fand; while others, precipitating themselves into the well, met with an immediate, and confequently an eafier death. What did not the unhappy king feel, when he law this terrible fituation of his few faithful friends!

A D. 1542 friends! The next day, though they reached a Hig. 945. brook, was not less fatal than the former. The camels, who had not tafted water for feveral days, now drank fo much, that the greatest part of them died. The people also, after drinking, complained of an oppression of the heart, and in about half an hour a great part of them ex. pired.

> A few, with the king, after this unheard of diffress, reached Amercot. The raja being a humane man, took compassion on their missortunes. He spared nothing that could alleviate their miseries, or express his fidelity to the

At Amercot, upon Sunday the fifth of Rigib,

1

h

a

0

th

ce

tu

H

M

pri

lite

cha

vei

to

ma

ver

the

tair

he

pah

leav

fact

Ott

on

V

1

king.

Akbar born.

in the year nine hundred and forty-nine, the prince Ackbar was brought forth, by the Sultana Hamida. The king, after returning thanks to God, left his family under the protection of Rana, the prince of Amercot, and, by the aid of that raja, marched against Bicker. But a fliestowards mutiny arising among the troops, they dispersed, Kandahar. fo that nothing could be effected. Some of the king's own omrahs deferted him, and the gallant Ali, one of his principal adherents, was killed in an action in which Humaioon was defeated. The king fled towards Kandahar, and was, on his way, joined by that gallant mogul chief, Byram Chan, from Guzerat. The prince Camiran had, at that time, taken the fortress of Kandahar from his brother Hindal; and Ashkari governed there by his appointment. Huffein, who governed at Tatta, changing his mind with the increase of Humaioon's misfortunes, wrote to Ashkari, that the king was in the utmost distress, and that it he would now favor him, so meritorious an action could not be forgot. Ashkari, instead of

Humaioon

listening to this request, attacked the king when A.D. 1542. he approached, obliging him to leave behind him Hig. 949. his young infant son, Akbar, and fly himself, with the Sultana Mariam, and only twenty-two horse, to Chorasian. Ashkari expressed great forrow at the king's escape, and plundering all his effects, carried the young prince to Kanda-

1

.

f

a

r-

te

le

b,

he

na

to

of

iid

a

ed,

the

ant

in

The

his

am

ad,

om

ere

l at

of

hat

it it

ac-

t of

ing

The king, by repeated trials, found that he Is received could place no faith in his brothers. When he kindly by arrived upon the frontiers of Seiftan, he was met ans. by Shamlu, who was there governor on the part of Tamasp, king of Persia. He brought Humaioon to the capital of Seistan, and treated him with the greatest respect, presenting him with all the money of which he was possessed, and furnishing the Sultana with slaves. The king received just what supplied his occasions, and returned the rest: He from thence set out for Herat, and was, in that city, met by the prince Mahommed, the king of Persia's eldest son. This prince forgot nothing of that generolity and politeness which so remarkably distinguished his character. He provided the unfortunate exile very effectually with all necessaries for his journey to the Persian court. In the progress of Humaioon towards the capital of Persia, all the governors of the provinces and great men paid him their compliments, and made magnificent entertainments for him. When he arrived at Kizvi, he dispatched Byram to the Persian king, at Itpahan, and waited for his answer. Let us now have Humaioon, to give an account of the tranactions in Hindostan, during his exile.

Tamasp still held the sceptre of Persia. Ottomans, and their emperor Solyman, carried Afia. on a fuccessful war against the Persians, and the VOL. II.

The State of

A.D. 1542. Usbeck Tartars were extremely troublesome on Hig. 949. the north-east banks of the Oxus. The frontier provinces to the north-west of the Indus remained to the house of Timur, after the expulsion of Humaioon from India.

the second district vide pages at all all

The state of the s

hi gr qu Ai niii fay too in tril

Soc Gh tine of the him fath the ll

rah
to S
a ch
Jion
him
of p

SHERE.

THE original name of Shere was Ferid. His A. D. 1542 I father was Hussein, of the Soor tribe of the Hig. 949. Afghans of Roh, a mountainous country on the Shere's faconfines of India and Persia. When Beloli placed his foot on the throne of the Indian empire, the grandfather of Shere, Ibrahim, came to Delhi in quest of military service. The original seat of the Afghans was Roh, which, in their language, fignifies a mountainous country. It extended, they fay, in length, from Sewad and Bijore, to the town of Sui in the dominions of Buckuraft, and in breadth, from Hussin to Rabul. This tract. in its fertile vallies, contained many separate tribes; among the number of these was that of Soor, who derive themselves from the princes of Ghor, whose family held the empire after the extinction of the race of Ghizni. One of the fons of the Ghorian family, whose name was Mahommed Soor, having left his native country, placed himself among the Afghans of Roh, and was the father of the tribe of Soor, which was esteemed the noblest among them.

lbrahim, the grandfather of Shere, arriving at Ibrahim ar-Delhi, engaged himself in the service of an om-rives at Delhi. rah of the court of Beloli. When the empire fell to Secunder, the fon of Beloli, the noble Jemmal, a chief of high renown, was appointed fuba of lionpoor, and he took Hussein, the son of Ibrahim, in his retinue. He found him a youth of parts, and favored him fo much, that, in a

RI

A. D. 1542. Short time he gave him the districts of Sehsaram Hig. 949 and Tanda, in Jagier, for which he was to main. tain five hundred horfe. Huffein had eight fons; Ferid and Nazam of one mother, of a Patan fa. mily; the other fons were born of flaves.

ther's house.

Huffein had no great love for his wife, and he Ferid flies therefore neglected her fons. Ferid, upon this, from his fa- left his father's house, and enlisted himself a soldier in the fervice of Jemmal, the governor of Jionpoor. Hussein wrote to Jemmal upon this occasion, requesting him to fend back his son, that he might be educated. But all that Jemmal could fay had no effect upon Ferid. Jionpoor, he faid, was a better place for instruction than Sehfaram; and he affirmed that he would attend to letters of his own accord. This he did to fo much purpose, that he soon could repeat the works of the celebrated poet Sadi, and was, befides, a proficient in all the learning of the country- He, however, employed most of his time in history and poetry, being supported by the liberality of Jemmal.

tl

th

by

lu

CO

ate

Do

per

inf

lat.

mo

inte

ed,

wh

pri

trin

efta

Dov

proc

he v

mair

of tl

requ

he m

unde

lat r

le reconcil-

After three or four years had elapfed, Huflein ed with his came to Jionpoor, and, by the mediation of friends, the father and fon were reconciled. Huffein gave Ferid the charge of his estate, and remained himfelf at Jionpoor. Ferid, when he took leave of his father, faid, "That the stability of government depended on justice, and that it would be "his greatest care not to violate it, either by op-" prefling the weak, or permitting the strong to " infringe the laws with impunity." When he arrived at his jagier, he actually put this resolution in practice, by rendering justice to the poor, and reducing to order fuch of his zemindars as opposed his authority. He, by this means, had his revenues punctually paid, and his country well cultivated. His reputation grew apace; for all his

.

C

of

15

n,

al

r,

m

nd

10

he

)C-

in-

me

be-

ein

ds,

ave

im-

e of

rn-

be

op-

to to

he

uti-

oor,

s as

his

well

r all

his

his actions discovered uncommon genius and re- A D. 1542, folution.

Hig. 949.

Hussein coming to visit his estate, was ex extremily well pleafed with the management of his fon, and therefore continued him in his office. Butthefather had a favorite flave by whom he had three fons, Soliman, Ahmed, and Mudda, and the old man was extremely fond of her. She told him, that now her fon Soliman was grown up, and that he ought to provide for him. She, day . after day, continued to teaze Hussein for the fuperintendency of the pergunnahs for Soliman. This gave the old omrah great concern, knowing the fuperior abilities of Ferid. The fon, hearing that the domestic peace of his father was destroyed by the importunities of his favorite, made a voluntary relignation of his truft, which was accordingly conferred upon Soliman.

Ferid and his brother Nizam, set out immedi-Goes to

ately for Agra, and entered into the fervice of Agra. Dowlat, one of the principal omrahs of the emperor Ibraham. Ferid, by his good behavior, foon infinuated himself into his master's affection. Dowlat, one day, defired him to tell him what he was most desirous to obtain, and that he would use his interest with the king in his favor. Ferid replied, That his father was now in his dotage, and wholly guided by an artful mistress, who had deprived both himself and his brother of their patrimonial inheritance, and had procured their estate for her own spurious offspring. Dowlat would, therefore by his interest at court, procure the royal grant of the estate in his name, he would promife to provide for his father, and maintain five hundred good horse for the service of the empire. Dowlat accordingly preferred this request to the emperor Ibrahim, who replied, That he must be a bad man indeed, who reviled and undermined the interest of his own father. Dowlat retired in filence, and informed Ferid of the

answer

A.D.

answer he had received, but comforted him with a Hig. 949 promise of taking another opportunity to urge his request. In the mean time, the father of Fe. rid died, and Dowlat obtained the Emperor's grant, with which the two brothers fet out to Sohfaram with a grand retinue.

His brother Soliman complains

Soliman, upon the arrival of his brothers, evacuating the country, went off to Mahommed, one of the Afghan family of Soor, and his relation, Mahommed who held the district of Chond, and kept up a force of fifteen hundred horse, and complained of the behaviour of Ferid. Mahommed told him. that Baber, intending to invade Hindostan, a war between him and the Emperor Ibrahim was un. avoidable That, therefore, if he should accompany him when called to the imperial army, he would endeavor to get him redrefs. Soliman was too impatient to wait fo long in suspence. med, therefore, fent a person to Ferid, to treat about a reconciliation. Ferid replied, That he was willing to give him a proper share of his father's inheritance, but that he must be excused from parting with any of his power; repeating, at the fame time, the old adage, That two fwords could never rest in one scabbard. Soliman could not be fatisfied with a fhare of the government, and therefore nothing was fettled between the brothers. This irritated Mahommed fo much that he resolved to compel Ferid to the measures which he himself had proposed. Ferid being informed of this refolution, began to provide for his own fccurity; but news arriving of the Emperor Ibrahim's defeat and death, the whole country was thrown into confusion.

He obtairs the title of

Ferid resolved not to lie idle in the midst of the troubles which enfued. He joined Par Chan, there Chan the fon of Diria Lohani who had fubdued Behar, and assumed the royal dignity, under the name

of

ta

F

0

gı

vi

le fic

by

m

hi

an

pre

hir

in

En

me

at t

and

just

thir

his

Sher

afid

gate

way

to in

equa

hom

vant

acco

their

N

a

e

0

1.

e

1,

of

n,

T

n.

a.

ld

00

n-

at

he

fa-

ed

g,

ds

ıld

nt,

0-

he

ch

of

u-

n's

Nn

of

ın, ar,

me of

of Mahommed, or Mahmood. As that monarch A. D. 1542. was one day on a hunting party, he roused an enormous tiger; which Ferid immediately attacked and killed with one blow of his fabre. For this bold action, which was done in Mahmood's presence, he was honored with the title of Shere Chan *. Shere rose gradually to great influence and favor, in Mahmood's fer-He was even appointed tutor to his fon, lellal. He, in the mean time, requested permiffion to go to his estate, but he was detained there by business, till his leave of absence expired. Mahmood, diffatisfied with this behavior, reproached him, one day in public, with breach of promise; and Mahommed, of the family of Soor, being opportunity of accusing took that him of treasonable designs, and with favouring the interest of Mahmood, the fon of the The Sultan was, by this Emperor Secunder. means, fo incenfed against him, that he intimated, at the time, a defign to deprive him of this estate, and to confer it upon his brother Soliman, as a just punishment for his offence, and the only thing that could bring him to a proper fense of his duty.

Mahmood, however, having a great efteem for Proceedings Shere, against whom nothing was yet proved, laid aside the violent measure to which he was instigated by Mahommed. He, at the fame time, Ly way of alarming him, gave orders to his accuser to inquire into his father's estate, and make an equal division of it among all the brothers. hommed, glad of this order, fent one of his fervants to Shere to acquaint him, that his brothers, according to the King's commands, were to have theirproportionable dividends of the estate which

^{*} Shere fignifies a lion.

A.D. 1542
Hig. 949 Shere returned for answer, that Mahommed was very much mistaken in this matter. That there were no hereditary estates in India, among Mahommedans, for that all lands belonged to the King, which he disposed of at pleasure. That as he himself had a personal grant of his estate, his brethren were entirely out of the question. That he, however, had already consented to give to his brother Soliman a part of the money and

moveables, according to law.

Shere at-

When the messenger returned with this answer to Mahommed, who was then at Chond, he was enraged at fo flat a denial, and raising all his forces, fent them against Shere, under the command of Shadi, his adopted flave, accompanied by Shere's brothers, Soliman and Ahmed. Shadi's orders were to take possession of the country, and to leave a force with Soliman, to protect him in the estate. This resolution being quickly taken, Shere had not time to collect his people; but, up. on the first alarm, he wrote to one Malleck, his deputy in the diffrict of Chawasspoor Tandah, to harrass the enemy with what troops he had, but to avoid an action till he joined him in person. But Malleck, defirous to diftinguish himself, gave them battle, and loft his life and the victory. unexpected difaster weakened Shere so much, that he was in no condition to oppose Mahommed; he therefore evacuated the country, and fled to Juneid Birlass, governor of Kurrah and Maneckpoor, on the part of the Emperor Baber. He made Birlass a handsome present, was taken into favor, and obtained a body of troops to recover his coun-With these he defeated Mahommed, who fled to the mountains of Rhotas, so that he not only possessed himself of his own country, but added feveral other districts to his jagier, which he

(

t

I

ł

I

6

6

Defeats Mahommed.

he now held of the Mogul Emperor, Baber. Ha- A. D. 1542. ving rewarded the Moguls who had affilted him, Hig 949. he permitted them to return to their master. He, at the fame time, levied troops, and was joined by his former friends, who had fled to the hills, which rendered him very formidable in

those parts.

m.

as

re

la-

he

as

115

m.

ve

nd

ver

vas

01.

nd

by

li's

ind

in

en,

up.

his

, to

but

on.

ave

his

hat

he

Ju-

oor,

ade

or,

un-

who.

not

but

nich

he

Shere having thus established himself in his His generoeffate, performed an act of generolity, which, if it was not intended to deceive the world, does him much honor. He recalled his enemy Mahommed, who had fled, and put him in poffession of his former estate. This generous treatment converted his greatest enemy into one of his best friends. Shere having fettled his affairs, left his brother Nizam in charge of his country, and paid a visit to his benefactor Juneid Birlass, at Birlass was then going to Agra, and Shere refolved to accompany him thither. was, upon this occasion, introduced to the Emperor Baber, and attended that prince in his expedition to Chinderi.

After Shere had staid some time in the Mogul His opinion camp, and observed their manners and policy, he, concerning one day, told a friend, that he thought it would the Moguli. be an easy matter to drive those foreigners out of Hindostan. His friend asked him, what reason he had to think fo? Shere replied, "That the King himself, though a man of great parts, was but "very little acquainted with the policy of Hin-"doftan; and that the minister, who held the "reins of government, would be too much bi-"affed in favour of his own interest, to mind "that of the public. That therefore if the Pa-"tans, who were now at enmity among them-" felves, could be brought to mutual concord, the " work was compleated; and should fortune ever " favour him, he imagined himself equal to the "talk, however difficult it might, at present, appear.

ti

tl

el

ra

tl

th

in

ça

ce

qu

fig

th

pr

ce

on

fig

to

ma

fte

bu

use

lou

ed

gal

hac

you

lbr

A.D. 1542. His friend burft out into a loud laugh, and be-Hig. 949. gan to ridicule this vain opinion. Shere, a few days after, had, at the King's table, some solid dishes set before him, with only a spoon to eat them. He called for a knife, but the fervants had orders not to supply him with one. Shere, not to lose his dinner, drew his dagger, without ceremony, and cutting up his meat, made a hearty meal, without minding those who diverted themselves When he had done, the at this odd behavior. King, who had been remarking this matter, turn. ed to Amir Chalifa, and faid, "This Afghan is " not to be disconcerted with trisles, and is likely " to be a great man,"

Shere perceiving, by these words, that the King Heprivately had been informed of his private discourse to his friend fled the camp that night, and went to his own estate. He wrote from thence to his benefactor Juneid Birlass, that as Mahommed had provailed on Mahmood, King of Behar, to fend troops against his jagier, he had in haste left the King's camp, without waiting upon him for leave. He by this means, amused Juneid Birlass, prevented his chaftifing him, and at the fame time made up matters with Mahmood, with whom he became a greater favorite than before.

Shere ma-Dages the geveinment of Behar.

Mahmood of Behar dying a short time after, was fucceeded by his fon Jellal, a minor. young prince's mother, the Sultana Dudu, acted as regent, and conferred the principal offices in the government upon Shere. The Sultan dying foon after, the administration fell wholly into the hands of nhere. Allum, the governor of Badgipoor, on the part of Mahmood, King of Hengal, being guilty of some misdemean, threw himself under Shere's protection, Mahmood, to revenge this infult, ordered Cuttup, governor of Mongier, with a great force, against Behar. the

the forces of Behar were inconsiderable, in com- A. D. 1542.
parison of those of Bengal, Shere made many Hig. 499.
overtures for accommodating differences, but to
no effect. Finding no arguments could prevail
but the sword, he resolved to stand the unequal
encounter, in which his superior skill and bravery acquired him a complete victory. Cuttub
was slain and all his treasure, elephants, and camp
equipage taken, which greatly advanced the poli-

tical defigns of Shere.

e

.

S

S

d

d

e

r s,

C

h

r,

e

d

11

g

0

of

f

W

of

S

e

After this victory, the Patan tribe of Lohani, A plot the cousins of Jellal, the young King of Behar, life. envying the fortune of Shere, formed a confpiracy to take away his life. Shere discovered the plot, taxed Jellal with it, who was privy to the conspiracy, being very jealous of the great influence of his minister. He told, on this occalion, to the young prince, that there was no neceffity of taking fuch a base method of getting quit of his fervant, for that if he should but once fignify his inclination, Shere was ready to refign that government, which he lately fo fuccessfully protected. The prince, either suspecting his sincerity, or being equally suspicious of the other omrahs, would, by no means, confent to his relignation. This fo much difgusted the conspirators, that they took every possible measure to make a breach between the prince and his minitter. Shere, finding that he had no fecurity, but in maintaining his power, by the unlimited ule he made of it, justly excited the prince's jealoufy to fuch a pitch, that, one night, accompanied by his omrahs, he fled to Mahmood, of Bengal, and implored his aid to expel Shere, who had usurped his throne.

Mahmood, joining his compassion for the Mahmood young prince, to his personal hatred to Shere, sent attacks lbrahim, the son of that Cuttub whom Shere Shere

Hig. 549.

A.D. 1542 had formerly defeated, with a confiderable army against the usurper. The Bengalians belieged Shere in a mud fort, for a long time, without fuccess; so that Ibrahim was obliged to fend home for fuccours. Shere, being informed of this circumstance, came out, offered battle, and, by means of a common stratagem, ordering his troops to fly at the first onset, to draw the enemy into an ambush, defeated them, and took all their guns and elephants. Ibrahim himfelf was flain in the action, and the young prince Jellal fled in great diffress to Bengal.

All Behar submits to

Shere, by this victory, became lord of all Behar, and grew daily more and more formidable. One Taji was, at this time, governor of the strong fort of Chinar, which he had held for himself ever fince the death of Ibrahim Lodi. Emperor of Hindoltan. His wife Ladi Malleki, who was barren, yet for whom he had a very great affection, being envied by his other wives, by whom he had children, they instigated their fons to make away with her. But one of the fons, who had undertaken the murder, missed his blow, and only inflicted a flight wound. Taji, alarmed by her cries, came to her affiftance, and drew his fword to kill his fon. The fon, feeing no means to escape, affaulted his father, The fons of Taji were yet too and flew him. young to be entrusted with the government, and Ladi Malleki drew the reins into her own hands, by her address among the chiefs and zemindars. Shere, informed of these transactions, fet a treaty of marriage on foot with Ladi Malleki, which was foon concluded. Shere feized upon Chinar and the dependant districts, which was a great acquifition to his power, there being a considerable treasure in the place.

Much

n

f

0

e

a ti

T tl

A

ar he

th B

Much about this time, Mahmood, the fon of A.D. 1542. the Emperor Secunder Lodi, having taken pro- Hig. 949tection with Rana Sinka, by his affiftance, and that of Haffen of Mewat, advanced against the Emperor Baber, and was defeated, as we have already feen, at Janveh. Mahmood, flying to Chitor, was from thence invited by the chiefs of the tribe of Lodi, who were gathered together at Patna, and by them proclaimed King. He made himself soon master of all Behar. Shere perceiving that he could not draw the omrahs over from Mahmood's interest, and that he had not fufficient force to oppose him, submitted to his authority, and, by that means, faved a part of Behar, which the Sultan permitted him to retain. Mahmood told him, at the fame time, that if he should effectually affist him in recovering Jionpoor from the Moguls, he would return Behar to him; and a contract to that effect was drawn up and executed between them-

Shere, some time after, obtained leave to re-Shere obturn to Sehffaram, to levy troops, and Mahmood tains leave marching, with an army, against the Moguls, jagierlent him orders to join. But as Shere delayed for some time, the Sultan, persuaded by his omrahs that he was playing a loofe game, marched his army through Shere's estate, on his way to Jionpoor. Shere came out to meet him, had an elegant entertainment provided for his reception, and then marched with him to Jionpoor. The troops of the Emperor Humaioon evacuated the province upon their approach, fo that the Afghans took polleliion of the country as far as

c

r

n

n

11

1-

r i,

ir

10 d

d.

e, n,

r,

00

t,

m

d i-

di

d h

10

h

Humaioon lay, at this time, before Callinger, He betrays and having heard of the progress of the Afghans, Mahmood. he marched against them. Mahmood having, on this occasion, given a superior command to Bein Baezîd, Shere, who thought himself ill-used, betrayed-

d

21

CI

fl

fe

hi

W

m

in

G

rif

tu

a f

fro

Th

lery he

ced

Ben

obse

thre

Wh

Gui

A. D. 1542. betrayed his master, and wrote a private letter, Hig. 949. the night before the action, to Hindoo Beg, one of the Mogul generals, acquainting him, "That "he esteemed himself a servant of Baber's family, "to whom he owed his advancement, and that "he would be the cause of deseating the Afghans "next day." He drew off his troops in the action, which occasioned Mahmood's deseat, for which service he was greatly favoured by Humaioon. Mahmood, after this deseat, retreated to Patna, retired from the world, and, in the year nine hundred and forty nine, died in Orissa.

Refuses to give up Chinar to Humaioon,

Humaioon, after this victory, returned to Agra, and fent the noble Hindoo Beg to Shere, to take possession of the fort of Chinar. Shere excused himself, and obliged Hindoo Beg to retreat. Humaioon returned immediately with his whole army to befiege Chinar, and, having invested it, he received a letter from Shere, acquainting him, "That he esteemed himself one of the servants " of the house of Baber, from whom he first " obtained a government; and that he had ex-" pressed his fidelity, by being the occasion of " the late victory. That, therefore, if the King " would permit him to retain the government of " the fort, he was willing to pay him the proper "revenues of the lands which he held, and e would fend his fon, Cuttub, with five hundred " horse, to be maintained at his own expence, in " the emperor's fervice." As at this juncture the affairs of Guzerat, by the conquests of Bahadur, required the King's presence, and considering also the strength of Chinar, Humaioon confented to thefe terms, and, accordingly, being joined by Cuttub, the fon of Shere, with five hundred horse, he marched towards Bahadur. The King, however, had fcarcely reached Guzerat, when Cuttub deferted with his horse, and returned

returned to his father. Shere immediately raised A. D. 1542. what forces he could, and reduced Behar. Not fatisfied with his fuccess, he purfued his fortune, and penetrated into the heart of Bengal, having fought with the omrahs of that country feveral sharp battles, before he could make himfelf mafter of the passes, which were defended a whole month.

Mahmood of Bengal shut himself up in Gour, Besieges the capital, which Shere for a long time befieged. One of the zemindars of Behar having raifed a disturbance, he left Chawass to carry on the siege, and returned himself to Behar. Provisions becoming at length very fcarce in Gour, Mahmood fled in a boat to Hadjipoor; and Shere, having fettled affairs in Behar, returned and purfued him. Mahmood being necessitated to give battle, was defeated, and being wounded in the engagement, fled his kingdom, which immediately fell

into the hands of the conqueror.

e

it

٧,

at

15

10

70

U-

ed

hc

in

a,

ke

ed

at.

ole it,

m,

nts

rft

ex.

of

ng

ot

per

ind

red

in

ure ha-

ler-

oning

five

ur.

IZC-

and ned

Humaioon, returning from his expedition to Humaioon Guzerat, thought it necessary to put a stop to the arms his riling power of Shere. He for that purpose him against turned towards the reduction of Chinar. a fon of Shere, who commanded there, left the defence of the place to Ghazi, of the Soor tribe of Afghans, and retired to the hills of Bercundah, from whence he very much annoyed the beliegers. The fiege had been carried on fix months, when Rumi Chan, who commanded the King's artillery, by fome kind of a floating battery, which he tent down the river close to the wall, reduced the place. Humaioon left two hundred foldiers in garrison there, and marched towards Mahmood, who, as we have already observed, was wounded in the action with Shere, threw himself under the protection of Humaioon. When the King had advanced to the pass of Gurhi, which is the frontier of Bengal, he found

that

Hig. 949.

A.D. 1542. that Shere had fent his fon Jellal, Chawass, and a good detachment, to guard that defile. The King fent Kulli, and some other chiefs, to dislodge them; but they were repulsed in several attacks. Being, however, supported by more troops, and the whole army appearing in fight, a fuccessful affault was made, and the Moguls became mafters of the pass. Jellal fled to his father Shere at Gour, who, being in no condition to engage fo fuperior a force, evacuated that capital, carried off all his wealth to the mountains of Jarcund, and began to project a scheme for possessing him. felf of Rhotas, that he might there lodge his family and wealth in fecurity.

t

e.

0

e

0

ec

W

to

ul

W

ter

an fm

lov by

fes

the

mu

ven

The

fore

the

,V

R tain road

Shere, by a ftratagem, takes the impregnaof Rhotas.

To take Rhotas by open force was an impossible attempt. It was therefore necessary to devise fome stratagem, by which success might be hoped. ble fortiefs Shere, for this purpose, sent a message to Raja Berkis, who was in possession of this impregnable fortefs, and told him, " That as he himfelf was going to attempt the recovery of Bengal, he hoped, from their former friendship, that he would permit him to fend his family and treasure into the place, with a few attendants." Berkis at first rejected this request, but Shere sent an artful embassador to him, a second time, with fome handsome presents, acquainting him, "That it was only for his women and treasure he requested his princely protection; That should he be fortunate enough to conquer Bengal, he would make proper acknowledgements for the favor on his return; but if he should lose his life in the contest, he rather chose that his family and wealth should fall into the hands of Berkis, than into those of the Moguls, his inveterate enemies." Berkis, suffering himself to be delud-ed by his avarice, determined, when once in possession of the treasure, to keep it, and therefore consented to Shere's request. The Afghan having

having provided covered chairs *, filled them all, A. D. 1542. except two or three, which were to go first, with Hig. 949. armed men and arms. He, at the fame time, filled five hundred money bags with leaden bullets, and appointed fome of his best foldiers to carry them, in the disguise of slaves, with sticks in their hands, who were destined in appearance to help to carry the treasure up the mountain. The men, who carried the close chairs, were difguifed in the fame manner. This train accordingly fet out, and the first and second chair being examined at the gate, were found to contain only old women, fo further examination was neglected. The raja was, in the mean time, buly in counting the bags, which he now reckoned part of his own fortune. When the chairs had reached the house which the raja had appointed, the wolves rushed out among the sheep, and begun to dye the fold with their blood. The porters used their staves, till they supplied themselves with arms from the chairs. They eafily maftered the garrison, who were off their guard, and admitted Shere, who was encamped at a imall distance. Berkis himself, with a few followers, found means to escape into the woods, by a private passage behind the fort.

Thus fell one of the most impregnable fortresses in the world into the hands of shere, together with much treasure, which had been accumulating there for ages. The merit of the invention of this stratagem is not due to Shere. The fort of Asere, in the Decan, was, long before, taken in the same manner by Nasir Faroki,

the imperial governor of Chandez.

Rhotas is built upon the level top of a moun-Defeription tain; the only entrance to it is a very narrow of Rhotas. road, through a steep ascent of two miles, from

id

ie

S.

nd

ul

TS

at

fo

ed

id,

mhis

ffi-

ife ed.

aja

eg.

m-

he

ure kis

an

ith

hat

est-

be

uld

his

nily

kis,

rate

ludin

erehan

ving

^{*} The fame with our fedan chairs.

A.D. 1342. the foot of the hill to the gates, which are three Hig. 949 in number, one above another, defended by guns and rolling-stones. The square contents of the fortified table land, on the top of the moun. tain, is more than ten miles. In this space are contained towns, villages, and corn fields, and water is found a few feet from the furface. On one fide runs the river Sone, under an immense precipice, and another river, in the fame manner, passes close to the other side, and both meeting a little below, form the hill into a triangular penin. There is a very deep valley on the third fide, full of impervious woods, which fpread all over the mountains, and render access that way next to impossible.

> Shere had now a fecure retreat for his family, and his friends began to acquire fresh spirits by this piece of fuccess. Humaioon, in the mean time, spent three months in luxurious pleasures, in Gour, the capital of Bengal. He there received advices that his brother prince Hindal, had revolted in his governments of Agra and Mewat; that he had put to death Shech Phoul, the only man of confequence, who would not break his allegiance to the emperor, and coined money in his own name. Humaioon therefore left Kulli, with five thousand horse, in Gour,

and returned towards Agra.

By the excessive rains and bad roads, the Humaioon. king's cavalry and beafts of burthen perished in great numbers, on his march, through fatigue and want of forage. Shere, who had now raifed a numerous army, entrenched himself on the banks of the Jossa, in a place by which the king must of necessity pass, and, by treachery, defeated him with great flaughter, in the manner which we have already related. Shere did not immediately push forward to the capital. Anxious to leave no enemy behind him, he returned

h

fi

N

10

ol

pi

fai

he

W

21

No

cm

in

lef

the

tha pri tur

go

gal

to Bengal, engaged Kulli in feveral battles, de- A. D. 1542. feated him, and, at length, cut him and his Hig. 949.

army to pieces.

of

n.

re

nd n

ne

er,

5 a

ın-

ird

all

vay

ily,

by

ean

res,

re-

dal,

and oul,

not

ined

fore

our,

the

ed in igue

aised

the

king

, de-

nner

not

Anxi-

rned

to

Shere, immediately after the reduction of Ben- Assumes gal, affumed the imperial title of Shaw, ftruck the imperial title. the coin, and read the chutba, in his own name. He marched, the next year, with a great army, towards Agra. The unfortunate Humaioon was, by this time, deferted by his brother the prince Camiran, and hated by his Mogul omrahs, on account of his attention to his Turkuman mercenaries. He, however, croffed the river with one hundred thousand horse, and met Shere, who had but fifty thousand. Shere, as we have already mentioned, defeated Humaioon, and purfued him to Agra, Lahore, and Choshab; from which place the king retreated towards the Indus.

Ifmaiel, Ghazi, Fatti, and Billoca Duda, all governors of various provinces in that country, acknowledged the title of Shere. In his progress, observing a hill, among the mountains of Belnat, proper for a fortress, he ordered one to be built, which he named Rhotas. Chawafs Chan, his faithful fervant, to whose bravery and conduct he owned himself greatly indebted for his fortune, was now made captain general, with a penhon of

a tenth of the royal revenue.

Having left the captain general, and Hybut Reduces Neazi, with a great army, in the north west, the Bengal. emperor Shere returned towards Agra. He was in that city informed, that Chizer, whom he had left in the government of Bengal, had married the daughter of Mahmood, the former King of that province, and held the state of a sovereign prince. Having experienced, in his own fortune, the danger of permitting fuch behaviour to go unpunished, he marched immediately to Bengal. Chizer being unexpectedly furprized, fub-N 2

mitted

t

h

fo

ti

h

u

V

in

tr

W

ef

th

W di

of

ni fai

th

CTE rid

pla

for

the

affa

ed

mo ma

int

rity

exp

to

hin

cou

nan

erfi

A.D. 1543, mitted without trouble, and was imprisoned. Hig. 950. Shere very prudently divided the kingdom of Bengal among a number of chiefs, independent of one another, and appointed Kasi Fazilit, a native of Kurrah, famous for his learning and policy, to superintend the whole. He himself, after these transactions, retired to Agra.

Reduces Malava.

In the year nine hundred and forty nine, Shere made a motion towards Malava. Having ad. vanced as far as Gualier, Suja the Afghan, who had before invested the place, on the part of Shere, found means to fettle matters with Abul Casim, governor of Gualier for Humaioon, and he delivered up that ftrong fortress into his hands. Shere having entered Malava, Mullu the Mogul, governor of that province, submitted without a blow. Being, however, a few days after, alarmed by fomething, he fled from the king's camp, and Hadjee Chan was appointed to that government; Suja had also a jagier conferred upon him in that country. Shere having marched from thence to Rintimpore, Mullu fell upon the governor of Malava, and upon Suja, but he was defeated. Suja having accounted all the honor of the victory, Hadjee was superseded and recalled, and the government conferred upon Suja.

Takes Rintimpore.

Shere arriving before Rintimpore, had the address to get possession of that important fortress, from the governor, on the part of the pretended emperor Mahmood, who had flill kept it. emperor, after taking Rintimpore, returned to Agra. He remained in that city a whole year, fettling the internal police of the empire, and regulating his army. He, in the mean time, ordered Hybut to wrest Moultan from the tribe of the Bellochies. This Hybut foon effected by defeating Fatti Bellochi, and entirely fubduing that country. He had, on account of this exploit,

of

nt

a

nd

lf,

re

d-

ho

of

ul

nd ds.

ul,

t a

m-

ıp,

n-

im m

er-

deof

ed,

adefs,

led he

to

ar,

re-

or-

ot

dehat

it, the the title of Azim Humaioon conferred upon A.D. 1543. Hig. 950. him.ous 540 10

In the year nine hundred and fifty, Paran Hemarches Mull, the fon of Sucdeo Parbia, having reduced against Raja Paran, some neighbouring districts, kept no less than for keeping two thousand concubines and dancing girls in his two thousand conharam. The king, refenting this incroachment cubines. upon the privileges of royalty, marched and invested him in the fort of Rasein. The siege being protracted for a long time, Paran began to treat about a capitulation. This was granted to him upon the honorable terms of marching out, with all his arms, treasure, family, garrison, and effects. Paran accordingly marched out with four thousand rajaputs, and, trusting to the faith which had been pledged, encamped at a fmall distance. But Shere, who never kept the faith of treaties, was eafily perfuaded, by his base ministers, particularly by Amir Russi a Persian, infamously to violate his honor. He surrounded the rajaputs, and ordered them all to be massacred. He, however, paid very dear for this horrid piece of cruelty and treachery. The rajaputs, placing death in one eye and revenge in the other, fought till every man of them was laid dead on the plain, and above double their number of the affaffins.

Shere, after this infamous transaction, return- He marches ed to Agra. Having remained there a few Marwar. months, to refresh and recruit his army, he marched towards Marwar. During his march he intrenched himself every night, as well for security, as to exercise his troops, and to make them expert in this necessary service. When he came to cross the fands, he formed redoubts all round him with gabions. In this manner he entered the country of the raja of Nagor and Todnoor, whole name was Maldeo, and esteemed the most powerful Hindoo prince in India. He opposed the king,

th

pr

m

be

fo

th

CO

ha

pe

the

riv

per

wit

Cu

pie

66 3

" g

gra

tha

tou

hea

bra

for

of I

of S

arm

rend

ed

cou

his

S

A. D. 1544 king, with fifty thousand rajaputs, and both ar. Hig. 951. mies lay thirty days in fight of one another. Shere would now have been glad to retreat quietly. But the danger was too great, at the fame time the enemy was fo advantageously post. ed as to render an attack too hazardous. In the midst of this alarming situation, a successful stra. tagem fuggested itself to the king. Maldeo hav. ing conquered that country, to which he had no right by inheritance, Shere forged a letter, in the Hindoo language and character, in the name of the raja's generals, addressed to himself, setting forth, "That, being conquered by the raja, they had, through necessity, served him till then with fidelity; but that they were, in fecret, very weary of his yoke. That if Shere would, therefore, reinstate them in their former possessions, they were willing to make him a due acknow. ledgement for the favor." On this letter Shere fuperscribed, as usual, in Persian, that they should fear nothing, defiring them to perfevere in their intentions, and that they might rest assured, that he would comply with their demand.

a Rajaput omrah.

This letter was purposely thrown into the way propofal of of Maldeo, who, being always in dread of his chiefs, was eafily deceived. He therefore declined the battle, which he intended to give that He was even more and more confirmed in his unjust suspicion, by the eagerness which they expressed to engage. Upon the fourth day he ordered a retreat; but Cunia, one of his principal omrahs, having found out in what manner Maldeo had been deceived by these forgeries, endeavoured to perfuade him of his mistake. Having found that the raja's suspicion could not be removed, he told him, That the suspected treachery was unprecedented among true Rajaputs, and that he was determined to wipe off the frain which Maldeo had thrown upon their reputation, with

ır.

er.

cat

he

At.

he

ra-

IV.

no

he

of

ng

ley

ith

ery

re-

ns,

·W(

ere

uld reir

hat

vay

his

lin-

hat

lin

hey

or-

ipal

Mal-

lea-

ing

re-

rea-

uts,

ain

on, rith

with his own blood, or the conquest of Shere, A.D. 1545. with his own tribe.

Maldeo continued to retreat, but the gallant With his Cunia, with a few other chiefs, and ten or twelve and attacks thousand men separated themselves from their Shere. prince and turned back, with an intent to furprize Shere's camp. They, however, by fome mistake, lost their way, and it was fair day light before they faw the enemy. Shere immediately formed, and came out against them. the king's army, by the smallest computation, confifted of eighty thousand fighting men, this handful of brave Rajaputs repulsed them repeatedly, and would have certainly defeated them, if Jellal Selwani had not at that instant arrived with a fresh reinforcement, to join the imperial army. Shere falling upon the Rajaputs with renewed vigor, broke them; and the brave Cunia, with almost his army, were cut to pieces.

Shere, finding himself in possession of a victory Remarkaof which he had at one time despaired, exclaimed, of Shere. "That, for a handful of barley, he had almost "given the Empire of India to the wind." This grain, it feems, was all the feanty produce of that fandy country, for which the inhabitants tought with fo much obstinacy. Maldeo having heard of this action, and the loss of so many brave men, fell into deep affliction; and being, for his pulillanimity, deferted by the greatest part of his army, he retreated among the mountains of Sodpoor.

Shere, after this bloody victory, turned his Shere takes army towards the fort of Chitor, which was fur-Chitorrendered to him by capitulation. He then directed his march to Rintimpore, and gave that country in jagier to his fon Adil Chan, who fixed his residence there. The King, in person, moved

towards

A.D. 1545. towards Callinger, which is effecined one of the Hig. 952. strongest forts in Hindostan. The Indian prince of Callinger, on account of the king's treacherous behaviour to Paran Mull, would make no fub. mission, but prepared himself for hostilities. Shere, having drawn a line of circumvallation. begun to carry on his approaches to the place; he raised mounds of earth for his artillery, and funk mines under the rock. The royal batteries were now advanced very near the walls, breaches were made, and a general affault ordered, when a live shell, which had been thrown against the fort by the imperialists, rebounded back into the battery in which the king flood. The shell burst in the midst of a quantity of powder, which had not been properly fecured. Several gunners were Burnt by blown up; the king, and many of his omrahs, the blowing were burnt in fo terrible a manner, that they

Dies.

were carried for dead to their tents. In this dreadful condition the king began to breathe, in great agonies; he, however, encouraged the continuance of the attack, and gave orders, till in the evening news was brough him of the reduction of the place. He then cried out, "Thanks to the Almighty God," and expired. The death of Shere happened on the twelfth of the first Ribbi, in the year nine hundred and sifty two. He spent fifteen years in a military life before he mounted the throne; and he fat upon the musnud five years, as emperor of Hindostan.

His character.

The character of Shere is almost equally divided between virtue and vice. Public justice prevailed in the kingdom, while private acts of treachery dishonoured the hands of the king. He feemed to have made breach of faith a royal property, which he would by no means permit his subjects to share with him. We ought, perhaps, to ascribe this vice to the ambition of Shere. Had he been born to the throne, he might have been

just,

ju

he

m

he

be

hi

te

ev

cr

m

W

Pr

ve

on

qu

tir

to

th

po

Wa

for Th

the

ler We

gr

tai

Vic

pro

on fhi

He

)-

S.

n,

,

d

23

es

'n

ne

ne

ft

ad

re

S

ey

to

uve

m

ıt, d.

of

ty

16he

d-

·ea-

le

0-

is S,

ad en

ſt,

iust, as he was valiant and politic in war: Had A.D. 1545. he confined his mind to his estate, he might merit the character of a virtuous chief; but his great foul made him look up to the empire, and he cared not by what steps he was to ascend.

Shere left many monuments of his magnificence His magnibehindhim. From Bengaland Sennargaum, to that ficence. branch of the Indus called the Nilab, which is fifteen hundred crores *, he built caravanferais at every stage, and dug a well at the end of every Besides, he raised many magnificent mosques for the worship of God on the highway, wherein he appointed readers of the Koran and Priefts. He ordered that at every ftage, all travellers, without diffinction of country or religion, should be entertained, according to their quality, at the public expence. He, at the fame time, planted rows of fruit trees along the roads, to preferve travellers from the fcorching heat of the lun, as well as to gratify their taste. Horsepolts were placed at proper diffances, for forwarding quick intelligence to government, and for the advantage of trade and correspondence. This eltablishment was new in India. Such was the public fecurity during his reign, that travellers and merchants, throwing down their goods, went without fear to fleep on the highway.

It is faid that Shere being told that his beard His attengrew white, replied, It was true, that he had ob-finefs. tained the empire towards the evening. He divided his time into four equal parts: One he appropriated to the distribution of public justice, one to the regulations of his army, one to worthip, and the remainder to rest and recreation. He was buried at Seflaram, his original estate, in

About three thousand of our miles.

A.D. 1545. a magnificent sepulchre which he had built in the Hig. 952. middle of a great reservoir of water +.

Tamasp still sat on the throne of Persia, and reigned in peace, during the usurpation of Shere in Hindostan.

+ This fine monument of the magnificence of Shere still remain entire. The artificial lake, which surrounds it, is not much less than a mile in length.

might supplied to S E L I M.

n n ti ai pd ll ir offi w th

th

th A

th

ELIM.

THEN Shere became numbered with the A. D. 1545. dead, his eldeft fon, Adil, whom he had Hig. 952. appointed his successor, was at Rintimpore, and Jellam mounts the his younger fon, Jellal, in the village of Rewin, throne by near Pheta. The omrahs, who favored Jellal selim. more than his brother, then at fo great a diftance, pretended the necessity of filling the throne as foon as possible. They, for that purpose, dispatched expresses to Jellal, who arrived in five days in the camp. Jellal, by the influence of liah Chan, and his party, mounted the throne, in the fortress of Callinger, upon the seventeenth of the first Ribbi, in the year nine hundred and fifty two, and assumed the title of Islam Shaw, which, by false pronunciation, was turned to that of Selim, by which name he is more generally known. Selim, having taken upon him the imperial dignity, wrote to his elder brother, in the following words: "Adil being at fo great "a distance, and I so near, to prevent distur-"bance, I took upon me the command of the "army till his return. But my intentions are "only to forward my brother's interest, and to "fupport his authority." Jellal, after writing this letter, marched from Callinger towards Agra, and at Kurrah was met by Chawass, captain general of his father's forces, who renewed the ceremonies of royalty, and placed Selim a fecond time on the throne, holding a magnificent festival

Hig. 952.

A.D. 1545. festival upon that occasion. From Kurrah, Selim wrote another letter to his brother, begging in the most affectionate terms, that he would come and fee him.

His elder brother writes about the fuccession.

Adil wrote to the chiefs in the court of Selim. particularly to Cuttub, Ifah, Chawafs, and Jellal Salwani, to know to what purpose he was in. vited, and what he was to hope from them. He, at the fame time, returned to his brother for an. fwer, "That, if he would fend these four chiefs " to him, with proper affurances, he would " come." Selim fent accordingly the four om. rahs to Adil, to affure him, in the most solemn manner, that he would permit him, if he pleafed, to depart after the first interview: But that, as the omrahs had invested him with the imperial power, he could not be fo ungrateful as to defert them. However, to make some compensation to Adil, for the empire, he was determined to give him his choice of any of the provinces in free jagier. Adil, upon these assurances, proceeded to Agra. When he had reached the village of Sikri*, Selim was out on a hunting party, near that place, and appointed carpets to be fpread for their interview. Here the brothers diffembled the greatest affection for one another, and after some discourse set out for Agra. lim, who wanted to feize his brother, gave private orders, that only a few of his retinue should be admitted into the citadel; but Adil had also given orders to his people to press in, at all hazards, which they accordingly did, in spite of every opposition.

Tranfactions in the palace.

Selim faw, that, without running a great risque, nothing could be effected against his brother, who was fo much upon his guard. He,

a

n

0

tl

ly

W

fa

in

fe

ce

ce

on

rec

for

reg

mi

ter

Ag

Ma

ror.

of a p

the 1

times delive as inc

^{*} Now Fattepoor.

n

n

le

1,

al

n.

e,

n-

fs

ld

n.

n

d,

as ial

rt

on

to

in -01

il-

ar-

be

ers

er,

Se-

ri-

ıld

lfo az-

of

eat

ro-

le,

re,

therefore, had recourse to flattery and dissimula- A.D. 1545. tion. He even proceeded fo far, as to lay hold of Adil's hand, to place him upon the throne. Adil, who was naturally a timorous and indolent man, rejected this proposal, knowing how little he had to trust from the omrahs, and a deceitful. ambitious brother. Selim was well aware of all this before he made this extraordinary offer.

Just as Selim expected, so it fell out; Adil, Adil makes intimidated by the difturbance which had been refignation made at the gate, made a voluntary refignation pire. of his birthright, and placing Selim on the throne, faluted him emperor. This was instantly followed by all the court, who were waiting with impatience the iffue of this extraordinary farce. They immediately advanced to the throne in fuccession, and, according to their rank, prefented their nazirs *, while others exhibited the ceremony of the ifar t, crying out aloud, "We " offer our lives and fortunes to the king." The ceremonies being ended, Cuttub, and the other omrahs, who had passed their words to Adil, requested, that, as he had pitched upon Biana for his estate, he according to promise, should be regularly invested with that province, and permitted to depart. Selim confented, and all matters being fettled, he gave Adil leave to quit Agra, accompanied by Isah and Chawass.

But after two months, Selim gave to Ghazi Chawass Malhi, one of his eunuchs, a pair of golden fet-rebellion in

favor of Adil.

^{*} Offerings made upon public occasions to the emperor.

⁺ Isar, or Tessiduck, is a ceremony used upon the accession of a prince to the throne; the omrahs running three times round the king, waving an offering of money, in a charger, three times over the monarch's head. This money is afterwards delivered over to the royal almoner, to be diffributed in charity, as indeed are all offerings made to the emperor.

A.D. 1545 ters, to go and bring Adil prisoner to court. Adil, having timeous intelligence of this defign against him, set out for Mewat, where the cap. tain general then refided. He acquainted that omrah, with tears, of his brother's baseness. Chawass, whose honor was concerned in this af. fair, was rouzed with compassion for the unfor. tunate prince. He seized upon Ghazi Mahli, placed his fetters upon his own legs, and exalted the fpear of rebellion against Selim.

C

t

I

P

f

fe

el

fo

p

ra

m

pi

m

OI

W

ot pl

th

af

W

m

ho

W

W:

ne fle

th

Fin

rei

The interest of Chawass was great among the omrahs. He wrote to them private letters, and brought many over to his party. A great army was foon raised, and Chawass, with Adil and Isah, marched towards Agra. He, upon his way, received letters from Cuttub and Jellal, who thought themselves dishonoured by the king's behaviour towards his brother, affuring him of

their afliftance.

Selim in great perplexity.

When the confederate chiefs arrived before Agra, Selim, at the unexpected vifit, was thrown into the utmost perplexity. He called Cuttub and Jellal to his presence, and reproached them for not diffuading him from that impolitic ftep which had drawn upon him fuch dangerous confequences. Cuttub replied, "That the business was not yet irremediable; that he would undertake to fettle every thing in an amicable man-Selim not suspecting the fidelity of the two omrahs, immediately defired that they should go to Adil, and compromise affairs. When they were gone, Selim discovered to his friends his intentions of flying to Chinar, where the treature was lodged, and there to raise an army to reduce his brother, whom he was not at prefent in a condition to oppose. Ifah Hujab dissuaded him from this resolution. He told him, "That he had with him ten thousand Chermalli Patans, who had ferved under him before he ascended the throne,

t.

n

D-

at

f-

r.

li,

ed

he

nd

ny

ıh,

re-

ho

g's

of

ore

wn

em

tep

onness

ler-

anthe

uld

hey

ure

uce

n a

t he

the

one,

throne, whom he could not suspect of disaffec. A, D, 1545 tion, besides many other faithful servants. That therefore, it was the height of folly, to trust the empire, which God had given him, to the suture caprice of fortune, when he had it in his power to desend it instantly in the field. Do not, said lish, throw away the friends whom you have acquired in your prosperity, with a vain hope to pick up others in the season of distress. The wisest course for you, continued the omrah, is to appear at the head of your troops, and to six the soot of resolution on the field of war. This will secure your wavering troops, and intimidate the enemy."

Selim, encouraged by this bold advice, re-Overthrows folved to fland his ground. He immediately dif-hi. brother. patched a message to Cuttub, and the other omrahs, who had not yet fet out, to accommodate matters with Adil, and commanded them to his presence. He told them, That having altered his mind, he was refolved not to trust his faithful omrahs in the hands of his enemies. He forthwith ordered his troops to their arms, marched out of the city, and formed his army on the plain. The omrahs, who had promised to favor the prince Adil, feeing their king in the field, athamed to betray him, were necessitated to fight, which greatly disconcerted Chawass, who, every minute, expected they would join him. He, however, fought with great bravery, but he was overthrown.

Adil, after this unfortunate battle, fled to-Adil disapwards Patna, but he soon disappeared, and was pears. never heard of afterwards. Chawass and Isah, fled to Mewat. Selim sent an army in pursuit of those omrahs, but they came off victorious, at Firospoor. The imperial army being soon after reinforced, the rebel chiefs were obliged to re-

treat

1

2

Ċ

b h

n

ar

W

hi

th

afc

COI the

wit

bel

his

the

fair

ther

rals.

ftill

fifted

and

" T

but fwor

view

arose

ed th

troop

cumfi

part

aint,

Selim

he en

But

Voi

A.D. 1545 treat among the mountains of Cumacon. Selim Hig. 952. sent Cuttub in pursuit of them, and he plundered all the countries lying about the skirts of the hills, without effecting any thing against them. Selim, after these transactions, marched to Chi. nar. On the way, he was informed of the trea. fonable correspondence of Jellal with the prince Adil, before the late decifive battle, and ordered him to be put to death, together with his bro. ther, who was concerned in the conspiracy. The king having arrived at Chinar, he took out of that fortress all the treasure, sent it to Gualier. and returned himself to Agra. Cuttub, finding that Selim was no stranger to the part which he had acted in the late diffurbances, was afraid to return to court. He fled, therefore, to Hybut governor of Lahore, known by the title of Azim Humaioon, and claimed his protection. The emperor dispatched orders to Lahore, to fend Cuttub to Agra, with which Azim Humaioon complied. The unfortunate Cuttub, upon his arrival, was fent prisoner to Gualier, with many other fuspected persons, particularly Shebas Lohani, the king's brother-in-law, whose eyes were put out. The governor of Lahore and Suja, who ruled over the province of Malava, were, much about this time, called to court. The first excufed himself, and the latter, obeying the summons, had the address to clear himself of what he was accused, and so was reinstated in his government.

Rebellions quashed.

The king, after these transactions, moved towards Rhotas, to bring the treasure, which his father had deposited in that place, to Agra. Seid the brother of Humaioon, governor of Lahore, deferted him on the way, and fled to Lahore. The king, from this circumstance, concluded that a rebellion was in agitation, which determined

m

ed

ne

n.

11-

2-

CC

ed

0-

he

of

er,

ng

he

to

out

im

m-

ut-

m-

iv-

her

ni,

put

vho

uch

ex.

ım-

hat

go-

to-

his

gra.

La-La-

con-

iich

ned

determined him to return immediately to Agra. A. D. 1548. He foon affembled his forces from all quarters, Hig. 955. and marched to Delhi, where he ordered the new city which the emperor Humaioon had built, to be walled in with stone. At Delhi, Suja joined him with the army from Malava. The king remained only a few days in Delhi to regulate his army, and then took the route of Lahore. Azim Humaioon, Chawaís, and other disaffected chiefs, with double the king's forces, came out before him at Ambatta. Selim arriving within fight of the rebels, dismounted, and, with a few friends, ascended a rising ground for the purpose of reconnoitring; when he had for fome time viewed their disposition, he said: " It is not consistent with my honor to have any patience with a rebellious army," and, at these words, he ordered his line to be formed, and to advance against them. It happened very fortunately for the affairs of Selim, that, upon the preceding night, there had arisen a dispute among the rebel generals, about the fuccession to the throne. Chawass ftill a friend to the family of his patron Shere, infifted that fearch should be made for prince Adil, and Azim Humaioon strenuously affirmed, "That the empire was no man's inheritance, but should always follow the fortune of the fword." This plainly pointed out his own On this head, animosity and faction arole, so that as soon as the rebels had formed the line, Chawass retreated, with all his roops, without striking a blow. This circumitance fo much discouraged the remaining part of the rebels, that their relistance was aint, and unexpected victory an

But, in the midst of this tide of good fortune, An attempt the emperor narrowly escaped with his life, from life of Sc-Vol. II.

O

a daring lim.

A.D. 1548 a daring attempt of Seid, the brother of Azim Hig. 955. Humaioon. This gallant chief, with ten of his friends in armour, mixed, without discovery, with the king's troops, and advanced towards him, as if they were about to congratulate him upon his victory. An elephant-driver, who flood near the king, observed and knew Seid, and struck him with his spear: Yet, in spite of all the guards, and the army which stood round. Seid and his party cut their way through, fword in hand, and escaped. The rebels, who called themselves the Neazies, being mostly of that family, retreated, after this defeat, to Dincot, near Rop, in the mountains, Selim purfuing them as far as the new fort of Rhotas, which his father had built. He, from thence, detached Chaja Serwani, with a strong force after them, and returned himself to Agra, and from thence soon after proceeded to Gualier. Suja, governor of Malava, going one day up to the fort before the king, one Ofman, a person whom Suja had deprived of his right hand some time before, had concealed himself by the side of the road, with a desperate intention to be revenged upon that omrah. The affaffin rushed out upon Suja, and inflicted a wound with his dagger. Suja, without enquiring into the matter, imagined that the whole was done by the infligation of the king, and therefore fled, with great precipitation, and made his way towards Malava, with all his for-The king purfued him as far as Mundu, but hearing that he had fled to Banfwalla, he returned, leaving his own coufin, with twenty thoufand horse, at Ugein, to observe his motions. This happened in the year nine hundred and fifty four.

Chaja defeated by the Neazi rebels.

Chaja Serwani having been some time before left to carry on the war against the Neazi rebels,

engaged

t

2 Se

n D

21

2

N

un m

fin

wi ma

for

wi zie

-

in i

day

ruf

hav

the

that

Cha

to a

the

ers,

the

men

then

brot

bein

that

mira

m

nis

ds

im

od

nd

all

nd,

ord

led

fa-

ear

1 as

her

haja

re-

oon r of

fore

had

had

tha

om-

d in-

hout

the

sing,

and

s for-

indu,

ie re-

thou.

tions.

and

efore ebels,

gaged

engaged them near Dincot, and was defeated A. D. 1548. by Azim Humaioon, who purfued him as far Hig. 950. as Sirhind. Selim hearing of this defeat, afsembled a great army, and dispatched it, under proper generals, against the rebels. Azim Humajoon was obliged to retreat in his turn to The rebels turned upon the imperial army at Simbollo, but were overthrown with great flaughter. Azim Humaioon's mother, and all his family, were taken prisoners. Neazi rebels, after this defeat, threw themselves under the protection of the Gickers among the mountains bordering on Cashmire. finding that he could never have rest in peace effectually quashing this rebellion, without marched in person towards the Indus, and, for the space of two years, carried on a war with the Gickers who supported the Nea-

In this expedition a person concealed himself An attempt in the narrow path, by which the emperor one lim's life. day ascended the mountain of Mannicot, and rushed upon him with a drawn sword. having time to draw, faved himself, and killed the affaffin, and perceived that his fword was one that he himself had formerly presented to Eckbal The Gickers being driven from one place to another, without being in a condition to face the emperor, Azim Humaioon, with his followers, went into the kingdom of Cashmire; but the prince of that country, fearing Selim's refentment, opposed the rebels, and, having defeated them, fent the heads of Azim Humaioon, his brother Seid, and Shabass to the king. being now secured against further disturbance from that quarter, returned to Delhi. The prince Camiran, much about this time, flying from his bro-02

fo

11

d

T

to

T

an

fe

H

tei

to

fai

Sel

in

fix

yea

Kin

wh

feff

que

to

the

nec

rigl

COL

ftoc

He

ikili

mag

velle

inte

his :

grea

pen

A.D. 1550 ther the emperor Humaioon, who was now on his way from Persia, took protection under Sc. lim. But he was very ill received by that prince, and he therefore fled to the mountains of Sewa.

lic, among the Gickers.

Selim marches against Humaioon.

Selim, after returning from his expedition, had only remained a few days at Delhi, when he received advices, that the emperor Humaioon had reached that branch of the Indus which is diffin. guished, by the name of the Nilab, or the blue The king was at that inftant drawing blood by cupping; he immediately started up, issued orders to march, and he himself encamped, that evening, fix miles without the city. He there waited for his artillery, which was dragged by men, till the bullocks, which were grazing in the country, could be brought together. The artillery being very heavy, each gun was drawn by one or two thousand men; yet, in this manner, he marched, with great expedition, towards Lahore. But, in the mean time, Humaioon retreated, as we shall have occasion to mention in the sequel. returned to Delhi, and from thence proceeded to Gualier, where he took up his refidence.

A plot against Selim's life.

Selim taking, one day, the diversion of the chace, near Atri, a body of banditti, who had been fet on by some of the king's enemies, lay in ambush, to take his life. But he perceived them time enough to avoid the snare. When they were feized and examined, they impeached many chiefs who were immediately executed, which the king became extremely fuspicious, and put numbers to death upon small presumptions.

Chawass, the captain general of the armies of Chawass affaffinated. Shere, of whom frequent mention has already been

w on r Se-

ince,

ewa.

tion,

n he

had

iftin-

blue

wing

up,

ped,

He

lrag.

were

t to-

each

nen;

great

the

fhall

elim

ocee-

refi-

the

had

y in

hem

they

nany

after

and

mp-

es of

eady

been made, a man justly renowned for per-A.D. 1551. fonal courage, strict honor, great abilities in His. 958. war, and extensive generosity, being long driven about from place to place, came to Taji Kirrani, who had owed his preferment to him, and was now governed by Simbol. The ungrateful villain, in violation of his oath, and the laws of hospitality, to ingratiate himself with Selim, basely assassinated Chawass. His body being carried to Delhi, was there interred. His tomb is frequented by the devout to this day, they numbering him among the saints.

Not long after this base affassination, in which selim dies. Selim was concerned, he was feized with a fiftula in ano, by which, in the year nine hundred and fixty, he bled to death, having reigned nine years. In the fame year, Mahmood the Patan King of Guzerat, and the Nizam of the Decan, who was of the fame nation, died. Selim pof- His characsessed not the abilities of his father, and conse-ter. quently carried neither his virtues nor his vices to fuch extremes. He, in some measure, suited the times in which he lived; and was rather a necessary than a good prince. A man of an upright mind might have staggered in the stream of corruption, which then prevailed, but Selim flood firm, by meeting the world in its own way. He possessed personal bravery, and was not unskilful in the field of war. Like Shere, he was magnificent, and studied the convenience of tra-From Bengal to the Indus, he built an intermediate ferai, between each of those which his father had erected; all who passed along the great road being entertained at the public expence.

A.D. 1552. Hig. 960.

In the reign of Selim, Shech Allai, a philofopher of Biana, made a great noise in the world, by introducing a new fystem of religion. He called himself Emam Mendi, who is believed by fome to be the last of the prophets, and will conquer the world. The impostor having raised great disturbances in the empire, converted some thousands by force and persuasion. After being twice banished by Selim, he returned, and kindled fresh troubles, and was, in the year nine hundred and fifty five, fcourged to death at Agra, by order of the king. He remained firm to his doctrine in the agonies of death; but his religion was not long maintained by his difciples.

throne.

When Selim travelled the road of mortality, mounts the his fon, Ferose, was at twelve years of age, raised to the throne, by the chiefs of the tribe He had not reigned of Soor at Gualier. three days, when Mubarick, the fon of Nizam Soor, nephew to the late Emperor Shere, brother of Selim's wife, and the uncle of Ferose, affaffinated the young prince. Mubarick affumed the title of Mahommed Adil *, to which his infamous treason had no right, and usurped the empire. He perpetrated this barbarous deed with his own hand, in the Mahl. The villain's own fifter, Bibi Bai, defended, for fome time, her fon in her arms, prefenting her body to the dagger. In vain did the intreat and weep: the wretch was hardened against pity. He tore the young prince from her arms, and, in her presence, severed his head from his body. This was the return which he made to the unfortunate Bibi Bai, for faving his life, repeated

Is baibaroully murdered.

* Adil fignifies the Juft.

times, when Selim, foreseeing his villainies, A.D. 1552. would have put him to death. Hig. 960.

The state of Persia suffered no change, during State of the reign of Selim in India. Tamasp continued upon the throne.

advilation value of the committee of the

we construct the decision of the construction of the construction

of efficient and major symptom of any long temporal design of the state of the stat

-loof the T - she and a substant of daily

althibited bellayou to be to the bell of t

would have just him to death.

when Selim, forefeeing his villainies, A D. 1300.

The Hate of Perfia Juliered to change, during State of

Hig g v.

MAHOMMED

decident of selling to India. Tamato concinued

Hig. 960. Mahommed illiterate.

A.D. 1552. HE infamous Mahommed, having always given himself up to pleasure, neglected even the common accomplishment of reading and writing. He hated men of learning, and kept company with illiterate fellows like himself, whom he raised to the highest dignities in the empire, among whom one Himu, an Indian shopkeeper, whom the Emperor Selim had raised to be fuperintendant of the markets, was now entrusted with all the weight of the administration.

His foolish

The king, in the mean time, heedless of what prodigality. passed, spent his time in all the luxurious debaucheries of the Haram. Having heard much in praise of some of the former Emperors, particularly Ferose, for their great generosity, he mistook prodigality for that virtue, and to outdo them all, opened the treasury, and lavished it on good and bad, without distinction. When he rode out, he used to head arrows with gold, which he shot among the multitude. This foolish extravagance foon made away with the great treasures of his predecessors; and all his reward from the people was the nickname of Adili; which, in the Indian language, fignifies literally the Blind, and metaphorically, the Foolish.

When Himu found himself invested with the whole executive power of the empire, his pride and infolence, though otherwise a man of good parts, exceeded all bounds. This naturally made all the Patan chiefs his enemies. They began to conspire

The omrahs difcontented.

conspire for his destruction, and to revolt from A.D. 1552. his authority. The King became more and more Hig. 960. despicable, every day, in the eyes of the people, while all order and government totally declined. Mahommed giving, one day, public audience, and diffributing effates and governments among his omrahs, he ordered the province of Kinnoge to be taken from Firmalli, and given to Sermust Sirbunna. Secunder, the fon of Firmalli, a brave young man, being present, said aloud to the Emperor, " Is my fortune, then, to be con-"ferred on a feller of dogs?" for it appears that Sermust was descended of one of that low occupation. The elder Firmalli, who was also prefent, endeavoured to check the impetuofity of his fon; but he only inflamed his passion the more. He charged the King, in plain terms, with a base design to extirpate his family. Sermust, who was a man of uncommon strength and stature, feeing this behaviour to the King, and being also personally affronted, seized Secunder by the breaft; Secunder drew his dagger, and killed him on the spot. He then flew at all those who endeavoured to oppose him, killed several chiefs, and wounded many more. He then made directly for the King, who leapt from the throne, and ran into the Mahl; Secunder pursuing him, had the door struck in his face, which stopped his progress, till Mahommed drew the bolt, and fecured himself. The desperate youth, finding himself disappointed in his design upon Mahommed, retolved to revenge himfelf upon his base minions, and rushing back into the audience chamber, dealt death to all who opposed him. In the mean time, Ibrahim of the tribe of Soor, the King's cousin and brother-in-law, attacked Secunder with fome of his people, and cut him to pieces. Dowlat Lohani killed, at the fame time, the

A.D. 1553 the good old man, Firmalli, who could not have Hig. 961. been blamed for his fon's rashness.

court.

The unfortunate Firmalli having met Taji Taji with-draws from Kerrani, as he was going that day to the presence chamber, he asked that omrah whither he was going; to which the other replied, "That affairs had taken fuch an extraordinary turn, at court, that he was determined to push his own fortune, and would be glad that Firmalli would partake it with him." Firmilli answered, "That he aspired to no fortune but what he possessed by favor of the crown, for which he was going to pay his compliments;" but fuch as we have feen was his reward. Taji, as foon as he got out of the fort, took the way of Bengal, with all his dependents. Troops were dispatched to pursue him; they came up with him at Chuppera Mow, about eighty miles from Agra, where he fought them, and made good his retreat to Chinar. He, in his progress, seized the public money, and other effeets belonging to the crown; and distributed one hundred elephants among his brothers, and other relations, who had possessions in the province of Bujipoor. By their affidance he raifed a formidable army, which obliged the King to take the field, and march towards Chinar. The infurgents meeting him upon the banks of the Ganges, above Chinar, they were defeated and disperfed.

The King jealous of Ibrahim's popularity.

The King, becoming jealous of the popularity of Ibrahim Soor, gave private orders to feize him; but his wife, who was fifter to the King, having heard of this design in the Mahl, told her husband of it. He fled from Chinar to his father, Ghazi, governor of Biana, and was pursued by Isah Neazi, who coming up with him at Calpee, an engagement enfued, in which Ifah was defeated, and driven back from further pursuit. Ibrahim, foon after, raifed a great army, and possessed

possessed himself of the city of Delhi, where he A.D. 1553. mounted the throne, assumed the ensigns of royalty, marched to Agra, and reduced the circum-

jacent provinces.

Mahommed marched from Chinar to suppress Mahom-med defertthis usurpation, and, on the way, received an ed by his embaffy from Ibrahim, promifing that if he omrahs. would fend Hussein, and other chiefs, with affurances of forgiveness, he would submit. The King was weak enough to comply with his requelt. The omrahs went; and Ibrahim, by prefents, promifes, and courteous behaviour, foon drew them over to his own interest. Mahommed, finding himself in no condition to oppose fo strong a confederacy, fled towards Chinar, and contented himself with the eastern provinces. Ibrahim immediately erected the spear of empire in the west, by the title of Sultan Ibrahim.

him, with feventy thoughts long, came out to

ourses who virthed velve times and polleled

cover imenter of lunion, orders li calcium, puffed up bluow, vaisorrand is roberta to contractive tries grave blist on county and opening at both armies diese in and continued. Second or committed all the selimon of the opening and a few mental and

Ed himself of the city of Pollst, where he are the

of to Agra, and reduced the circum-

from 10 abid, promiting that if he

IBRAHIM III.

ed the throne, afformed the caffens of ros-

Hig. 196. A competitor in Punjab affumes the royal title.

end Halicia, and other chiefs, with all A.D. 1553. TBRAHIM had no fooner mounted the throne, than another competitor started up in the province of the five rivers, known by the name of Punjab. This was Ahmed, a nephew of the Emperor Shere, and also brother-in-law to Mahommed, the expelled Emperor. Ahmed having attached to himself Hybut, and other chiefs raifed to the dignity of omrahs, by the late Emperor Selim, to his interest, assumed the title of Secunder Shaw, and marching with ten or twelve thousand horse towards Agra, encamped at Firrah, within four miles of that city. Ibrahim, with feventy thousand horse, came out to meet him, having, in this army, two hundred omrahs who pitched velvet tents, and poffeffed the dignities of the spear, drum, and colours.

> Secunder, feeing this formidable army, began to repent of his invasion, and made overtures of peace. The only condition he asked, was the government of Punjab. But Ibrahim, puffed up with the pride of his own fuperiority, would grant him no terms, and therefore both armies drew up and engaged. Secunder committed all the enfigns of royalty to one of his omrahs, and, with a choice body of horse, took post among some trees, where he could not be discovered. Ibrahim, upon the first charge, broke through the army of Secunder; his troops quitted their ranks, and were intent upon nothing but plunder; when Secunder, rushing out upon them,

ftruck

firuck a panic into the whole army; they imme- A.D. 1554. diately took to flight, and were pursued by those Hig. 962. whom they had fo eafily discomfited before. The Emperor Ibrahim, after this defeat, abandoned his capital, and retreated to Simbol. Secunder took possession both of Agra and Delhi; but he had not long enjoyed his fortune, when he was obliged to march to Punjab, to oppose the Mogul Emperor Humaioon; for that monarch, having returned from a long exile, was now advancing to recover his dominions.

During the absence of Secunder, the Emperor Himu over-Ibrahim marched towards Calpee; and, at the throws Ibrahim. fame time, Mahommed, the expelled Emperor, dispatched Himu, his vizier, with a formidable army, well appointed in cavalry, elephants, and artillery, from Chinar, with a view to recover his empire. Himu engaged Ibrahim at Calpee, and gave him a fignal defeat. Ibrahim, flying to his father at Biana, was purfued by Himu, who belieged him in that city, for three

)

f

11

In the mean time, Mahummud of the Afghan The gofamily of Ghor, governor of Bengal, rebelled vernor of against Mahommed, and led an army against bels. him. This circumstance obliged that prince to recall Himu from the fiege of Biana; and the Emperor Ibrahim, emboldened by the retreat of the enemy, purfued them, and coming up with Himu at Mindakir, near Agra, gave him battle; but he was again defeated, and obliged to fly back to his father, at Biana. The restless spirit of Ibrahim could not, however, be still: He marched towards Bhetah, and engaging the Indian prince of that country, was defeated and taken prisoner. He was used with the utmost respect, till the Patans of Miani obtained him from the Raja, and appointed him their chief. him they com menced a war against Bahadar, go-

vernor

Hig. 962.

A.D. 1554 vernor of Malava, who had affumed independ. ance; but the bad fortune of Ibrahim still pur. fued him, he was beat, and fled to Oriffa. That province being conquered in the year nine hundred and seventy five, by Soliman Kerrani, one of the generals of the Mogul Emperor Ak. bar, the unfortunate Ibrahim was taken and put to death.

Himu de feats and flays the governor of Bengal.

To return from this digreffion; when Himu joined his master Mahommed at Chinar, he received advices that the Emperor Humaioon had defeated Secunder, the pretended Patan Empe. ror, and possessed himself of Delhi and Agra. Himu, however, marched against the revolted governor of Bengal, who gave him the flip, by crossing the hills near Rhotas, and entering the country of Bundelcund. He was purfued thither by Himu: The two armies came to action at the village of Chircut, thirty miles from Calpee, and the rebel was flain. Mahommed, after this victory, inflead of proceeding to Agra, returned to Chinar, to affemble more troops for carrying on the war with Humaioon. But he was foon after informed of that monarch's death; which induced him to fend Himy, with fifty thousand horse, and five hundred elephants, towards Agra, not daring to leave Chinar himself, on account of the violent factions which then sublisted among his countrymen the Patans.

Drives the and from Delhi.

Himu arriving before Agra, the Mogul omrahs from Agra, who were there, being too weak to oppose him, fled to Delhi. He purfued them thither, and Tirdi Beg, governor of Delhi, giving him battle, was defeated, and fled towards the Indus, leaving Himu in possession of both the imperial cities of Agra and Delhi. The Indian meditated the conquest of Lahore; but the celebrated Byram, of the nation of the Turkumans, a man of policy in the closet, as well as abilities in the field, who ١.

e

,

lt

u

d

1.

d

y

er

le

d

C-

0

n

r

t

e

is

15

1,

d

e,

V-

es

C

n,

10

ıd

had been left by the will of Humaioon, guardian A.D. 1554. of his fon Akbar, duaing his nonage, fent Ze- Hig. 962. man, a Mogul noble, with all expedition, towards Delhi. He himself followed, with the Himu marched out to meet Zeyoung King. man, drew up on the plains of Panniput, and charging the Moguls with great bravery, threw But the Patans, always them into disorder. more mindful of plunder, than of fecuring victory, were again attacked by the Moguls, and defeated. Himu was furrounded, and taken prifoner, and being carried before the King, condemned to death.

After the death of the unfortunate Himu, who The forhad certainly great abilities, notwithstanding his Mahommean descent, the fortune of his master Ma-med de-clines. hommed declined apace. In the mean time, Chizer, the fon of the governor of Bengal, who was flain in battle by Himu, to revenge the death of his father, raifed an army, and affuming the title of Sultan Bahadar, possessed himself of a great part of the eastern provinces. He led an He is dearmy against Mahommed, defeated, and slew feated and slain. The anarchy and confusions in Hindostan, at this period, rendered it impossible to continue the direct chain of our history in the order of We therefore must turn back to what we have omitted of the history of Secunder, who had affumed the imperial title at Agra, and afterwards to a detail of the adventures of Humaioon, during his exile.

Secunder, after having ascended the throne of secunder's Agra, in the year nine hundred and sixty-two, speech to the ommade a magnificent festival, and calling together rahs. all his chiefs, spoke to them to this effect:

"I esteem myself as one of you, having thus far acted for the common weal. I claim no supe-

"riority. Beloli raised the tribe of Lodi to an uncommon height of glory and reputation;

" Shere,

A.D. 1554. " Shere, by unparalleled conduct and refolution, Hig. 962. 44 rendered the tribe of Soor famous to all pos-" terity; and now, Humaioon, heir to his fa-" ther's conquests, is watching for an opportu-" nity to destroy us all. If, therefore, you fin-" cerely affect my government, and will throw " aside private faction and animosities, our king-"dom will be adorned with all the flowers of " prosperity. But if you should think me inca-" ble of that great charge, let an abler head, and " a stronger arm, be elected from among you, " that I also may swear allegiance to him; that " with my life and fortune I may support him, " and endeavour to keep the empire of India in " the hands of the Patans, who have ruled it for They elect " fo many ages by their valor." The omrahs, him King. after hearing this speech, answered with one accord, "We unanimously elect you, the nephew " of our Emperor Shere, for our lawful fove-" reign." Calling then for a Coran, all fwore allegiance to Secunder, and to preserve unanimity among themselves. However, in a few days,

himself was equally guilty.

He is repeatedly defeated by the Moguls.

Humaioon, in the mean time, marched from Cabul and the fide of Persia towards the Indus. Tatar, who commanded for the Patans in Punjab, sled from the new fort of Rhotas, to Delhi, and the Moguls subdued all the country as far as Lahore. Secunder, upon receiving these advices, sent forty thousand horse, under the command of Tatar and Hybut, to expel the Moguls. But this army was defeated, lost all their elephants and baggage, never drawing bridle, till they arrived at Delhi. Secunder, though sensible of the disaffection and factious state of his army,

they began to dispute about governments, honors, and places. The flames of enmity were kindled higher than ever, and every one reproached his fellow with perfidy, of which he Perfiz, d'itantched the noble ligram to the Per-

ingly wated upon Tamaly at the palace of Illian base, raintable bor radio and scinic all many ad-

doing to keye an interview with frumaioons. The

invitation; and in the month of the drill lens.

Suffyi, eight tor Perin, and was revally delete

army, marched with eighty thousand horse to-A.D. 1554. wards Punjab, and engaging Byram, the tutor Hig. 962. of prince Akbar, near Sirhind, was defeated, and fled towards the mountains of Sewalic. The empire of India, with this victory, fell again into the hands of the house of Baber, and flourished; while, in the mean time, the infamous Mahommed Adil died by the hands of his enemies, in the kingdom of Bengal.

done

t

e

e

n

-

5.

11

Reings, at that thought able, as from which was

done catego, the prince 15 rams his broteen, who

and ower for him to wath ... Shy hear this win

and Jo and from that without the simulation to was self.

sarched with eachty thousant hard tounlab, and engaging Byram the turor a Akhar, near birhind, was defeared,

HUMAIOON IN PERSIA.

ded towards the mountains of Sewalie

hed; while, in the mean time, the inta-

A.D. 1544. Hig. 951. Humaioon arrives in Persia.

Humaioon, having arrived at Kizvi in Persia, dispatched the noble Byram to the Persian monarch at Ispahan. That omrah accordingly waited upon Tamasp at the palace of Nilac, between the cities of Abher and Sultania*, and received an answer which testified the king's great desire to have an interview with Humaioon. The unfortunate sugitive accepted, with joy, of the invitation, and in the month of the first Jemmad, in the year nine hundred and sifty one, had a conference with Tamasp, the son of Ismael Sussivi, emperor of Persia, and was royally entertained.

Tamasp, one day, in conversation, asked Humaioon, By what means his weak enemy became so powerful? Humaioon replied, "By the en-"mity of my brothers." The Persian then told him, "The political manner of treating brothers is not such as they received from you." And being, at that time, at table, as soon as he was done eating, the prince Byram, his brother, who attended, him as a servant, came with the bason and ewer for him to wash †. When this was

† To attend the sovereign in any menial office about his perfon, is the greatest honor that can be conferred upon a subject in the East. Z

fr

or

tic

ma

do

^{*} The city of Sultania is fituated in the province of Irac Agemi. It was destroyed by Timur-bec, and has not fince recovered it's ancient splendor. From it's ruins, it appears to have been very large and magnificent.

done, Tamasp turned to Humaioon, and resum- A.D. 1544. ing the discourse, said, " In this manner you Hig. 951, ought to have treated your brothers." Humaioon, out of compliment to the king, feemed to affent to what he faid; which fo much offended the prince, the king's brother, that he never after could forgive him, while he refided at court. He took every opportunity to caluminate Humaioon to the king, and was ever harping in his ears, how much against the interest of Persia it was, that a prince of the line of Timur should fit upon the throne of India. This maxim Byram took care to inculcate upon all who had the king's confidence, and that circumstance greatly retarded the affairs of Humaioon, and, at length, wrought so visibly upon the king's disposition, that the unfortunate mogul began to fear death or imprisonment.

In the mean time, Sultana Begum, the king's The king's fifter, and Jehan, the high chancellor, in con-fifter and fome omjunction with Hakim, one of the king's privy rahsfavor counsellors, taking compassion upon Humaioon's the cause of Humaioon. diffrested situation, joined their interest to work a reconciliation, and to reinstate him in the favor of Tamasp. The wit of the sultana had a great effect upon this occasion. She, one day, produced a stanza of verses to the king, of her own composition, in the name of Humaioon, extolling his devotion and happy turn of expression in the praise of Ali. This greatly pleased Tamasp, zealous for the fect of the Shiahs, who differ from the Sinnites, the fect whose tenets Humaioon followed. The Shiahs hold Ali to be the only affiftant of Mahommed in his apostolic function, but the Sinnites believe in four, adding

Olman, Omar, and Abubecker to Ali. The king, in short, told his fifter, That if Humaioon should become a Shiah, and enforce that doctrine in India, he would affift him to recover

P 2

his

perect in

d

it

le

n-

e,

iel

er-

lu-

ne

enold

ers ind

was

vho fon

was

Irac

e re-

rs to

one,

The fultana having acquainted Hu-A.D. 1545. his empire. Hig. 952. maioon of these particulars, he was not so much wedded to a fect, as to lofe a kingdom for an immaterial difference in a point of religion. He accordingly returned for an answer, "That he had always privately favored the opinions of the Shiahs, which was partly the occasion of the animosity subsisting between him and his bro-

thers."

The king gives him ten thoufand horfe,

Tamasp, soon after, had a private conference with the noble Byram, examined him concerning the policy and state of Hindostan; and when he had fatisfied himself upon that head, he promifed that his fon Murad, who was then but an infant, with his general Biddai, should accompany Humaioon, with ten thousand horse, to chaftise his brothers, and drive them out of Cabul, Candahar, and Buduchshan. Every thing accordingly was, in a short time, got in readinefs, and Humaioon took leave of the Persian king. He told him, that he had long proposed to take a tour through Tibrez and Ardebial, to visit the tomb of Shech Suffi, and then to proceed on his expedition. The king confented to this proposal, and issued orders to all governors through whose territories Humaioon was to pass, to fupply him and his army with all necessaries, and treat him in a manner becoming his dignity.

Humaioon having visited and paid his devotions at the shrine of Sussi, marched with the young prince Murad, towards Candahar. invested the fort of Garrimsere, took it, and read the chutba in his own name. Ashkari, who commanded at Candahar for the prince Camiran, hearing of these proceedings, sent the young prince Akbar, the fon of Humaioon, to his uncle at Cabul, and prepared the fort of Candahar

for a fiege.

Humaioon

h

W

CO

Pe

m

ou

dif

Humaioon invested it upon the seventh of Mo. A, D, 1545. hirrim, in the year nine hundred and fifty two. Hig. 952. The siege had been carried on for six months, invests when Humaioon fent his general Byram with Candahar. a message to Camiran, then at Cabul. A tribe of the Patans of Hazara, attacked Byram with great resolution, but they were defeated, and that omrah having obtained an audience of Camiran, according to his instructions made a demand of Candahar, and required a refignation of all those provinces which he had usurped from his brother Humaioon. But it was not to be expected that Camiran would as yet liften to fuch a demand, and fo the ambaffador departed without effecting any thing.

The Persian soldiers, in the service of Hu-The Persimaioon, were now beginning to be discouraged and disconby the length of the fiege, and discontented at This circumbeing commanded by Moguls. flance might have obliged Humaioon to raise the fiege, had he not been joined by Mahummud, Huffein, Shere Askun, Fusil Beg, and other omrahs, who, difgusted with prince Camiran, had left his fervice. Some of the belieged de-These favoraferted also, and joined the king. ble circumstances revived the finking spirits of

fleged. Ashkari defired to capitulate; his request was granted upon honourable terms; he gave up the place, and, much ashamed of his former be-Candahar taken.

his army, and equally depressed those of the be-

haviour, waited upon the king.

n

d

0

)-

0

S

3,

0-

ne

Ie

d

10

n,

ng

n-

ar

on

The fort of Candahar, as had been stipulated with the Persian emperor, was given to his infant son, Murad. The winter having now come on, the young prince Murad, and the Perlian generals Biddai, Abul Fatte, and Aridmullu, took up their quarters in the fort, without admitting the Mogul omrahs. This fo much difgusted them, that some, having no quarters,

A. D. 1545 went off to Cabul, while Ashkari, with a view Hig. 952. of raising more disturbance, also fled. Ashkari, however, was purfued, and brought back prifoner.

> Humaioon, finding inaction more dangerous to his affairs than war, marched towards Cabul. On the way he heard of the death of the young prince Murad, at Candahar, upon which he returned, with a view to retain that fort as a place of fecurity, till he should make further con-The Persian general would not hearken to this propofal, which filenced the king, who could not, confistent with gratitude, or his own promife, compel him to deliver up the place.

But the urgency of his affairs foon obliged Humajoon to depart from these punctilios of honor. He therefore tacitly permitted Byram, Ali, and Mahummud, to take what means they could to render themselves masters of the place. These omrahs, accordingly, fent Mahummud and a few enterprizing men, difguifed like camel-driv-Humaioon ers, among a string of camels, which was then by a strata-gem, seizes carrying provisions into the fort. They fell upon Can- upon the guards, and dispatched them, while Byram, and Ali, rushed in with a chosen party of horse, and possessed themselves of the fort. The Persian general returned, by the king's permission, to Persia, and Byram was appointed to the government of Candahar.

The king Cabul.

dahar.

The king marched immediately towards Cabul. marches to The prince Eadgar, the brother of Baber, flying, at this time, from Huffein Arghu, to Cabul, in conjunction with Hindal, the king's brother, joined Humaioon. The king, encamping in the environs of Cabul, before the army of his brother, was every day joined by fome of Camiran's troops, who deferted his standards. Evan Kipla one of Camiran's principal omrahs, came over, with all his adherents. This fo much weakened

the

the prince's army, that he was necessitated to A.D. 1545. shut himself up in the city. Humaioon invested Hig. 952. the place; but as it was only slightly fortified, invests and Camiran evacuated it without fighting, and sled city. to Ghizni. The king sent the prince Hindal in pursuit of his brother, and, on the tenth of Ramzân, nine hundred and sifty two, entered Cabul, where he found his son Akbar, then sour years old, with his mother Beguma, and, taking him in his arms, he repeated a verse to this purpose: "Joseph, by his envious brethren, was cast into a well; but he was exalted by Providence to the summit of glory."

The gates of Ghizni were shut against Camiran, and he was therefore obliged to take refuge at Dawir, among the Patans of Hazara. Being very ill received there, he went to Bicker, to his cousin Hussein, who gave him his daughter in marriage, and prepared to support him. Hu-Humaioon maioon, having left his son Akbar under the marches against tuition of Mahummna Ali, in Cabul, marched Buduchin person, in the year nine hundred and fifty shan. three, to reduce Beduchshan. Eadyar having attempted to stir up a sedition in the royal army, was, upon conviction, sentenced to death, though

he was uncle to the king.

Humaioon having passed Hinderkush, and encamped at Neizikeran, Soliman, with the forces of Buduchshan, came before him, but they were defeated in the sirst charge. The king from thence turned towards Talichan, where he sell sick. He, however, recovered, at the end of two months, and all the sactions which had begun to prevail in his army, soon subsided. Moazim, the brother of Chuli, one of the imperial sultans, having had a quarrel at this time with Reshid, killed him, and sled to Cabul, where he was ordered to be imprisoned by the king.

Camiram

A.D. 1545.

Camiram having heard that his brother had Hig. 952. marched to Buduchshan, made an excursion to Ghorebund. On the way he fell in with a caravan of merchants, whom he robbed of all their camels, horses, and goods; and, coming to Ghizni, raised a faction among the populace, and cut off the governor, Zatrid. Making from thence forced marches towards Cabul, he arrived there as they were opening the gates in the morning, and took the place by furprize. He killed Ali, the governor, as he flood in the bath, and put out the eyes of Fasil and Vakila. The young prince Akbar, and the ladies of the Haram, were given in the charge to some eunuchs; Hisam Alli, the fon of Califa, was put to death.

> Intelligence for these transactions coming to Humaioon, that monarch gave the government

frizes Ghizni and furprizes Cabul.

Camiran

of Buducshan to the prince Soliman, of the posterity of Timur, and that of Kunduz to his brother Hindal. He himself returned to Cabul, defeated the army of Camiran, which opposed him at Ghorebund, came to the town of the Afghans, called Deh, where Shere, and all the army of Camiran had again affembled to oppose him. Humaioon; But the king overthrew them there also, and slew Shere in the action. He proceeded from thence to Cabul, and fat down before that city, skirmishing every day with the enemy. Camiran, having received intelligence that a caravan was paffing, wherein there was a great number of fine horses, fent one Shere, a bold enterprizing

fits down before Cabul.

> tacked and defeated with great flaughter. The prince Soliman, from Buduchshan, Ali, and Casim Hassin, with several chiefs from Byram, the governor of Kandahar, had now joined

> officer, with a strong detachment, to seize and

bring it into the city. Humaioon marched

round the walls, and cut off Shere's retreat, fo that, when he came to enter the city, he was at-

Several chiefs join the king.

t

t

i

11

0 h

fe

m

ah

an

re

ler

ch

the king, while Kirrachi and Baboos deferted A.D. 1545. from the city to his army. Camiran, in the rage Hig. 952. of despair, basely murdered the three sons of Baboos, and threw their mangled bodies over the wall. He, at the fame time, bound the young prince Akbar and Kirrachi's fon to a stake, and raised them up to view upon the battlements. But he was given to understand, that if he put them to death, every foul in the place should be massacred.

Camiran thought proper to defift from his in-Cimiran tended cruelty, and that very night, making a Cabul. breach in the wall, evacuated the place, and fled towards the skirts of the hills, leaving Humaioon a fecond time, in possession of Cabul. In his retreat, he was plundered, and even stript of his cloaths, by the inhabitants of Hazara; but when they discovered him, they conducted him to his garrison at Ghorebund. He, however, did not think himself secure there, and therefore he hastened to Balich, where Mahummud, who held that city, joined him, and affifted him in subdu. ing Buduchshan. They drove Soliman and his fon Ibrahim from that country.

Kirrachi, Baboos, and some other omrahs, be- Several ing, about this time, difgusted with the behavior omiahs defert Huof Ghazi, Humaioon's vizier, wanted of the maioon. king to difgrace him, and appoint Chasim to his office. Humaioon, fatisfied of the integrity of his minister, would by no means consent, which irritated them fo much, that they left the king's fervice, and went over to Ashkari, who commanded under Camiran in Buduchshan. king purfued them in their fight, but not being able to come up with them, returned to Cabul, and called to him Ibrahim and Hindal from their respective governments. The former having fallen in by accident with Timur, one of those chiefs who had fled, cut him off, and brought

A.D. 1545. his head to the king. Hindal having also met

Hig. 952. Shere, brought him back prisoner.

Camiran having left Kirrachi in Cushom, went in person to Talickan. Humaioon detached Hindal and Koka, with a considerable force, to drive Kirrachi from thence. That omrah having received intelligence of their coming, acquainted Camiran, who, with great expedition, returned to Cushom, and fell in with Hindal, in crossing the river Talikan, when his troops were divided. He defeated Hindal, cut off a great part of his detachment, and seized upon all his baggage.

Camiran defeats his brother Hindal.

Files before Humaioon.

and fubmits,

Humaioon, in a few days, advanced with the army from Cabul, which obliged Camiran to fly towards Talickân, and leave all his plunder, as well as his own baggage. He was, the day after his retreat, invested in the fort, and, as he despaired of the assistance of the Usbecks, to whom he had applied, he requested leave of his brother Humaioon, to make a pilgrimage to Mecca. Humaioon, with a good-natured weakness, consented, and both the persidious Camiran and Ashkari came out of the place, and proceeded about ten pharfangs on their way. When they found that Humaioon did not fend troops to feize them, nor attempt to detain them, as they imagined, they were ashamed of their own behaviour, and thought it more eligible to trust to his clemency, than turn mendicant pilgrims. With this resolution they returned.

He is treated per with refpect by gree Humaioon, ret

The king having heard of their return, fent persons to congratulate, and treat them with great respect. Humaioon, after these tranctions, returned to Cabul. Pier Mahummud, the Usbeck, having made some incursions into Humaioon's territories, in the year nine hundred and sifty six, the king determined to take, if possible, satisfaction for the affront. He, for that

purpofe,

1

T

1

ta

p

tl

0

ap

ki

W

T

N

ki

T

he

acl

ar

gu

fre

ma

for

kin

ed

mo

purpose, marched towards Balich. Camiran and A.D. 1545. Ashkari accompanied him, and begun again to Hig. 952. hatch treason. The king perceived their trea-Histreason-chery, but took no effectual steps to prevent its able defigns.

Humaioon arriving in the environs of Balick, an Usbeck general came before him with only three thousand Usbeck horse, and stopt his progress. The Usbeck chief was, on the second day, reinforced by Pier Mahummud, and the princes of Hassar, and was thus enabled to march out with thirty thousand horse to give battle. Soliman, Hindal, the king's cousin and brother, Humaioon defeated the advanced parties, and pressed so hard defeats the upon Pier Mahummud that he thought proper to

retreat within the city.

t

1-

d

d

1.

is

y

as f-

16

to

is

to

k-

11-

0-

en

ps

as

vn

ıst

IS.

nt

th

is,

If-

ai-

1d

of-

at

ſe,

The king was defirous of purfuing the enemy. This refolution, had it been followed, would certainly have had a good effect, as they were preparing to evacuate the place. But unfortunately the king fuffered his own better judgment to be over-ruled by his omrahs, who fuggefted their apprehensions from Camiran, and advised the king to incamp fomewhere near the city, which would fall into his hands in the course of things. This pernicious advice was accordingly followed. No ground proper for incamping being near, the king was obliged to retreat to a small distance. The troops being ordered to move back, apprehended that danger was near; when the enemy actually construed the retreat of Humaioon into a real flight. By this double mistake the Moguls were intimidated, and the Usbecks received They immediately fell upon Soliman and Hussein, who brought up the rear, forced them upon the main body, where the king commanded in person. He gallantly opposed them hand to hand, and with his spear dismounted the officer who led on the attack. His brother

A.D. 1545. brother Hindal, Tirdi Beg, and Tolic Chan fup. Hig. 952. ported Humaioon with great bravery; but they foon found themselves deserted by all their and is, in troops, and were obliged to fave themselves by his turn, overthrown flight.

Retreat to Cabul.

After this unfortunate action, the imperial army retreated towards Cabul. The king, on his way, was deferted by the perfidious Camiran and Ashkari, who had not joined in the action. Hu. maioon justly refenting their behaviour, wrote to Ali, one of Camiran's omrahs, and made him great promises if he would seize his master, and fend him prisoner to court; dispatching, at the fame time, Soliman and Hindal in pursuit of him. Camiran, laying afide all his enligns of state, attempted, by the way of Zohac and Bamia, to pass to the Indus. The king, informed of his motions, fent a party to intercept him; but Kirrachi and Huffein, who had remained with Humaioon, wrote privately to Camiran, and acquainted him with all that passed. These persidious chiefs, being now ashamed of no villainy, told Camiran, that, as the greatest part of the king's troops were detached from his person, if he would return, they would join him in the ac-Camiran did not let this favorable opportion. tunity flip through his hands. He returned, by the way of Kipoha, whither, the king, having intelligence of him, advanced to meet him. The battle no fooner begun, than Kirrachi, and his perfidious adherents, went over to Camiran, and turned upon Humaioon, who, with a few faithful friends, fought with great resolution. Pier Mahummud, and Ahmed, the fon of Kulli, being flain by the king's fide, and he himfelf wounded in the head, as well as his horse, he was forced to abandon the field, and fly to Bamia, and from thence to Buduchshan, leaving Camiran to possess himself, a third time, of Cabul.

Humaioon

f

p-

ey eir

by

al

is

ıd

u-

to

m

ld

ne

n.

t-

0

is

r-

1-

i-

e

if

1

Humaioon was now in great diffress, for mo- A. D. 1545. ney to pay the few troops, who had continued Hig. 952faithful to his fortunes. He was obliged to Humaioon faithful to his fortunes. borrow the horses, camels, and merchandize of tress. fome great caravans, with which he mounted and paid his troops. He privately fent Bidda, Toglich, Mudgnow, and others, to the number of ten persons, to support his interest at Cabul, and to fend him intelligence of what passed in that city. But of all these, Toglick alone remained true to his interest, which they now found was greatly declined. Soliman, Ibrahim, and prince Hindal, returning with their detachments to join the king, he found himself again in a condition to make an attempt to recover his kingdom; and he accordingly marched towards Cabul. Camiran, upon the approach of Humaioon, came out, and drew up on the banks of the Punger. Camiran was defeated with great flaughter, and in his flight he was obliged to shave his head and beard, to escape, in the disguise of a mendicant, to the mountains of Limgan. Ashkari was taken prisoner, and the perfidious Kirrachi fell in the engagement.

Humaioon now returned in triumph to Cabul; Returns to where he enjoyed a whole year in peace and fef- Cabul. tivity. Intelligence was brought to him, that the reftless Camiran was again at the head of fifteen hundred horse, while some omrahs fled from the royal presence to Ghizni. The king marched against his brother, who fled towards the Indus; so that Humaioon, without effecting any thing, returned to Cabul. Camiran no fooner heard of his brother's retreat, than he returned again among the Afghans to raise up more disturbances. Humaioon was under the necessity of taking the field a fecond time. He wrote to Byram, who itill held the government of Candahar, to march against the omrahs, who fled to Ghizni, and

had

A.D. 1551. had invited Camiran to join him at that place. Hig. 958. Camiran, by the way of Peshawir, Bungish, and Curvez, was then on his march towards Ghizni: But before his arrival, Byram had come to Ghizni, and carried the revolted omrahs prison. ers to Cabul. Camiran, disappointed of his ally, returned to Peshawir, and the king directed his march to Cabul.

Transactions at Ca-

Before the arrival of Humaioon at his capital, Mahommed, one of the imprisoned omrahs found means to escape, a second time, to Ghizni, from whence he was perfuaded to return; no doubt, upon the most facred assurances of par-Ashkari having preferred a petition to the king, foliciting his releasement from prison, in order to perform a pilgrimage to Mecca, was now fent to Soliman, governor of Buduchshan, to proceed to Balich. Ashkari died in the year nine hundred and fixty one, in his way crofling the Arabian defarts.

Camiran was, in the mean time, levying

troops among the Afghans, and carrying on a private correspondence with Mahommed at Ghizni. The treason was discovered, and the old traitor condemned to death. Humaioon had, by this time, marched against Camiran; but he was furprized in his camp, near Chiber, the twentyfirst of Zicada, nine hundred and fifty eight, in the night; upon which occasion prince Hindal PrinceHin-loft his life. Camira, however, gained no adand Cami- vantage but the death of his brother, being overran defeat- thrown by Humaioon, and obliged to take shelter again among the Patans. The king, after this victory, returned to Cabul, and in gratitude to the memory of Hindal, who had so well expiated his former disobedience, by his services and blood, he gave the daughter of that prince, Rixia Sultana, to his fon Akbar in marriage. He conferred, at the same time, upon the royal pair, all the

dal killed

the wealth of Hindal; and appointed Akbar to A.D. 1552. the command of his uncle's troops, and to his Hig. 959.

government of Ghizni.

ce.

nd

1:

to

n-

115

ıl,

hs

11,

10

rhe

in

as n,

ar

g

g

at

ld

y

as

yin

al

d-

r-|-

er

le

K-

d

ia

n-

le

The Afghans, a few months after these tran-The Affactions, rose in favor of Camiran. The king pel Camimarched into their country, which he laid waste ran. with fire and sword. Finding, at last, that they got nothing but mischief to themselves by adhering to Camiran, they with-held their aid, and expelled him from their country.

The desolate Camiran sled to Hindostan, and Selim, was reduced to solicit the protection of the emperor Selim, whom he beheld, by his own baseness, ruling his father's empire. But it was not to be expected that Selim would treat Camiran savorably. The unfortunate fugitive sled from the court of Delhi, and, like a poor vagabond, sought protection from the Indian prince of Nagercot. Being from thence driven by Selim, he

fled among the Gickers.

Hyder, one of the posterity of Timur, reigned then in Cashmire. He requested the assistance of Humaioon, to quell some disturbances in his kingdom. The king accordingly marched towards India, and crossed the Indus. Adam, the prince of the Gickers, fearing the king's resentment, for giving protection to Camiran, imprisoned that unhappy man, and acquainted the king, that he was ready to deliver him over to any body he should be pleased to send. The Delivered king dispatched Monim to Adam, and Ca-up to the miran was accordingly given up to him, and brought to the royal presence.

The Mogul chiefs, to a man, folicited that he should be put to death, that he might distress them no more; but the king would, by no means, consent to embrue his hands in the blood of his brother, however deserving he was of death.

Humaioon,

A. D. 1552. Humaioon, on account of his lenity, was threat. Hig. 939. ened with a general fedition in his army, and every body openly complained of that merciful

disposition in the king, by which his subjects were so often involved in misfortunes.

are jut out. at last, though much against his will, necessitated to permit them to render Camiran blind, by means of antimony. Some days after this ien. tence was executed upon the unfortunate prince, the king went to fee him. Camiran immediately rose, and walked some steps forward to meet him, faying: "The glory of the king will " not be diminished by visiting the unfortunate." Humaioon immediately burfting into tears, wept very bitterly: Camiran endeavoured to comfort him, by confessing the justice of his own punishment, and, by way of expiating his crimes, requested leave to proceed on a pilgrimage to Mecca. His request was granted, and he went by the way of Sind. Having resided three years in Mecca, he died in that place, in the year nine

hundred and fixty four. He left one fon, Carem,

who was some time after his father's death affaf-

finated, by order of Akbar, in the fort of

Gualier; Camiran had also three daughters.

And dies there.

Humaioon being now delivered from the restmarches to- less spirit of Camiran, began to extend his domiwards Cash- nions. He first turned his arms towards Cashmire. Selim, the Patan emperor of India, having, at that time, advanced to the Indus, his omrahs represented to Humaioon, that, if he should enter Cashmire, as there was but one pass through which he could return; that Selim might block up his rear, and reduce him to great diffress. The king, however, would not liften to their representations; but marched towards Cashmire. Having advanced about half way, a mutiny arose in the army, and the greatest part

of the omrahs refused to proceed; while others actually j

h

ti

fi

k

fe

CC

T

he

ev

en

m

go

ch

his

CO

pe:

fer

dif

ma

fro

actually returned to Cabul. This obliged Hu- A.D. 1554. maioon to take a circuit, by the way of Sind, Hig. 962. ordering a fort, called Bickeram, to be built in his rout. In Bickeram he left a garrison under Retuins. one Secunder.

When the king arrived in Cabul, he fent his Akbar fent fon Akbar to his government of Ghizni, under to Ghizni, the charge of Jellal. In the year nine hundred and fixty-one, the king had another fon born to him at Cabul, whom he named Mahommed

t

t

1-

e

n

ie

n,

f-

of

ft-

ni-

h-

V-

nis

he

ne

im

eat

en

rds

ay,

art

ers

illy

In the course of this year, Humaioon became jealous of Byram, by the calumny of some of his courtiers, who pretended, that that great man was carrying on intrigues with the Persian government. The king, marched towards Candahar, by the way of Ghizni. Byram, who was quite innocent of the charge, when he heard of the king's approach, came out, with five or fix friends only, to congratulate him upon his arrival, and to lay his offerings at his feet. king foon plainly perceived that he had been abufed, and fatisfying Byram with reasons for his coming, fpent two months there in festivity. The calumniators of Byram were difgraced, and he himself loaded with favors. Byram was, however, afraid, that the repeated calumnies of his enemies might find way at last into the king's mind; he therefore earnestly requested, that the government should be bestowed on some other chief, and that he might be permitted to attend his lovereign. But the king would by no means confent to a thing, which might have the appearance of a flur upon the conduct of his faithful dervant. When they parted, Byram obtained the district of Dawir, for two of his friends, who remained with him.

Much about this time an address was received The inhafrom the inhabitants of Delhi and Agra, acquainting Delhi and VOL. II.

Humaioon, Agra invite India.

A. D. 1554. Humaioon, that Selim, the Asian emperor of Hig. 962. India, was dead, and that all the tribes of the Patans were engaged in a civil war: That it was, therefore, a proper opportunity for the king to return and take possession of his empire. Hu. majoon was in no condition to raife a fufficient army for that enterprize, and he became ex-

tremely melancholy.

The king being one day upon a hunting party, told some of his omrahs, that he was very uneafy in his mind, about the execution of his defigns upon Hindostan. Some of them, who were defirous to make the attempt, confulted among themselves, and hit upon a successful stratagem to bring the king to an immediate refolution. They therefore told him, that there was an old method of divination, by fending a person before, and asking the names of the three first perfons he met, from which a conclusion, good or bad, might be formed, according to their mean-The king, being naturally superstitious, ordered this to be done. He fent three horsemen in front, who were to come back and acquaint him of the answers they received. first horseman who returned told the king, that he had met with a traveller whose name was Dowlat *. The next brought advice, that he met a man who called himself Murad +. And the third, that he met with a villager, whole name was Sadit S. world and bluoth

Humaioon refolves to Hinvade indoftan.

The king discovered great joy upon this occafion, and though he could only collect fifteen thousand horse, determined to undertake an expedition into India. He left to Monim the government of Cabul, and the tuition of his young ion Hakim, and in the month of Siffer, nine

hi

by

W

In

an Ti

bra nev

to :

wh

the

hor

able

far

telli

by

p001

hone

tach

thro

camp

time.

of tl

again

their

mine

idvar

tamp

t bei

wood

he cro

ind a

discov ound

oar i

TI

^{*} Fortune or prosperity. + Desire or inclination. Happinels. datide dans de hundred

hundred and fixty-two, began his march from A.D. 1554. his capital. The king was joined at Peshawir Hig. 962. by Byram, with all his veterans from Candahar. When he had croffed the western branch of the Indus, he appointed Byram his captain general, and ordered him to lead the van with Chizer,

Tirdi Beg, Secunder, and Shubiani.

0

t

.

,

1-

2-

ė

g

n

n.

d

e-

r-

or

n-

ıs,

e-

C-

he

at

as

he

nd

se

ca-

en

X-

70-

ng

ne

ed

Upon the approach of the king, Tatar, the Rhotaseva-Patan governor of the province of the five branches of the Indus, who commanded the new fort of Rhotas, evacuated the place and fled to Delhi. Humaioon pursued Tatar to Lahore, He enters which place was also evacuated by the Patans, and Lahore. the king peaceably entered the city. From Lahore he dispatched Byram to Sirhind, and that able general possessed himself of all the country as far as that place. The king having received in-Defeats telligence, that a body of Afghans, commanded fome Afby Shubas and Nisir, were affembled at Dibal-Dibalpoor, poor, he ordered Abul Mali, whom he used to honor with the name of fon, with a ftrong detachment against them. Abul Mali having overthrown them, returned with the plunder of their camp to Lahore.

The Patan emperor Secunder had, in the mean Secunder time, ordered Tatar and Hybut, with an army army aof thirty or forty thousand horse from Delhi, gainst Hugainst Humaioon; but Byram, notwithstanding heir great superiority in number, was determined to risque a battle, crossed the Suttuluz, dvanced boldly to meet them, and pitched his amp upon the banks of the river Bidgwarra. t being winter, the Patans kindled great fires of wood in their camp, which Byram observing, he crossed the river with a thousand chosen horse, and advancing near their camp without being discovered, began to gall those who crouded ound the fires with arrows, which raised an upoar in the camp. But the Patans, instead of

extinguishing

A.D. 1554. extinguishing their fires, which prevented them by Byram.

Hig. 962. from feeing the enemy, while the enemy had a fair view of them, by means of the light, threw overthrown on more wood. In the mean time, the whole of Byram's army having croffed the river, fell upon the Patans from all fides, routed them, and took all their elephants, baggage, and a num. ber of horses. Byram sent the elephants to the king, at Lahore, and encamped at Matchi. warrah. He dispersed detachments on all sides, and possessed himself of all the country, almost to the walls of Delhi. The king was greatly re. joiced when he heard of this victory, and confer. red upon Byram the titles of Lord of Lords, the grateful friend, and the grief-expelling companion.

Secunder marches against the Moguls.

When the news arrived of the overthrow of Tatar, the emperor, Secunder exacted an oath of fidelity from his omrahs, and marched with eighty thousand horse, a great train of artillery, and a number of elephants, towards the Indus. Byram thought proper to shut himself up in Sirhind, and to provide against a siege, by laying in provitions, and throwing up new works. Secunder encamped before Sirhind, and Byram fent continual letters to Lahore, to haften the king to his Humaioon accordingly marched, joined Byram, made repeated fallies from the city, and greatly diffressed the enemy in their camp.

Upon the last day of Rigib, when the young prince Akbar was going the rounds of the camp, the Patans drew up their forces, and offered bat-This had the intended effect on the impetuous young prince, who could not bear to be in-Prince Ak-fulted. He accordingly having obtained his father's permission, drew out the army. Humaioon gave the command of the right to Byram, and the left to Secunder, which was composed of the troops of Abdulla the Usbeck, Abul Mall,

bar marihals the Mogul army.

Alla,

ti

ac

th

co

th

co

th

for

ral

yo

act

ani

tha

mo

off

em

the

1

whi

the

tach

which

maio

vinc

him

mon

triur

of H

duct

torat

in th

pim.

ment

given

roy c

he set

he or

As

iem

id a

rew

hole

fell

and

um-

the

chi-

des,

nost

re-

ifer-

the

npa-

w of

h of

eigh-

and

By-

ind,

pro-

nder

onti-

o his

ined

and

oung

amp,

bat-

etu-

e in-

s fa-

mai-

ram,

ed of

Mali, Alla,

Alla, and Tirdi Beg, who were to begin the ac- A. D. 1554. tion. He took post in person in the center, and Hig. 962. advanced flowly towards the enemy, who waited the attack. The left wing having charged, ac- The battle cording to the orders which they had received, begins. the enemy were broke, and they never after recovered from the confusion into which they were thrown. The action, however, continued warm for some time; Humaioon and his gallant general Byram displayed great conduct, while the young prince Akbar distinguished himself with acts of personal valour. The Moguls were so animated by the behaviour of that young hero, that they feemed even to forget that they were mortal men. The enemy at last, were driven The Patans off the field, with very great flaughter, and the overthrown emperor Secunder fled, with precipitation, to the mountains of Sewalic.

This victory decided the fate of the empire, The empire which fell for ever from the Patans. Secunder, from the the Usbeck, and some other omrahs were de. Patans to tached to take possession of Delhi and Agra, which they effected without opposition. Humaioon conferred the government of the province of Punjab upon Abul Mali, and ordered him to purfue the fugitive emperor. In the month of Ramzan the king entered Delhi, in triumph, and became, a fecond time, Emperor of Hindostan. Byram, to whose valor and conduct the king, in a great measure, owed his reftoration, was now rewarded with the first offices in the state, and had princely estates assigned to im. Tirdi Beg was appointed to the government of Delhi; the fuperintendency of Agra was given to Secunder, and Alli Kulli was made viceby of Merat and Simbol; for which department he fet out with a confiderable force.

As Abul Mali, on account of disputes with Akbar fent the omrahs in his army, had permitted Secunder against se-

A.D. 1555. to become daily more formidable, the king dif-Hig. 963. patched his fon Akbar, under the direction of Byram, against him. Much about this time, a man of low birth, who became famous, under the name of Kumber, raised a rebellion in Simbol, and, collecting a great force, plundered the provinces between the rivers. He was, however, on the fifth of the first Ribbi, nine hunddred and fixty three, defeated and slain by Alli Kulli, and the insurrection totally quashed.

The king's death.

In the evening of the feventh of the first Ribbi. Humaioon walked out upon the terrace of the library, and fat down there for some time to enjoy the fresh air. When the emperor began to descend the steps of the stair from the terrace, the crier, according to custom, proclaimed the time of prayers. The king, conformable to the practice of religion, stood still upon this occafion, and repeated the Culma *, then fat down upon the second slep of the stair till the procla-When he was going to rife mation was ended. he supported himself upon a staff, which unfortunately flipt upon the marble, and the king fell headlong from the top to the bottom of the flair. He was taken up insensible, and laid upon his bed; he foon recovered his speech, and the phyficians administered all their art: But in vain, for upon the eleventh, about funfet, his foul took her flight to Paradife. He was buried in the new city, upon the banks of the river; and a noble tomb was erected over him, fome years after, by his fon Akbar. Humaioon died at the age of fifty one, after a reign of twenty five years, both in Cabul and India.

His charac- The mildness and benevolence of Humaioon ter. were excessive: If there can be any excess in vir-

^{*} The Creed.

dif-

n of

ne, a

nder

Sim-

the

owe.

und-

Alli

ibbi,

f the o en-

in to

race,

1 the

o the

Occa-

lown

roclao rife ortug fell ftair. n his phyvain,

took

nd a

s af.

the

ears,

ioon

VII-

tues

tues so noble as these. His affection to his bro-A.D. 1555. thers proved the source of all his missfortunes; Hig. 963. but they rewarded him with ingratitude and contempt. He was learned, a lover of literature, and the generous patron of the men of genius, who slourished in his time. In battle he was valiant and enterprizing: But the clemency of his disposition hindered him from using his victories in a manner which suited the vices of the times. Had he been less mild and religious, he would have been a more successful prince: Had he been a worse man, he would have been a greater monarch.

Shaw Tamasp was in the thirty second year of Asia at the his reign over Persia, when Humaioon died in death of Hindostan. The Usbecks had possessed them-Humaioon selves of Great Bucharia, and the most part of Maver-ul-nere or Transoxiana; and the frontier provinces, beyond the Indus, were subject to the family of Timur, emperors of Hindostan.

and military power of the empire in his boule.

puchus and letters of produmestons, were to:

probibit the earthon of the utual prefers of mos-

ney, from the farment to let all goods pale tall-

free, and to prevent the injurious profiles of

His cisics at Langth word from Land Court Michigan

A K B A R.

AKBAR.

A. D. 1555. HE celebrated Abul Fazil, the most ele-Hig. 963. gant writer of India, has given to the world the history of the renowned Akbar *, in three volumes, called Akbar namma. From that historian, we shall chiefly extract the most mate-

rial transactions of this reign.

When Humaioon became insensible after his mounts the fall, the Mogul chiefs dispatched one Chuli ex-Callanore. press to Punjab, to acquaint Akbar of the accident which had befallen his father. Not many days after, the news of his father's death came to the prince at Callanore. The omrahs, who were prefent, after expressing their grief for the deceased, raised Akbar to the throne, on the second of the second Ribbi, in the year 963, being then thirteen years and nine months old.

Byram's wife administration.

Akbar

throne at

Byram, diftinguished by the noble title of Chan Chanan +, on the accession of Akbar, became absolute regent, and had the whole civil and military power of the empire in his hands. The first orders issued from the throne, after dispatching the letters of proclamation, were, to prohibit the exaction of the usual present of money, from the farmers; to let all goods pass tollfree, and to prevent the injurious practice of

† Which may be translated, the most Noble of Nobles.

prefling

Ó

ti

ai

m

f

ar

fe

H

re

de

0

ch

W

co

TH

dif to Ca

Th

and

viz

^{*} His titles at length were Shaw Jumja, Abul Muzzisser, Jellâl ul dien, Mahommed Akbar, Padisha Ghazi.

pressing labourers to the war. Not many days A.D. 1555. after the accession of Akbar, Abul Mali, who was Hig. 963. in great favour with Humaioon, discovering fome treasonable intentions, was seized and imprisoned in Lahore. He, however, found means, some time after, to escape; and Pulwan Gul, the chief magistrate to whose charge he was committed, killed himself; for fear of the strict severity

of the police under Byram.

The king led his army towards the hills, with Akbar dea view to exterminate the party of the Patan em- cunder. peror Secunder: he defeated Secunder, and obliged him to fly farther among the mountains; whither the imperial army could not purfue him. Akbar, in the mean time, fubdued the country of Nagracot; received the Indian prince of that province into favor: and the rains coming on, took up his quarters at Jallender. In the mean time, Soliman, one of the posterity of Timur, and frequently mentioned in the reign of Humaioon, who had been left governor of Buduchthan, threw off his allegiance, fet up for himfelf, and marched against Cabul. That city was defended by Monim, the tutor of the young prince Hakim, the king's brother. Intelligence of this rebellion being brought to Akbar, he immediately detached Kulli Burlafs, Azim, Chizer, and other Omrahs, to fuccour Monim. Some of those chiefs entered Cabul, while others encamped without, to harrass the besiegers; which they continued to do for the space of four months. The garrison, in the mean time, became to be distressed for provisions; which obliged Monim to confent, that the chutba, for the kingdom of Cabul, should be read in the name of Soliman. The rebel, after this submission, raised the siege, and returned to Buduchshan.

During these transactions at Cabul, Himu, the vizier of Mahommed, the Patan emperor of the Eastern

A. D. 1555. Eastern provinces, advanced towards Agra, with Hig. 963. thirty thousand horse and two thousand elephants. He obliged Secunder, the Mogul go.

phants. He obliged Secunder, the Mogul goHimu takes vernor of that city, to retreat to Delhi. Sadi,
another general under Mahummud, in the mean
time, raifed an army, and advanced to the
banks of the Rehib; where the Mogul governor
Zeman, with three thousand horse, crossing the
river, attacked him, but was defeated; and carried only two hundred of his army, alive, from
the field; those who escaped the sword, being

drowned in the river.

advances to Delhi,

Himu having taken Agra, marched towards Delhi, where Tirdi commanded for Akbar. Tirdi fent expresses to all the Mogul chiefs around, foliciting fuccours, and was joined by Abdulla, Inderani, Kullabi, and others; and then he thought himself in a condition to give the enemy battle, without waiting for Zeman; who, with feveral other omrahs, and a confiderable reinforcement, was marching to his affiftance. Himu, who was a very valiant man, felected three thousand chosen horse, and some of his best elephants, which he posted about his own person in the center; and with which he charged Tirdi fo violently, that he drove him quite off the field. Himu then fell, with great impetuofity, upon the right wing, which he routed fo that the flight became general. This victory was fo compleat, that in confequence of it, the city immediately furrendered, and Tirdi, flying to Sirhind, left all the country open to the enemy. Zeman, having received intelligence of this difafter, at Merat, hastened also to Sirhind.

which he takes.

The king in great perplexity.

The king, during these transactions, was at Jallender; and finding all his dominions, except the provinces towards the heads of the Indus, wrested from him, was greatly affected with the

news

1

e

r

n

g

ls

r.

fs

y

id.

ve

1;

e-

if-

n,

ne

iis

he

im

eat

he

his

ot

di,

the

Sir-

at

ept

us, the

WS

news of Himu's success. He called to him By. A.D. 1555. ram, conferred upon him the honorable title of Hig. 963. the noble Baba +. He told that able man, that he reposed his whole trust in his prudence and good conduct, in this perilous fituation of affairs, and defired that he might take whatever measures he thought most conducive to retrieve his affairs. He, at the same time, assured Byram, in the most folemn manner, that he would give no attention to any malicious infinuations, which might be fuggested to the royal ear by his enemies. The young prince having thus expressed the genuine fentiments of his foul to Byram, he made him fwear, by the foul of his father Humaioon, and by the head of his own fon, that he would be faithful to the great trust, which was now reposed in him. A council of war was immediately called, in which Byram prefided. The majority of the omrahs were of opinion, that as the enemy confifted of above a hundred thouland horse, while the royal army scarce amounted to twenty thousand, it would be most prudent to retreat to Cabul. Byram strenuousty opposed this measure, and was almost fingular in his opinion, which was to give battle instantly to the enemy. The young king joined Byram's fentiments with fo much warmth and gallant anxiety, that the chiefs cried out, in rapture, that their lives and fortunes were at his fervice.

Immediately hostilities being resolved upon, The king Chizer Chan, who was married to the king's marches against aunt, the sultana Gulbâdin, was appointed go-Himu. vernor of Lahore, to act against Secunder; while the king himself prepared, in person, to chastise Himu. He marched to Sirhind, and was there joined by his deseated omrahs, who had assembled at that place. The king being out, one

⁺ Baba signisses father.

A D. 1556 day, at the diversion of hawking, Byram cal-Hig. 964. led Tirdi to his tent, and ordered him to be beheaded for abandoning Delhi, where he might have defended himself, and for other unmilitary. crimes, with which he was juftly charged. When Akbar returned, Byram waited upon him, and informed him of what he had done; he excused himself for not acquainting the king of his intentions, by infinuating, that he was certain his royal clemency was fo great, that notwithstanding Tirdi's crimes, he would have forgiven him; which, at fuch a time, would be attended with very dangerous consequences, as the hopes of the Moguls rested upon every individual's strict performance of duty. He affirmed, that negligence was, in fuch a critical fituation, as great a crime as treason, and ought to meet with an equal punishment. But that on the other hand, defert should meet with reward: for a dangerous crisis, is the season of strict justice, in both respects. Without his reward, the foldier becomes languid and discontented; when he fears no punishment, he is negligent and infolent.

The king saw into the propriety of the measure, but he shuddered at the inhumanity of the punishment. He, however, thanked Byram for the service which he had done him; and, indeed, though the policy of that minister was severe, it had the intended effect among the omrahs. They saw that they had nothing to hope, and every thing to fear, from faction and bad behaviour; and therefore, they became very obe-

dient to the orders of Byram.

Marches towards Delhi. The king foon after marched from Sirhind towards Delhi, detaching Secunder, Abdulla, Inderani, Lal Sultan, Mudjenu, and others, under the command of the gallant Zeman, who had been created captain general, some miles in his front. Himu, who had assumed the title of

Raja,

Raja, in Delhi, having attached Sadi, and other A.D. 1556. Afghan omrahs to his interest, marched out of Hig. 964. that city with all his forces; which, by the lowest computation, exceeded a hundred thousand horse, besides elephants and infantry, with a great train of artillery. He detached, in front, a great body of Afghans, with fome artillery, which falling in with the Mogul captain general, were defeated with the loss of all their guns, which proved a fignal advantage to the king. Himu having arrived at Panniput, heard that the king was advanced very near him. He divided his elephants, in which he greatly confided,

among his principal officers.

In the morning of the fecond of Mohirrim, Ageneral 964, the captain general, who had been, by that time, joined by the whole army except a few, who remained to guard the king, drew up in order of battle, and waited the attack. Himu began the action with his elephants, in hopes of frightening the Mogul cavalry, who were not accustomed to those enormous animals. He, however, found that he was deceived. The Mogul chiefs, either from a fear of the fate of Tirdi, or from a nobler cause, their own valor, attacked Himu with fuch resolution, after he had penetrated the center of their army, where Zeman commanded, that the elephants, galled with lances, arrows and javelins, became quite outrageous, and fubmitting no longer to command, fell back and disordered the Patan ranks. Himu, who rode a prodigious elephant, still continued the action with great vigor, at the head of four thoufand horse, in the very heart of the Moguls; being at last pierced through the eye, with an arrow, the greatest part of his troops, fearing that his wound was mortal, forfook him. But that valiant man drew the eye out of the focket, with the arrow;

A.D. 1556. arrow; and, in that terrible condition, continu-Hig. 964. ed the fight with unequalled resolution and cou-

rage. He encouraged the few who remained by his fide, and advanced through a bloody path which his weapons made; till a chief called Kulli stretched his spear to kill the driver of Himu's elephant: that timorous wretch, to fave his own life, pointed to Himu, and addressing him, by name, faid, he would carry him whitherfoever he pleased. Kulli immediately surrounded him with a body of horse, and carried him prisoner to Akbar, whom Byram, as upon him rested the

hopes of all, detained in the rear.

Himp taken and flain.

When the unfortunate Himu was brought into the presence, almost expiring with his wounds, Byram told the king, that it would be a meritorious action in him, to kill that brave infidel with his own hand. Akbar, in compliance to the advice of his tutor, drew his fword, but only gently touched the head of the captive, burfting into tears of compassion. Byram, looking sternly upon the king, infinuated, that the illtimed clemency of his family, was the fource of all their misfortunes, and with one stroke of the fabre, fevered Himu's head from his body.

Akbar arrives at Delhi.

Akbar took, in this action, fifteen hundred elephants, and all the artillery of the enemy. He immediately marched from the field, and took possession of Delhi. From that city, he dispatched Pier Mahummud, manager of the private affairs of Byram, towards Mewat, to feize the treasure of Himu, which was deposited in that place. This service was accomplished, with fome loss on the fide of the Moguls; and the empire, in a great measure, returned to its former tranquillity.

at

fo

to

ro

ha

an

th

fu

The Persi- Hussein, the grandson of the celebrated Ismaich and take Suffvi advanced, this year, by the orders of his Kandahar. uncle uncle Tamasp, emperor of Persia, and laid siege A.D. 1556. to Kandahar. After a fharp engagement before Hig. 954. the walls, with Mahummud of Kandahar, who commanded in the place, as deputy of the minifter Byram, the city fell into the hands of the Persians. Chizer, the Mogul general in the north-west provinces, was, at the same time, defeated by Secunder, the fugitive Patan emperor,

and obliged to fly to Lahore.

Akbar, having received intelligence of this The king double difaster, put his army in motion, and marches tomarched towards the Indus. Secunder, who had jab. advanced as far as Callanore, retreated upon the king's approach, to the fort of Mancot, which had been built by Selim, the late emperor. Akbar befiged Secunder, in that fortrefs, for the fpace of fix months: he then began to treat about furrendering the place, upon conditions; and Chan Azim being fent into the fort to fettle the terms of capitulation, Secunder proposed to that chief, to give his fon, as a hostage to the king, for his future obedience, if he himself should be permitted to retire to Bengal. This being granted, on the part of Akbar, Rhiman, the fon of Secunder, was, in the month of Ramzan, 964, brought to the king, with prefents, confifting chiefly of elephants. Secunder was permitted to retire to Bengal, and Mancot was delivered up to Akbar. The king left a trufty governor in the place, and proceeded to Lahore.

Byram, the regent, being privately disgusted Byram disat favors which the king had conferred upon guffed. some persons, whom he suspected to be enemies to himself, for some days, refused to come to the royal presence. The king, in the mean time, happened to amuse himself with an elephant fight, and the outrageous animals chanced to run over the tents of Byram. The minister immediately suspected, that this was done designedly by the

king,

A. D. 1886 king, and he fent to acquaint him: " That he Hig. 964. was forry to fee that he had disobliged the king: but that, if he deferved Akbar's diflike, he would be glad to know the crime he had committed. that he might be the better able to make his ex. cuse, and then, retire for ever from the presence." The king was touched with an imputation, which his foul abhorred; but he condescended to acquaint Byram, that the circumstance, from which his ungenerous fuspicions arose, was a This, however, did not fatisfy mere accident. the minister, who still continued to suspect that the king's mind was estranged from him.

His vindic-

The king, foon after this transaction, marched tive disposi- from Lahore to Delhi. Chaja Callan, who was proud of the dignity of the Mogul family, of which he was descended, and of the fignal fervices which he had rendered to the king, fet himself up to oppose Byram in his administration. That vindictive minister, to get rid of his antagonist, condemned him to death upon very flight pretences, which raised great commotions among the omrahs. The king also expressed his diflike of this violent proceeding; for the whole had been done without his orders.

b

W

D

gi

be

hi

ki

R

m

fec

of

ing

int

aft

tre

Breach beand the king.

Upon this occasion, high words arose between tween him the king and his minister; and the former, in a few days, fet out for Agra. Though the king did not discover to any man what had passed between him and Byram, the cause of his journey was no fecret at court. The people fided with their young king, in the quarrel, and the power of the minister began to decline visibly every day. The enraged Byram, in the mean time, endeavored to recover his authority by rigor and feverity.

the infolence of Pier Mahummud.

He punishes Much about this time, Pier Mahummud, who had been formerly a retainer of Byram, was, on account of his great abilities, preferred to the high 10

i:

d,

X-

ch

IC-

m

fy

at

ed

as

of er-

iet

n.

ta-

ry

ns

nis

ole

en

1 a

ng

be.

ey

ith

ver

ay.

ea-

fe-

ho

on

the

igh

high office of tutor to the king. He foon en-A.D. 1536. groffed a confiderable share of the king's favor; Hig. 964. and the pride of advancement began to swell in his heart. He used often to make the nobles, who attended his levee, to wait whole hours, and, at last, to send them a message that he could not see them: which insolent behaviour gave great offence to many. Byram himself was little better treated, one day, by Mahummud; and he took it so much amiss, that, by virtue of his own authority, he sent the tutor prisoner to Biana, from thence he banished him to Guzerat, and there shipped him off for Mecca, to prosecute his devotion.

The king was highly offended at this proceed- The king ing, as it feemed to debar him from even the li-offended. berty of disposing of his own private favors. The artful minister, perceiving Akbar's rage, projected an expedition against Gualier, to divert his attention to another object. That fortress was then in the possession of Bibil, one of the flaves of the emperor Selim, the fon of Shere, who held it for Mahummud, the late emperor of Delhi, who still kept up the imperial title in Bengal. Bibil, hearing of Akbar's delign against him, wrote to Ram Shaw, a descendant of the great Raja Man Singh, that as his ancestors had been masters of Gualier, and as he did not think himself capable to hold out the place against the king, he would put it into the possession of the Raja for a reasonable sum.

Ram Shaw, glad of the offer, immediately Gualier demoved towards the fort: but Kika, who poffer-livered up. fed an estate from the king, in the neighbourhood of Gualier, raised all his vassals, and attacking the Indian prince, defeated and drove him into the dominions of Rana. Kika, immediately after this victory, returned and invested the fortress. Bibil, seeing himself thus besieged, made Vol. II.

A.D. 1556 overtures of capitulation. The king being in-Hig. 964 formed of this circumstance, ordered one of his officers, with a detachment, to give Bibil the terms he required, and to seize upon the fortress. The traitor accordingly, being gratified with some money and a promise of future favor, delivered up the important castle of Gualier.

> In the course of the same year, the Mogul captain general, the noble Zeman, to wipe off some aspersions under which he lay, exerted himself in a particular manner in the king's service; for he subdued all the provinces near Jionpoor and Benaris, which till then were in the hands of the

adherents of the Patan dynasty.

Transacti-

Mahommed Ghori, the brother of the famous Phul, who having been firmly attached to the Mogul interest, during the late supremacy of the Patans, had fled to Guzerat, this year returned to court with his family, and was very favorably received by the king, who ordered Byram to provide for him in a manner fuitable to his dignity. Ghori, trusting too much to the king's authority, neglected to pay that court to the minister which that haughty though able man expected: Byram therefore took every polfible means to avoid to serve Ghori, and made things so very disagreeable to him, that he left the court and retired to his old family refidence at Gualier. This being represented to the king, revived his former discontent against Byram. The artful regent foon observed a visible alteration in the countenance of his fovereign. He therefore formed an expedition against Malava, to turn the king's active mind from the private politics of the court. Byram accordingly called Bahadur, the brother of the captain general Zeman from the province of Debalpoor, and gave him the command of the army destined to act against

e t-

e.

p-

ne

in

ne

e-

he

us

he

of

re-

fa-

y-

to

he

to

ole

of-

de

eft

nce

ng,

m.

ra-

He

va,

ate

led

Ze-

ave

act

inst

against Baz Bahadur, the Patan prince of Ma- A. D. 1557. lava. Hig. 965.

The king, much about this time, went out Akbar viupon a hunting party, and made a progress as sits Delhi. far as Secundra, within forty miles of Delhi, between the rivers. Mahim, his foster-brother joined him there, and told him, that his mother was extremely ill at Delhi, and was very defirous to fee the king. He immediately fet out for Delhi, and the noble Ahmed, a native of Neishapoor, an omrah of five thousand, who then commanded in the city, came out to meet Akbar with prefents: that onirah was in great perplexity how to act. He was affured, that Byram would impute the king's journey to Delhi to his intrigues, and would not fail to get rid of him, as he had done of Musa Beg, a chief, whom under a like pretext, he found means to remove; he therefore acquainted the king of his apprehensions, and begged he might be permitted to make a pilgrimage to Mecca. The king was very much affected upon hearing this request, by observing how formidable the power of his minister was become to all his friends; but after he had confidered the many obligations under which he and his family lay to that able man, he could not think of removing him: to leffen, however, in some measure, the apprehensions of Ahmed, the king wrote to the regent that he had, of his own accord, proceeded to Delhi, and not at the infligation of any person, but merely to pay his respects to his mother; that therefore a letter from him to appeale the minds of those who were apprehensive of his displeasure, would be extremely necessary. Byram returned for anfwer, that " he should never entertain resentment against any whom the king was pleased to honor with his favor." He moreover fent Mahommed Seiftani and Tirdi Beg to Delhi, with R 2 affurances

A. D. 1557. affurances of his loyalty and implicit obedience to

Hig. 965. the king's royal pleasure.

king.

In the mean time, Ahmed, finding the king accuses By- disposed to protect him, and to hear accusations against Byram, gave a loofe to his tongue one day in public against that minister. He was joined by the whole court, whom he had previoully attached to his interest. In short, so many crimes were alledged against Byram, particularly his designs in favor of Abul Casim, the son of the prince Camiran, the king's coufin german, that Akbar was alarmed, and thought it necesfary to curtail the regent's authority. When, therefore, Mahommed and Tirdi Beg arrived, instead of being admitted to an audience, they were immediately imprisoned.

Tranfactions at court.

This breach between the king and Byram, is related with other particulars by the celebrated historian Abul Fazil. One day at Agra, fays that great man, one of the king's elephants in the rutting feason, attacked an elephant of Byram and killed him. Byram, for this offence, commanded that the keeper of the royal elephants should be put to death, without giving any notice to the emperor. Akbar was greatly displeased with this piece of cruelty, especially when he found that the poor man was innocent, having loft all his command over the outrageous animal. Soon after, continues Abul Fazil, as Byram was taking his pleasure in a barge on the river, one of the elephants, which had been carried down to the water, run furiously against the barge, and had almost funk it, before, by the uncommon efforts of the rider, he was brought to obedience. minister, naturally of a suspicious and unforgiving temper, imagined that these were actually plots laid against his life; and he publickly petitioned the king to punish the rider of the elephant.

Boy to Dalm, with

alluranees

The king, to appeale Byram, and to remove all A. D. 1558. suspicions, ordered that the elephant-rider should Hig. 966. be sent to him, to be punished at discretion. But Byram, either to make an example to others, or to gratify his resentment against the innocent man, who might even be said to have saved his

life, ordered him also to be put to death.

The king was higly incenfed by these two instances of Byram's presumption and cruelty. His displeasure became visible to the court; and there were not wanting many, who made it their bufiness, by private infinuations, to encrease his refentment. The king, at length, came to the refolution of depriving Byram of the reins of government, which required fome delicacy in the present situation of affairs. Some authors mention a scheme suggested to Akbar by his nurse *, upon this occasion, to get possession of the seals, which were in Byram's poffession. They also fay, that the discovered to him that minister's design to confine him, which she had accidently heard, in a conversation between Byram and the queenmother. This, fay they, was the circumstance that determined Akbar to leave Agra. Abul Fazil mentions nothing of this affair; for that hiftorian informs us, with great probability, that the whole was concerted between the two omrahs Adam and Mahim Aniga, on the part of the young king, who now began to be tired of a tutor, and thought he was capable of acting for himself. But to return from this digression.

When it became public that the deputies from Byram dif-Byram had been imprisoned by the king, every graced. body predicted the ruin of the minister, and endeavoured to shake him off as fast as possible.

the real the format all the state in a sale

This was she that the king went to visit at Delhi.

A.D. 1558. They flocked daily to Akbar by hundreds to Hig. 966. Delhi. That young prince immediately iffued a proclamation throughout the empire, that he had taken the administration upon himself, and that henceforth no orders, but his own, should be obeyed, Byram being dismissed from the regency.

Mali inmire.

He is de-

feated,

Mali, the great favorite of the emperor Huvades Cash- maioon, who had been confined in Lahore, having before this time found means to escape, went to Cumal the Gicker, and engaged him in an expedition against Cashmire; but they were defeated with great flaughter. Mali flying to Debalpoor, joined himself with Bahadur, of Seistan, who commanded in that province on the part of Akbar, and stirred him up to rebel: but Bahadur, repenting of his resolution, a quarrel enfued between them, and Mali was driven towards the Indus. From the banks of that river he fled to Guzerat, and from thence to Jionpoor, from whence the captain general Zeman, fent him prisoner to Agra. He was condemned to perpetual imprisonment in the fort of Biana.

taken and confined.

Various Byram,

Byram, finding that he had no farther hopes schemes of from the king, began to form a resolution of going to Malava, to reduce that country, and found an independent kingdom. To accomplish his purpose, he proceeded to Biana, and called Bahadur and other omrahs, who had been fent upon the expedition to Malava before him. But perceiving that he was deferted by those chiefs, in whom he placed his greatest considence, he began to despair of succeeding in that enterprize. He, therefore, released Mali from his confinement, intending by his affiftance, and that of the captain general, who commanded at Jionpoor, to attack the Patans of Bengal, and to fix himfelf in that kingdom. But before he had proceeded many days on this scheme, he changed his resolution, lution, and took the way of Nagore, with a de-A.D. 1558. fign to make a pilgrimage to Mecca; upon which, Hig. 966. Bahadur, Kika, and many other omrahs, who had determined to follow his fortunes, took leave of him. But so irresolute was the unfortunate By-His irresoram become, at a time too when sirmness, conlute behaviour, and perseverance were absolutely necessary, that, like a person infatuated, he had no sooner reached Nagore, after having lost all his friends, than he changed again his resolution of going to Mecca, and began to assemble troops, with a view to conquer the province of the five rivers, distinguished by the name of Punjab.

When the king was informed of this new scheme of Byram, he sent the noble Shusvini, The king's his own preceptor, with a message to him to the message to him to the him. following purpose. "Till now our mind has been taken up with our education, and the amusements of youth, and it was our royal pleasure, that you should be responsible for our empire. But as it is now our intention to govern our people, by our own judgment and pleasure, let our well-wisher contract his skirts from the business of the world, and retire to Mecca, without thirsting after vanity and ambition."

Byram, upon receiving this letter, professed He resolves passive obedience, and sent his ensigns of state, Mecca. elephants, banners and drums, by the hand of Hussein Kulli, to the king. He then returned to Nagore, to prepare for Mecca, being now abandoned by all his friends, except Willi Beg, Ismaiel Kulli, Shaw Kulli, Hassen Gadda, and Chaja Muzisser, the rest having joined the king. Among the latter, was the samous Mali, who, coming up to Akbar, when hunting, neglected to dismount, when he made his obeisance, for which he was immediately confined.

Byram having proceeded on his pilgrimage as Repents of his refolufar as Bickanere, repented of his refolution, and his refolureturned levies forA.D. 1559. returned again to Nagore, where he began to af-Hig. 967. femble troops. The king being informed of that proceeding, marched to Jidger. Pier Mahummud, being now returned from his banishment, to which he had been condemned by Byram, was thought a proper person to carry on the war against him. He was accordingly dignified with titles by the king, and sent with an army towards Nagore. The king, in the mean time, returned to Delhi, and sent orders to Monim, the governor of the kingdom of Cabul, to repair to court.

He returns towards Punjab.

Byram, upon the approach of Pier Mahummud, fet out for Punjab, and was closely pursued by that omrah. When he arrived at the fort of Tibberhind, he threw all his baggage into that place, which was commanded by one of his adherents, by name Shere; but this traitor no fooner had got Byram's effects into the place, than he began to reckon upon them as his own, and turned out the guard which the unfortunate minister had sent to take charge of his baggage. Byram fet out from thence for Debalpoor, which was then governed by one of his old friends, Mahommed the Ufbeck. When he came near the place, he fent his fecretary, Muziffer Ali, to wait upon him, but that ungrateful man, pretending to be affronted at Byram's request, confined the fecretary, and fent him to the king. Byram, who had conceived great hopes from his friendship, was astonished at a behaviour so common to men in adversity, and set out, in great perturbation of mind, towards Jallender.

Defeated.

The king had, by this time, recalled Pier Mahummud, and appointed Azim to reduce Punjab, and to quell the rebellion of Byram. Azim coming up foon after with Byram, at Matchiwarrah, a battle enfued, which was maintained with great bravery on both fides; Azim's line being

broke

h

a

0

h

h

1

k

fp

th

broke by the enemy: but at length, feveral of A.D. 1560. Byram's principal officers being killed, he was Hig. 563. defeated, and obliged to fly to the mountains of Sewalic. After this victory, the king appointed Chaja Hirrivi to the government of Delhi, by the title of the noble Afiph, and marched in person to Lahore. When Akbar had reached Ludhana, Monim met him, in his way from Cabul, and being graciously received, was honoured with the title of first of the nobles, and made prime

minister of the empire.

1-

1-

ıt

a-

0,

n

r-

g

The king's army having advanced near the The king mountains of Sewalic, a detachment of light horse into the entered the hills, where the Zemindars of that mountains. country, had convened in support of Byram to guard the passes: but they were driven from post to post; upon which, Byram, in great distress, fent his flave Jemmal to the presence, to reprefent his unfortunate fituation, and to implore the king's mercy. Akbar immediately dispatch-Byram subed the omrah Abdulla, a native of Sultan-poor, mits. with affurances of his clemency, and to bring the unhappy Byram to court. Accordingly, in the month of the second Ribbi, he was received, at fome distance from the camp, by a considerable number of chiefs, whom the king had ordered to meet him. He was brought into the presence with every possible mark of favor and distinction. When he appeared within fight of the king, he hung his turban round his neck, and fuddenly advancing, threw himself, in tears, at the foot of the throne. The king instantly stretched forth his hand, ordered him to rife, and placed him in his former station, at the head of the omrahs. To dispel at once his uneasiness and grief, the king honored him with a splendid dress, and spoke to him after the following manner. the lord Byram loves a military life, he shall have the government of Calpé and Chinderi, in which

mage to

Mecca.

A. D. 1560, he may exercise his martial genius: if he chuses Hig. 968. rather to remain at court, our favor shall not be wanting to the great benefactor of our family: but should devotion engage the foul of Byram to perform a pilgrimage to Mecca, he shall be escorted in a manner suitable to his dignity." By. on a pilgri- ram replied: "The royal confidence and friendthip for me, must be now diminished; nay, they are past the hopes of recovery. Why then should I remain in the presence? The clemency of the king is enough for me, and his forgiveness for my late errors, a sufficient reward for my former services. Let then the unfortunate Byram turn his face from this world to another, and pursue his pilgrimage to Mecca." The king affented to his request, and ordered a proper retinue for him with 50,000 rupees a year, to fupport his dignity. Byram foon after took leave of the king, who with a few attendants left the

Takes the zerat.

Byram took the way of Guzerat, with an inway of Gu- tention to proceed by fea to Mecca. When he arrived in the suburbs of the capital of Guzerat, which was then governed by Musi, an omrah of the Afgan, imperial family of Lodi, on the part of Actemad fovereign of the country, he was accosted by Mubarick Lohani, whose father in the battle with Himu, Byram had killed. The wretch pretended to embrace the unsuspecting Byram, drew a dagger and basely stabbed him to the heart. A mob of Afgans fell immediately upon Byram's retinue, and plundered them. murder happened on the 24th of the first Jemmad, in the 968th of the Higerah.

camp and went to Agra.

Akbar fends

Towards the close of the year 968, the emperan army against Ma. or appointed Adam and his favorite tutor Pier Mahummud to command an army deffined for the conquest of Malava. Baz Bahadur, in whole hands that country was then, spent his time in

luxurious

fe

tr

m

ap

fo

up

fuc

ing

Ma

inte

om

him

difp

trea

by a

thou

Akb

figns

the I

hunt

royal

TI

luxurious pleasures at Saringpoor, when he was A.D. 1560. informed of the expedition which the Moguls meditated against him: but the enemy had advanced within twenty miles of his capital, before he could prevail with himself to quit the pillows of indolence; and then in the best manner the time and his own confusion would permit, he prepared for action. But the brave Moguls upon the first onset shook his order of battle, and fent him with fireaming eyes and a broken heart towards Bur-

hanpoor.

0

[-

1.

y

n

cy

e-

or

ite

er, ng

re-

up-

ve

the

in-

he

rat,

n of

part

ac-

the

etch

ram,

the

pon

This

Jem-

nper-

Pier

d for

whole

ne in

rious

Adam after the victory distributed the spoil The king and the governments of Malava among his fol-Adam of lowers, referving the treasure, royal enfigns, treasurable and the ladies of the Haram for himself. He sent nothing except a few elephants to the king of what was customary on those occasions. fearing from this behaviour, that he entertained treasonable intentions, put the royal standard in motion towards him. When the imperial enfigns appeared before Shakeran, the governor of that fort on the part of Bas Bahadur delivered it up to the king. Akbar from thence made a fudden excursion by night, and in the morning arrived before Saringpoor, the capital of Malava. He met Adam coming out with an intention to beliege Shakeran: he permitted that omrah to pay his respects, and then he carried him back to the city. Adam suspecting the king's displeasure and the cause of his visit, laid all the treature and spoil at his feet: he excused himself by alledging, that he reserved every thing till he should have the honour of presenting them to Akbar in person. The king saw through his deigns, but preferring clemency to rigour, he drew the pen of forgiveness over his crime.

The king foon after returned towards Agra; Akbar kills hunting one day on the way near Narvar, a great an enorroyal tygress with five young ones took the road gress.

before

1

n

tl

te

ki

A

fer

Ti

for

Ma

He

wit

Was

mil

1

ta,

that

and

fort

a fer

a ba

brea

a fel

enen

Thou

A.D. 1561. before him. Akbar advanced to the animal, while his retinue stood trembling with fear and astonishment to behold the event. The king having meditated his blow, spurred on his horse towards the sierce tygress, whose eyes slamed with rage, and with one stroke of his sabre, cut her across the loins and stretched her dead upon the ground. The omrahs who were present, in excess of joy, ran to kiss his royal stirrup, and offer up their thanks to God for his preservation.

Transactions at Jionpoor.

The king having remained fome months at Agra, Sheri the fon of the late emperor Mahommed, with 40,000 horse advanced from Ben. gal to reduce the province of Jionpoor. He was opposed by the Mogul captain general who commanded that province, with 12,000 horse, and received a total defeat. Bahadur the brother of the captain general, diffinguished himself in a very particular manner in this action; fo that the two brothers were esteemed the boldest warriors of the age: but reckoning too much on their fervices, they neglected to fend to the king the elephants which they had taken in the battle, which were always confidered as royal property. The king, though he gave to the brothers all due praise for their valour, would by no means permit any violation of his laws or encroachment upon his prerogative: this determined him to march towards Jionpoor, but when he arrived at Kurrah, the brothers, fenfible of his resolution and their own misbehaviour, advanced to congratulate him with all the spoils which they had taken, and other suitable presents. The king, whose generosity and clemency could be only equalled by his fpirit, returned all, except what belonged properly to the exchequer. At the same time he gave them a gentle reproof for their neglect, and afterwards

engaged their affections by his princely bounty A.D. 1561. and gracious favor. The king returned to Agra, and on the third day's march gave the brothers permission to go back to their government of

lionpoor.

al,

nd

ng

rse

ith

ner

the

ex-

ind

va-

s at

om-

Ben-

was

om-

and

ther

in

that

war-

1 on

king

ttle,

per-

hers

no en-

eter-

but

sensi-

havi-

the

table

d cle-

t, re-

y to

By the time that the king had reached Agra, Promotions Azim, governor of the provinces about the five at court. heads of the Indus, and Adam who commanded at Malava, arrived at court according to orders, with fuitable prefents. The king gave the government of Malava to his tutor Pier Mahummud, and the office of prime minister to Azim. The king after these transactions in the year 969, made a progress to Ajmere, to visit the shrine of Chaja: when Akbar arrived at Sumbre, Birbil the Indian prince of that country gave his daughter to him in marriage, and lifted himself and his fon Bowan Dass, among the number of the When Akbar had reached king's omrahs. Ajmere, and had performed his devotions, he fent the prince Huslein of the imperial family of Timur, and governor of Ajmere, to invest the fort of Merta, which was in the territories of Maldeo, the unfubdued Indian prince of Marwar. He himself returned in three days and nights, with a retinue of fix persons only to Agra, which was a distance of more than two hundred and fixty

The prince Huflein having advanced near Mer. Huffein beta, Jig Jal and Dass, who were principal men of fieges Merthat country, threw a detachment into the place and prepared for a fiege. Hussein invested the fort, and began to carry on his approaches. a tew days he extended one of his mines under a bastion, and sprung it, by which a practicable breach was made. He advanced in person with a felect body of troops to the affault, while the enemy bravely filled the breach to oppose him. Though fresh supplies of troops mounted from time

them wards gaged A.D. 1561. time to time, they were fo warmly received, that

which is taken.

Hig. 969. Huffein was obliged to found a retreat, and the next morning he found that the breach was filled up by the Indian foldiers, who had continued to work, notwithstanding the fire he had kept up the whole night. The fiege being prolonged for fome months, the brave garrifon were unable to hold out longer, and defired to capitulate; their request was granted, and the terms were, that they should march out with all their arms and Jig Jal according to these terms left all horses. his money and effects, and marched forth; but Dewan Dass, who had been averse to the capitulation, collected five hundred of the garrison together, and having burnt all their effects, they rushed out of the place. Hussein having heard of this breach of the capitulation, ordered them to be attacked, and the Rajaputs on the other hand fought with fuch valour, that they cut their way through the Mogul army with the loss of two hundred and fifty of their number. Among the flain was Dewan Dass, whose head his friends carried away when they faw him mortally wounded, that it might not fall into the hands of the enemy. Huffein after having possessed himself of the fort, wrote an account of his victory to the king, and was honoured with particular favours.

Tranfacti-Malava.

Pier Mahummud, governor of Malava, a man ons in the of resolution, and abilities, took up his refidence in Shadi-abad mendu, and carried on the war with Bas Bahadur with fuch fuccess, that he entirely possessed himself of his dominions. He took the strong fort of Bijanagur, and put all the garrison to the sword, as they obliged him to risque an assault. Bas Bahadur having taken protection under the governor of Brampoor on the borders of the Decan, he fometimes by the aid of that chief, made incursions into the territo-

ries

1

i

I

d

2

c

di

ar

bl

an

th

ria

kir the

baf

pre the

ries of Malava, and kept the country in a state A.D. 1561. of hostility. Pier Mahummud was obliged to march against Brampoor, and having taken it, ordered a cruel maffacre of all the inhabitants, among whom was a number of philosophers and

learned men, who refided in the place.

at

he

ed

to

up for

to

eir hat

and all

but

api-

ison

hey

d of

n to

and

way

two

the

ends

undthe

mfelf

y to

r fa-

man

s re-

n the nat he

He

ut all

im to

n pron the

ne aid

errito-

ries

Before Pier Mahummud had left this place, The Mogul Bas Bahadur having prevailed upon Mubarick overthrown and Tiffal, the former the prince of Candez in and flain. the Decan, and the latter of Berar, to join him, advanced with a great army towards the Mogul, upon which he retreated to Bijanagur, his officers being all averse to engage. However he resolved to halt at Bijanagur contrary to all their opinions, and to give battle to the enemy. He did it, but not being supported by his officers, he was defeated, and being dismounted by a camel that attacked his horse in crossing the rapid river Narbudda, he was drowned. The enemy continuing the pursuit, drove the Moguls from place to place, as far as Agra, without being able to make one stand before them: so that Bas Bahadur in the year 969, recovered his whole Malava loft, dominions of Malava. The king immediately and recoafter this difaster, appointed Abdulla, an Usbeck vered. chief in his service, governor of Calpee, to carry on the war against Bas Bahadur. Abdulla drove him a fecond time out of his country among the mountains of Comilmere, and re-eftablished the government of the Moguls in Mindu, and fixed his own residence as superintendant in that city.

Seid Beg the fon of Mufum Beg, of the impe-An embaffy rial family of Suffvi, and absolute agent for the king of Persia, arrived much about this time at the court of Agra, in the character of an ambaffador, with valuable presents, and received a present for himself of two lacks of rupees from the king. Azim, who had been, fome time be-

A.D. 1561. fore, appointed to the office of vizier, had acquired great influence in his ministerial department. Adam, who commanded at the first conquest of Malava, and by that exploit, had acquired great power in the presence, attempted to bring about the prime minister's ruin, as some courtiers had before done that of the famous Byram: but the intrigues of Adam were discovered, and his calumnies reverted upon his own head. Stung with disappointed malice, he at last determined to act the affaffin himself. He accordingly one day in the audience chamber, while the minister was reading the Koran, according to custom, stabbed him under pretence that he took no notice of the falutation which Adam made him at his entrance, though he well knew, that at fuch a time it was not customary to make or return any compliments. Adam after having committed the murder, ascended one of the terraces, and flood there in hopes of the king's pardon, though he might otherwise have escaped.

Adam basely affaffinates the vizier.

Adam is killed by the king,

The king who had been afleep in the apartments of the ladies, hearing the noise that was made on this occasion, asked the cause. they informed him of what had happened, he arose, and without changing his sleeping dress, went up to the terrace in a great rage. He was ftruck with horror when he faw the blood of his minister. Having approached the murderer with a fword in his hand, he drew it half out, but reflecting upon his own dignity, he returned it again into the scabbard, and sternly asked the affaffin, Why have you killed my vizier? The wretch, fearing that the king was going to kill him, feized his hands. This behaviour fo enraged Akbar, that difengaging himself, he struck him with a blow of his fift, and laid him fenteless at his feet. In this rage he ordered one of

h

ai

b

hi

10

ab

th

fon,

his attendants to throw the wretch over the A. D. 1562. Ma- Hig. 970. wall, which was forty yards in height. him Anigah, this unfortunate man's father, died with grief about a month after, and Monim, formerly governor of Cabul who was an abetter of the affassination of the minister, fled to Lahore, where he was feized and fent to Agra: but as the proofs against him were not sufficient to condemn him, he was acquitted by the king, and had afterwards the address to work himself into favour.

The king conferred all the honours and estates The Gickers of his father upon Aziz, the eldest son of the deceased vizier, excepting the offices of the Vizarit and Vakilit *. The prince Adam, fovereign of those mountaineers called the Gickers, diffurbing the peace of Punjab, the governors of that country were ordered to reduce him, and place Kummal one of the fame nation, upon the throne. Kummal had been once miraculously preserved from death. Selim the late emperor of the Afgan race, ordered a prison, wherein he was at Gualier, with some hundreds of his nation who had been taken prisoners, to be blown up with gunpowder. This was done, and Kummal was thrown to some distance, without receiving any considerable hurt. The same year Kummal, by the aid of the Mogul chiefs, marched against his countrymen the Gickers, reduced that fierce nation, and took their fovereign Adam prifoner.

Chaja the father of the famous Hussein, came about this time from Turkestan to Lahore: he was there met by his fon and brought to Agra, the king himself going out to congratulate him,

C-

t-

n-

C-

O

ne

18

0-

'n

ıft

d-

le

g

10

m

V,

se

V-

he

's

ef-

t-

as

en

he

ſs,

as

of

er

ıt,

ed

he

he

ill gck

leof

iis

^{*} The Vizarit and Valkilit are often joined in the same perion, but the latter is reckoned the first office in the empire.

A.D. 1562 as he was of the race of Abdulla, one of the greatest faints in Turkestan. Not long after Rebellion of these transactions, Hussein, a prince of the posterity of Timur, whom we have often mentioned,

either struck with madness, or some unknown apprehensions, fled to Aimere with all the forces intrusted by the emperor to his care. This revolt occasioned great disturbances in that country, to quell which Huffein Kulli the nephew of the regent Byram, was nominated to the government of Nagore, and ordered to proceed thither with a great force. Hussein having received intelligence of Kulli's march, left Ajmere in charge of one of his friends, and retreated to Jalore on the frontiers of the kingdom of Guzerat. Kulli proceeded to Ajmere, and possessed himself of that place by capitulation. Mali, the famous favourite of the emperor Humaioon,

Mali joins Huffein.

who had been released from his confinement upon promife of proceeding on a pilgrimage to Mecca, hearing of the rebellion of the prince Huffein on the way, returned and joined him. He marched by his command with a body of horse towards Narnoul, and there committed hostilities. Hussein Kulli, the imperial general, detached two omrahs, Defeats the Ahmed and Eufoph against him, while he march-

Imperalists. ed in person against the prince Hussein. Mali lay in ambush for the troops which were sent against him. They fell into the snare and were defeated with great flaughter, the two generals being flain in the action. The king at that time taking the diversion of hunting at Muttra, received intelligence of the defeat of his troops, and fent another army against Mali. The rebel fled before the imperial forces to Punjab, and from thence to the prince Hakim, the king's brother at Cabul. Hakim gave to Mali his fifter in marriage, and raised him to the first office in that kingdom, for which he by that time paid lit-

tle or no homage to Akbar.

Flies to Cabul,

The

t

le

H

ti

f

W

ki

ar

in

cu

w

ge

dif

rat

up.

poi

me

nec

The ungrateful refugee, however, had not A.D. 1563. been many months in station, before he aspired to Hig. 971. the kingdom of Cabul, and basely assassinated the prince Hakim's mother, his own mother-in-law, His villainy. who was a woman of uncommon abilities, and might with truth be said to have ruled that kingdom. He then pretended to act as regent for the young prince, who was still in his minority, with a view to get rid of him as soon as he could conciliate matters with the chiefs. In the mean time Soliman, prince of Buduchshan, came against him, and cut off the opening slower of his ambition, by depriving him of his life. Hussein and death having heard of the retreat of Mali, sled to Ahmedabad, in Guzerat.

The king about this time, made a progress An attempt towards Delhi. As he was paffing by the col-against the lege of Anniga, a flave of the rebel the prince Huffein, by name Fowlad, who had been fent to affaffinate the king, fixed an arrow in his bow and pointed it towards the fky. The royal retinue, imagining that the villain was going to shoot at some bird flying over head, gazed upward: he immediately lowered his aim to the king, who was at some distance upon his elephant, and let fly his arrow, which lodged itself some inches deep in Akbar's shoulder. In a moment a thousand swords were drawn, and the people cut one another, each anxious to kill the affaffin, who was in a moment hewn to pieces. The furgeons being called, the arrow was, with great difficulty, extracted on the place, before all the people; the king not shrinking once at the operation: in about ten days the wound was closed up, Akbar returned to Agra, and foon after appointed Afaph, of whom we shall make frequent mention hereafter, governor of Kurrah and Maneckpoor.

The

S 2

me re-

S

f

)-

d

e

d

T-

i,

n

a,

h-

ds

in

18,

h-

ali

nt

ere

als

ps, bel

g's

in

lit-

The

The king did not rest many days at Agra, be-Hig. 971. fore he fet out for Narvar to hunt elephants. He The gover had ordered Abdulla the Usbeck, who govern. nor of Ma- ed for him in Malava, to fend his trained elelava revolts, phants to affift in this amusement, which he neglected to do. The king was very much enraged at his disobedience, and made a sudden incursion into Malava, though the periodical rains were at their height. Mahummud, a native of Neisha. poor, in the kingdom of Seistan, governor of

> Saringpoor, joined the king by the way. When Akbar had reached Ugein, Abdulla, with all his

> forces and treasure, fled to Guzerat: the king purfued him about fifty miles, with a fmall body of cavalry: the rebel flood his ground, and

he flies to

Akbar.

fought with fuch fuccess, that Akbar thought proper to return from the pursuit to Mindu, where he furveyed the buildings erected there by the imperial family of the Chilligis. While The king of Akbar remained in that city, Mubarick king of Chandez, in Chandez in the Decan, paid him homage, and the Decan, fubmits to gave him his daughter in marriage. The king conferred the government of Malava upon one Shirra, and returned towards his capital. Upon the way, near the village of Sipiri, he fell in with a great herd of wild elephants. He ordered his cavalry to furround them, and he drove them, with great difficulty, into a fold constructed for that purpose: one of the male elephants, of a prodigious fize, finding himself confined, ftrode over the ditch, bore down the wall and the palifadoes before him, and made his way into the plain. Three trained elephants were fent after him: he flood to fight, and before they could overcome and take him, he afforded very great diversion to the king; who was remarkably fond of the boifterous contention of those enormous animals.

5

to

to

e

ta

ti

S

b

W

ol

In the year 972, Chaja Moazim, the brother A.D. 1364. of the fultana Chuli, and husband to the king's Hig. 972. aunt, for some impropriety of behaviour, was Transacti-thrown into prison, where he died. The same ons at Agra. year, the old fort of Agra, which was built of brick, was demolished, and the soundation of the new one of red freestone laid; and though a great and magnificent work, was sinished in four

vears.

e-

le

n• e-

e-

ed

on

re

of

en his

ng

dy

nd

ht

lu,

ere

ile

of

nd

ng

one

Jp.

fell

or-

he

old

ale

felf

the

his

nts

be-

he

vho

en-

In

By the intrigues of Abdulla, the Usbeck, so The Usbeck often mentioned, there was a report propogated, Omrahs rethat the king, on his account, had taken a diflike to all the Uibeck race, and proposed to confine all the chiefs of that nation who were in his This calumny gained fo much credit, that Secunder, and Ibrahim both Usbecks, and others, who had governments about Jionpoor and Behar, turned their heads from obedience, and drew over the captain general Zeman and his brother, the famous Bahadur, together with Shubiani to their party: Afaph, who held the government of Kurrah, on account of some difputes with the collector of the king's revenues, took part in their rebellion. In a short time, their army confifted of thirty thousand horse, with which they possessed themselves of all the territories near Behar and Jignpoor.

News of this rebellion being brought to the The policy king, he seemed to take no notice of it. He or- of Akbar. dered his troops to attend him on a hunting party towards Narvar, in the opposite direction to the enemy. He accordingly employed himself in taking elephants for some days; during which time, Asheris, a scribe, was sent privately to Secunder, one of the chief rebels, to endeavour to bring him over from his faction. Laskar was sent with a great body of horse to seize the treasures of Asaph, upon whom the king had a large de-

mand

A.D. 1564. mand, which was the fole cause of that chief's re. Hig. 972. bellion.

with the queen of Gurrah,

Afaph's war It feems, that when Afaph was made an omrah of five thousand, and obtained the government of Kurrah and Maneckpoor, he obtained per. mission of the king to subdue a country called Gurrah or Kattuc, lying between the provinces of Rintimpore, Malava, Behar and the Decan. At that time, the kingdom of Gurrah * was go. verned by a queen, whose name was Durgetti, famous for her beauty and accomplishments: her dominions were about three hundred miles in length, and one hundred in breadth: yet fo flourishing was the country, that in this small tract, there were about seventy thousand towns and villages well inhabited; which had the good fortune never to have fallen under the dominion of foreigners. It sband

Afaph, having heard of the riches of this country, disturbed the peaceable inhabitants, unaccustomed to the found of war, with confrant depredations; he at length marched against them with fix thousand horse, and about double that number of infantry. The queen, with fifteen hundred elephants, eight thousand horse and fome foot, prepared to oppose him. Like a bold Heroine she led on her troop to actions, cloathed in armour, with a helmet upon her head, mounted in a castle upon an elephant, with her bow and quiver lying by her side, and a burnished lance in her hand. Though her troops had not been accustomed to action, the love of national independence, and the exemple of their queen, infpired every breast with a lion's courage. Their eagerness to engage, made them march in disorder towards the enemy, which the queen observ-

mand

h

C

f

N

t

le

le

t

a

p

^{*} Now part of Oriffa and Bundel-cund.

ing, commanded them to halt, and forming her A.D. 1564. line a new, gave her troops strict orders to march Hig. 972. on flowly, as compact as possible, and to observe the signal to engage, when it should be displayed

from the elephant of the royal standard.

re-

ah

nt

er-

ed

ces

in.

30-

ti,

ts:

les

fo

all

ns

od

on

his

ts,

n-

nft

ole

fif-

nd

blo

ed

nt-

nd

ce

en

le-

n-

rir

r-

V-

ng

In this manner the received the enemy, whom the quickly repulfed, and preffing upon them, laid fix hundred Mogul horsemen dead on the field; the purfued the rest till the evening, with great flaughter. When night came on, the queen halted with her army, and gave them orders to wash and refresh themselves, that they might be prepared for a night attack upon the enemy, before they could recover from their consternation. But her minister, and the rest of her chiefs, less daring, and consequently less prudent than this heroine, opposed this falutary measure, and seditiously insisted on returning to the field of battle to bury their friends. accordingly, returned unwillingly; and, after the dead were burnt, again addressed her chiefs, and folicited them, one by one, to accompany her to storm the Mogul camp: none of them, however, had the spirit to second her in this daring enterprize. They vainly imagined, that the enemy would of their own accord evacuate the country.

The chiefs of the little kingdom of Gurrah, foon found that they were fatally frustrated in their hopes. Asaph, to wipe away the disgrace which he had sustained the day before, and finding what enemy he had to deal with, advanced in the morning towards the queen, with his artillery; which, in the preceding action, he had left behind him, on account of the badness of the roads. The queen, upon Asaph's approach, advanced to a narrow pass, and prepared to oppose him. The Mogul, scouring the pass with

his

A.D. 1564. his artillery, foon opened to himself a way into Hig. 972. the plain beyond it, where the queen's army was drawn up in order of battle. The prince Biar, the queen's fon, a youth of great hopes, as foon as the Moguls came into the plain, made a resolute charge, and exhibited prodigies of valour. He repulsed the enemy twice, but in the third attack, being wounded, he became faint with loss of blood. When he was just falling from his horse, his mother, who was mounted on an elephant in the front of the battle, observed her fon ready to expire. She immediately called to some of her people to carry him back to the rear; many of them accordingly crowded around him, some with a friendly intention to ferve him, but more to have an opportunity to quit the field. The loss of the prince, in short, together with the retreat of so many with his person, struck a panic into the rest, so that the unfortunate queen was left only with three hundred men in the field. Durgetti, however, feemed no ways affected by her desperate situation; the stood her ground with her former fortitude, till the received an arrow in her eye; the endeavoured to extricate it from the wound, but as she tugged it, part of the steel broke short, and remained behind. In the mean time, another arrow passed through her neck, which she alfo drew out, but nature finking under the pain, a dimness swam before her eyes, and she began to nod from fide to fide of the howdar *. She, however, recoved from her fainting by degrees; and a brave officer of her houshold, by name Adhar, who drove her elephant, fingly repulfed numbers of the enemy whitherfoever he turned

the outrageous animal. He begged permission, as

need to a narrow pais, and prepared to op-

b

P

d

u

T

h

h

De

ri.

A wooden tower on the back of the elephant,

LS

r,

AS

a-

10

nt

ig ed

ed

ed

he

ed

to

to

rt,

his

he

ın-

mn;

de,

en-

out

rt,

noshe

un,

gan

he,

es;

Ad-

fed

ned

, as

115

the day was now irretrievable, to carry the queen A.D. 1564. from the field. She rejected the proposal with Hig. 972. a noble disdain: "It is true, said she, we are overcome in war, but shall we ever be vanquished in honor? Shall we, for the sake of a lingering ignominious life, lose that reputation and virtue which we have been so solicitous to acquire? No: let your gratitude now repay that service for which I listed up your head, and which I now require at your hands. Haste, I say; let your dagger save me from the crime of putting a period to my own existence."

Adhar burst into tears, and begged, that as the elephant was swift of foot, he might be permitted to leave the field, and carry her to a place of safety. In the mean time, the queen, sinding that the enemy crowded fast around her, and that she must be taken prisoner, suddenly leaning forward, seized the dagger of Adhar, and pluging it into her bosom, expired. The death of the queen, rendered Asaph's victory compleat. Six Indian chiefs, upon their elephants, still stood firm: and ashamed of being outdone by a woman, dedicated their lives to revenge the death of the queen.

Asaph, a few days after this battle, laid siege to the fortress of Jora, where all the treasures of this noble family had been for ten generations deposited. The hopes of gain rendered the Moguls desperate; they begun to attack the fort with uncommon resolution, till the place was taken The young prince, now a little recovered from his wounds, bravely exerted what little strength he had left, lost his life in defence of his independence and kingdom. The unfortunate garrison, according to their barbarous custom, had performed the joar *. This dreadful ceremony

HOURS IN TOV

^{*} The joar is, a general massacre of the women and children.

A. D. 1564, was performed after this manner: a house was filled Hig. 972. with wood, straw and oil: the unfortunate vic. tims were forced in, and fire fet to the horrid pile. When the bloody conquerors, who had brought this dreadful calamity upon the misera. ble Indians, entered the place, they found two women still alive, and untouched by the flames; one of them was called Camelawilli, the fifter of the deceased queen, and the other the daughter of the Indian prince of Biragur, who had been brought to be espoused by the young but unfortunate prince of Gurrah. These two ladies were referved by Afaph, for the king. The riches of the fortress of Jora, in gold, filver, jewels and precious effects were invaluable; of gold alone, there were found, in one treasury, one hundred and one chefts of mhers. When Afaph had glutted his avarice and ambition with the treasure and blood of this brave, though peaceable family, he took up his residence in that country. view was to maintain his conquest against the king; and he, therefore, did not return to his government of Kurrah. That avarice, which prompted him to this public robbery, prevented him from presenting the king with his part of Out of a thousand elephants, the plunder. which he had taken, though all should fall to the thare of the king, he fent him only two hundred of the worst, and sent no part of the jewels and treasure. It was therefore this just demand which the king had upon Afaph, that made that ambitious omrah join in rebellion with the disaffected

The king marches against

Usbeck chiefs.

The king having found that his general Laskar could effect nothing against Asaph, he deter-Afaph, falls mined to march in person into Gurrah. Havfick and re- ing therefore left Narvar, he continued his rout for fome days towards Gurrah. Akbar being feized with a fever on account of the heat, which

0

A

CI

W

fat

ne

T

pe

rel

ex

cha

and

and

yf

r

n

r-

re

of ad

e,

ed

it-

re ly,

lis

he

his ch

ed

ot

its,

the red

ind

ich

bi-

ted

kar

ter-

lav-

rout

eing hich

in

in that fandy foil was excessive, he returned to A.D. 1565. Agra, dispatched Shahim Sellaori, Biddai, Amin, Hig. 973. and other omrahs, against Secunder the Usbeck, by whom they were defeated, and the two last taken prisoners. The king apprized of this disaster, sent Monim, who had been dignified with the title of first of the nobles, with an army some days journey in front, and in the month of Shawal 973, followed in person with all the forces he could raise.

When king had arrived at Kinnoge, he felect- The king ed a body of horse, and made an excursion to-against wards Lucknow, the capital of the province of Lucknow. Oud, to furprize Scounder, the rebellious Utbeck, who was in that place: but the rebel being informed of the emperor's approach, evacuated Lucknow, and fled to his affociate in treason, Afaph sub-Zeman, the captain general, with whom he crofled mits. The king proceeding to Jionpoor, the Ganges. Alaph fued for pardon, and by the mediation of the noble Mudgenu, was admitted to the prefence, and again restored to favor, upon fettling his accounts concerning the plunder of Gurrah. A few days after his fubmission, Asaph was detached with five thousand chosen horse, against the enemy. He came to the ferry of Nirhin, and was opposed in croffing the river, but instead of His missemaking any dispositions to gain the passage, he fat down and passed the time in riot and foolish negociations, for which he had no authority. The king being informed of his negligence, stripped him of his estate. Asaph with his brother, and flight to relinquished his troops, and fet out with great Gurrah. expedition to Gurrah.

The king fent his general Monim, to take Motions of charge of the army which Afaph had forfaken; the rebels and the rebels in the mean time, under Secunder and Bahadur, croffed the Jumna, and raifed dif-

turbances

A D. 1565 turbances in the provinces between the rivers, Hig. 973. while the captain general opposed the Imperial army at the Ganges. The king being informed of these motions, detached Bidda and other omrahs, under the command of the Amir Ulluck. to stop the progress of Bahadur; but in the mean time Zeman the captain general repenting of his difloyalty, fent a number of elephants and other prefents to the king, and Monim interceding for his pardon, Akbar was prevailed upon to receive him into favor, and draw the pen of oblivion over his crimes. He confirmed him in all his estates and honours, which he had forfeited by

Zeman submits.

The Imperial army under Ul Muluck overthrown by the rebels.

his rebellion.

Ul Muluck having come up with Secunder and Bahadur, was upon the point of engaging them, when he received a letter from Bahadur, acquainting him that his brother Zeman, had fent his mother with presents to the king to intercede for pardon, and therefore that he would be glad to avoid extremities, till he heard the consequence of that negociation. Muluck, who had heard nothing of this matter, thinking it to be a political fetch to gain time or lull him to fecurity, paid no regard to it, but drew out in order of battle. Secunder who commanded the van of the rebel army, made the best disposition the time would permit to receive him, but was obliged to retreat with great loss towards the body of the army, which by this time was formed by Bahadur. The Imperialists, who from the slight of Secunder, concluded the victory already their own, purfuing in an irregular manner, were received fo warmly by Bahadur, that they were repulfed in turn, and would never more shew their face to the purfuers, fo that the rebels gained a complete victory and great spoil. The Imperial general fled with the scattered remains of his army to Kinnoge.

Akbar

t

1

a

e

0 k

pe d

ta

an W

CO by

W

al

d

er

k,

an

115

er

ng

re-

oli-

all by

ler

ng

ur,

ent

er-

be

on-

had

be

cu-

der

n of

ime

ged

the

Ba-

t of

heir

vere vere

hew

ain-

npe-

f his

kbar

Akbar in the mean time as peace was conclud- A.D. 1566. ed with Zeman, went to take a view of the for- Hig- 974tifications of Chinar and the city of Benaris. Zeman When the news of the late defeat of the Im-again reperialists arrived in the royal camp, Zeman, though so lately pardoned, being destitute of every principle of gratitude, loyalty and honor, again deferted and took poffession of Ghazipoor and the adjacent territories. The king enraged at this baseness, flew into a violent passion with his general Monim, by whose mediation he had pardoned Zeman. He immediately ordered the captain general's mother to be confined, and with all expedition marched towards the traitor, who upon his approach fled to the hills. Bahadur taking The rele's advantage of the king's absence from Jionpoor, poor. entered that place, and took the citadel by escalade, where he released his mother, and confined Asherif the imperial governor, with all the principal persons in the garrison.

The king hearing of the taking of Jionpoor, which is regave over the pursuit of Zeman, and returning the king towards that city, iffued out orders to all the viceroys of the provinces to join him with all their forces. Upon Akbar's approach, Bahadur evacuated Jionpoor, and fled towards Benaris. The rebel Zeman now feeing fuch preparations against him, in all the provinces which remain-Zeman pared firm in their allegiance, began again to despair doned a feof fuccess, and had the confidence to address the cond time king a fecond time for pardon, which by a strange perversion of policy, and an unjuttifiable act of clemency, or rather weakness in the king, he obtained, as well as a confirmation of all his estates and honors. The king after paffing his royal word fo all these favours, ordered Zeman to come to court: but the traitor excused himself, by pretending that shame for his past offences

would not permit him to appear in the presence,

till

A.D. 1566. till time should erase his behaviour from his ma-Hig. 974- jesty's mind; that as soon as the king should return to Agra, both he and his brother Bahadur, would accept the honor which the royal benevolence intended to confer upon them.

The king's weakness.

It surprizes, it even disgusts the friends of the memory of the renowned Akbar, to find that he should admit of this excuse, or trust to the oath of a man already perjured: but the sincere mind of Akbar, could not suspect in others that baseness which was a stranger to his own soul. He returned to Agra, and left this snake to collect fresh poison. When Akbar had arrived at Agra, he sent Mendi with sour thousand horse, to drive Asaph out of his government of Gurrah, which he had still in his possession.

Zeman again revolts.

Zeman, as might have been foreseen, took this opportunity to strengthen his party. still fermented in secret within his foul, and he invited Asaph to join him. Asaph accepted of the proposal, and left Gurrah in possession of his friend and dependant Cassim. Zeman in the mean time forgetting his oath to wait on the king at Agra, during fix months maintained himfelf in a princely independence over all the eaftern provinces. Afaph, who had by this time joined him, finding himself neglected and treated with contempt, fled to Kurrah his original Jagier, was purfued by Bahadur, defeated and taken prisoner. In the mean time Afaph's brother, vizier Chan, who had escaped in the action, rallied the troops, and returning, furprized the conquerors, and refcued Afaph out of their hands. The brothers then fell upon Kurrah, and possessed themselves of that country.

An embaffy from Cabul.

An ambassador about this time, arrived from the prince Hakim the king's brother, who governed Cabul, acquainting him, that their cousin

Soliman

li

i

d

0

ti

th

of

he

m

of

ga

ma

Ha

Soliman of Buduchshan, ever since he had de- A. D. 1566. feated and killed Mali, continued to read the Hig. 974. Chutba of Cabul in his own name; that he had appointed Mirza Sultan to act in that city in his behalf, which had obliged Hakim to expel him from that office; for which affront Soliman was again preparing to invade Cabul: he therefore earnesty entreated Akbar's aid to oppose him.

The king fearing more from the encroach- The king ments of his northern enemies, than from the iffues orders foft fons of the eastern provinces, immediately brother at ordered the governors of the countries about the Cabul. five heads of the Indus, and the noble Kulli viceroy of Moultan, to affift Hakim, as foon as ever they should be certain of the enemies attempts upon Cabul. Feredoon of Cabul who was one of the king's omrahs, was also sent from the prefence with what troops he retained in pay to fuccour Hakim: but before the royal orders arrived either at Punjab or Moultan, and consequently long before any fuccours could reach Cabul, Soliman had invested that city. Hakim evacuated it in a few days and retreated to the Nilab, one of the branches of the Indus, where he met Feredoon coming to his affiftance. This treacherous omrah, proposed to Hakim to seize upon Lahore, affuring him that Akbar was in no condition to oppose him, being involved in a war with the Utbeck rebels, who had possessed themselves of all the eastern provinces: that after he should be possessed of that rich and powerful province, he would find little difficulty in driving Soliman out of Cabul.

1,

h

is

n

ne

of

is

he

he

m-

rn

ed ith

vas

er.

an,

ps,

re-

ers

ves

om go-

usin

man

The unprincipled and weak Hakim infensible Hakim's of the baseness of this project, ungratefully be-designs upgan to take measures to put it in execution, and marched to Lahore in conjunction with Feredoon. Hakim's defign upon Lahore being noised abroad, the omrahs of the provinces of the five rivers, particularly

A.D. 1566. particularly Cuttub Anniga, and Pier Mahum. Hig. 974. mud, threw all their forces into the city, and prepared for a vigorous defence. Hakim fat Befreges down before the place, and used every art and that city. perfuasion to bring over those omrahs to his in-

terest, but without effect.

The king marches to-

The king enraged as well as alarmed at this rewards La- bellion, laid afide his intended expedition against the Usbecks, and turned his arms towards Lahore. He began his march towards that city on the 14th of the first Jemmad 974, leaving Agra under the government of his faithful general Monim. Akbar having arrived at Sirhind, the news of his approach reached Lahore. The citizens immediately began to beat their drums, to found their trumpets, and to make every demonstration of joy. This unufual noise waked Hakim, who was afleep in his tent: he asked the meaning of that uproar, and was told that the king was come expeditiously from Agra. Hakim believing that the king was already at his heels, mounted his horse without delay, and retreated precipitately with his cavalry towards Cabul: he came very opportunely to that city, and took it by furprize. Soliman having retired to Buduchshan during the winter. The king in the mean time advanced to Lahore, where he fpent a few days in hunting: he then fent back Mudgenu to possess himself of Kurrah and Maneckpoor, which Afaph had feized. Much about this time the fons of Mirza Sultan governor of Simbol, rose in rebellion. This infurrection was crushed in the bud by the other Mogul chiefs who were possessed of estates in the adjacent territories. The young rebels were defeated and driven towards Malava. They however possessed themselves of that country without much opposition, there being at that time no imperial forces in that province. Mirza Sultan upon account

I

h

fe

W

fe

CO

ga

tra

go

dre

afte

for

and Wit

ii'I

atte

fpen

lieve

drui

t

.

ft

a-

y

ıg

e-

d,

he

ıs,

le-

ed

ed

nat

ra.

his

nd

rds

ty,

red in

he

ack VIa-

uch

ver-

fur-

her

the

de-

ow-

lout

im-

pon

ount

account of the rebellion of his fons, was feized A. D. 1566. and imprisoned in Biana, where he foon after Hig. 974died, 2017

The Usbeck rebellious chiefs, in the eastern The king provinces, improved the king's absence to their marches against the own advantage, and extended their conquests Usbeck on all fides. This obliged the king to return to omrahs. Agra, before which city he ordered all his forces from the provinces to rendezvous. He was in a tew weeks ready to take the field against the rebels, with two thousand elephants and above a hundred thousand horse. The rebellious captain general at that time belieging Eusoph in the fort of Sherigur, hearing of the king's approach, retreated to Kurrah, in which place his brother Bahadur had invested Mudgenu the imperial general. The king closely pursued Zeman, but when he had reached Raibarrili, he heard that the rebel was croffing the Ganges, with an intention to march to Malava, and join the fons of Mirza Sultan, who had possessed themselves of that province, or to make an alliance with the king of the Decan.

The king haltened his march and arrived at the The king ferry of Maneckpoor in the evening. No boats the Ganges. could be procured, and Akbar impatient to engage the rebels, mounted his elephant, and contrary to the advice of all his omrahs, took the river which was then very deep, and had the good fortune to pass over in fafety: one hundred horse plunged into the stream and swam after the king. Akbar in the morning came before the enemies camp with his hundred horse, and Mudgenu and Afaph joined him immediately

with all the garrison of Kurrah.

The enemy not suspecting that the king would He comes attempt to cross the river without his army, had rebel army. ipent the night in festivity, and could hardly believe their fenses, when they heard the royal drums beating the imperial march. They at VOL. II. length

A.D. 1566 length in the utmost confusion began to form Hig. 974. their line, but before they were in compleat order, Akbar charged them with great violence: Baba Chan at the head of the king's light fcouts, penetrated through the camp of the rebels as far as the tents of Zeman, where he was repulsed by Bahadur, and driven back with precipitation among the king's ranks, which occasioned some diforder among the files of Mudgenu. Bahadur in the mean time turned towards the center. where the king commanded in person: Akbar observing him, came down from his elephant, and mounting a horse, pressed towards him; but by this time an arrow having killed Bahadur's horse, he was obliged to retreat on foot, among his own troops. The king immediately commanded his few elephants to advance: those animals engaging furioufly with those of the enemy, killed some of them upon the spot, and drove back the rest among their own ranks.

t

tı

n

d

re

fe

th

M

he

M

th

tie

to

The tebels totally overthrown.

Zeman encouraging his men, still continued the action with great bravery, till his horse having received two wounds, he was obliged to quit him, and while he was mounting another, he was trodden to death by an elephant. The rebels now fell into confusion: distracted for want of orders, they turned their face to flight. Bahadur was taken prisoner, and carried before the king: What evil had I done to you, faid Akbar, thus to provoke you to draw the fword of treason against me? He ordered that particular care should be taken of Bahadur; but some of the omrahs, as foon as the king's back was turned, fearing that his clemency would pardon that confummate rebel, prevented it by putting him immediately to the fword. Akbar, though it is highly probable that he would have forgiven Bahadur, made no inquiries concerning his dtsab heir fenfest when they thearth the royal

as beating the impedial march. They

death. The heads of the brothers were fent to A.D. 1567. Punjab and Cabul. Alli Beg, the Usbeck, Ear Hig. 975. Alli, Mirza Beg, Cusal Beg, and Amir Shaw, a native of Buduchshan, all rebel chiefs, were also taken prisoners and carried by the king to Jionpoor, where they were trodden to death by elephants. This decisive action happened upon the first of Zihidge 974, and is an instance of the daring intrepidity of the renowned Akbar.

The government of Kurrah was conferred upon of the east. the faithful Monim, known by the title of first of the nobles, and soon after Secunder the Usbeck, who was besieged in the fort of Jud, sled to Gorricpoor. The rebellion of the Usbecks being thus quashed, and the peace of the eastern provinces restored, the king in the month of Mohirrim 975, returned in triumph

to Agra.

n

r-

:

s,

ır

y

n

ne

ır

r,

ar

ıt,

1;

's

ng.

m-

ni-

y,

ve

he

ng

uit

he

els

ot

ur

g:

lus

on

are

the

ed,

hat

im

it

his

ath

During the rebellion of the chiefs of the Ulbeck Akbar re-Tartars in the service of India, the Raja, Udai duces Malava. Singh had taken great advantage of Akbar's diftreis. This determined the emperor without remaining long at Agra, to march against that Indian prince. Having arrived before the fort of Suitoob, the governor evacuated the place and retreated to his mafter Surjun the Hindoo prince of Rintimpore. Akbar left a garrison in Suiloob, and proceeded to the fort of Kakeran, on the frontiers of Malava. The fons of Sultan Mirza, who had possessed themselves of Mindu, hearing of the emperor's progress, were greatly perplexed. To compleat their misfortunes, Ali Mirza their great friend and counsellor died at that time, and his adherents fled with precipitation towards the kingdom of Guzerat.

The king left Malava under the charge of The king invests Chi-Ahmed of Neshapoor, and marched from Kakeran tor. to expel the Indian prince from Chitor. The

Raja

A.D. 1567. Raja left eight thousand disciplined Rajaputs. Hig. 975 with a great store of provisions in the fort of Chitor, which is built on a mountain, and retired himself with his family to an inaccessible place. The king immediately invested Chitor, and fet five thousand pioneers to work in throw. ing up trenches, and carrying on approaches to the place. When he had completed two batteries, and carried two mines under different baftions, he endeavoured to fpring them at once: but one of them going off before the other, blew up one of the bastions and made a practicable breach. Two thousand men who were prepared to storm, advanced immediately, upon a suppofition that both of the mines had been fprung. They divided into two bodies in order to enter at once both branches: one of the parties advancing near the bastion, perceived that the mine had not been fprung, but before they could retreat it blew up, and killed above five hundred of the Moguls, and about double that number of the enemy who were crouded on the bastion. Among the latter were fifteen chiefs of distinc-The explosion so terrified those who were tion. entering the breach, that they retreated in the utmost consternation.

The king kills the governor of Chitor.

Another mine was immediately carried on by the king, but as he was one day standing in one of the batteries, he perceived Jeimal, the governor of the place, very affiduous in filling up the breaches, and giving orders for the defence: the king immediately called for a fuzee, and took fo good an aim that he lodged the ball in Jeimal's forehead, and laid him dead on the fpot. fpirit of the besieged fell with their chief, and in the utmost despair, they performed the horrid ceremony of the Joar, put all their wives and children to the fword, and burned their bodies with

tı h

de

ìn

with that of their governor, on a prodigious A.D. 1567. funeral pile. The Imperial army perceived Hig. 975. what was going on by the light of the fire: Chitor they advanced under the cover of night to flormed. the breach, which they found abandoned, fo that they entered the place without opposition. It was day-light before a number fufficient to attack the enemy could enter: then the king in person led on his men, and the unfortunate garrison devoting themselves to death, had retired to their temples. Akbar perceiving that he must lofe a great number of his troops in case of a close attack, ordered a distant fire to be kept up upon the desperate Rajaputs, till he had introduced three hundred elephants of war, which he immediately ordered to advance to tread them to death. The scene became now too shocking to be described. Brave men rendered more valiant A dreadful by despair, crouded around the elephants, seized flaughter. them even by the tusks, and inflicted upon them unavailing wounds. The terrible animals trode the Indians like grashoppers under their feet, or winding them in their powerful trunks, toffed them aloft into the air, or dashed them against the walls and pavements. Of the garrison, which confifted of eight thousand foldiers and of forty thousand inhabitants, thirty thousand were flain, and the most of the rest taken prifoners. A few escaped in the confusion, by tying their own children like captives, and driving them through the king's camp. They by this means passed undiscovered, being taken for some of the followers of the camp.

.

V

e

d

)-

r

C-

10

e-

d

of

n.

C-

re

ne

Dy

ne

r-

he he

ok

l's

he

in

rid

nd

ies

ith

The government of the strong fort of Chitor The king in was given to Asaph Hirrivi, and the king re-danger from turned towards his capital. On the way a tyger happened to be roused before him: he gave orders that no body should touch him, and riding forward himself, he began to wound him

with

A.D. 1567, with arrows. The terrible animal flood growling Hig. 975 on a rifing ground near the king, and being enraged by his wounds, he ran directly towards Akbar, who flood to receive him with his lance. One of his attendants named Adil, fearing the confequence, rushed between Akbar and the tyger, and aimed a fortunate blow at the animal, but he himself was toffed under his paws, and would have in a moment expired, had not fome others rushed to his assistance, and given the tyger a deadly wound, which both faved the king and Adil from imminent danger.

Diffurbances in Guzerat quelled.

Akbar having arrived at Agra, received advices that Ibrahim Huffein and Mahommed, had revolted from Zingis prince of Guzerat, and were again returned to Malava, having commenced hostilities with the fiege of Ugein. The king dispatched Killich of India and Kisvini to expel them. Upon the approach of this army, the two Husseins raised the siege, and retreating precipitately to the Nirbudda, croffed that river and fled again towards Guzerat.

Akbar invests Rintimpore.

In the month of Regib, in the year 976, the king marched from Agra with an intention to reduce Rintimpore, where the Indian prince Surjan, who had bought that strong fort from Hujaz one of the dependants of the late emperor Selim, prepared to defend himself to the last extremity. On the 22d of Ramzan 976, the king invested the place, and having properly reconnoitered it, ordered a great battery to be constructed on an adjoining hill, called Rin: he with great difficulty dragged up his heavy artillery to this eminence; two of the pieces being capable to receive a ftone ball of fix or feven maunds, or one of iron of thirty maunds *.

I li

te

W

th

th

le

Se

m

in

ter

acc

Up

and

^{*} The fize of these guns might be reckoned incredible, did there not remain to this day in India pieces of as extraordinary a bore: particularly one at Arcot, and another at Dacca.

In a few days a part of the wall and a great num-A.D. 1569. ber of the houses were laid in ruins, and at the Hig. 977. end of the month the garrison driven to difficulties, solicited to capitulate. The conditions proposed by them were, to have the liberty of retiring unmolested, leaving all their wealth and effects to the king. These terms were accordingly accepted, and the king took possession of Rin-

timpore.

e

d

e

e

e

1-

d

d

n-

ne

to

у,

ng

er

he

to

11-

u-

or

aft

he

re-

be

he

til-

ng

en *.

did

nary

In

Akbar after this conquest made a pilgrimage Returns to to the thrine of Chaja Moin at Ajmere, and from Agra. thence returned to Agra. From that city he went to visit the learned and venerable Selim in the village of Sikri: he questioned him according to the ceremonies, and was told, it is faid, that he would foon have iffue that would live and prosper; all the children were born to him before that time, dying in their infancy. Soon after, the favourite Sultana became pregnant, A fon born and upon the 17th of the first Ribbi, in the year to the king. 977, she was brought to bed of a son, who was named Selim. Upon this occasion the king published an act of grace to all prisoners, and ordered a day of thanksgiving to the Almighty: soon after he performed a vow of pilgrimage on foot, to the shrine of Chaja Moin at Ajmere with his whole army in the procession, then returning by the way of Delhi, the king near that city took the diversion of the chace.

The Indian prince Ram Chund, who had pof-Callinger fession of the strong fort of Callinger, which he had taken from the dependants of the emperor Selim, hearing about this time, that the king meditated an expedition against him; fearing the fate of Rintimpore and Chitor, made terms for the delivery of the place, which was accordingly put into the hands of the king. Upon the third of Mohirrim 978, the king had another son born to him in the house of the ve-

nerable

A. D. 1570. nerable Selim *, whom he called Murad. He Hig. 978. upon this account made another pilgrimage to Aimere, and ordered the town to be fortified with a stone wall. The emperor from thence proceeded to Nagore, where Chundersein the son of Maldeo, and the Indian prince of Bicanere, came out to meet him with valuable prefents. The latter presented the king with his beautiful daughter. Akbar from Nagore marched to the town of Ajodin, and visiting the tomb of the celebrated poet and philosopher Ferid Shukurgunge, proceeded to Debalpoor, where Koka who was in possession of that place, presented him with a large fum of money. The king from thence passed to Lahore, where Hussein a Turkuman chief, governor of that city and province, came also out to meet him in the same manner with great presents.

Akbar re- On the first of Siffer 979 the emperor left Laturns to hore, and returned by the way of Firofa to Aimere, and from thence proceeded to Agra. Secunder the famous rebel, and only one remaining of the Usbecks chiefs, who had revolted, having long lurked about the woods of Bengal, and committed ravages on the inhabitants, was about this time seized by Monim, governor of Jionpoor, and fent to the king, who according

to his usual clemency pardoned him.

The king kingdom of Guzerat.

nerable

Agra.

The king esteeming the village of Sikri, forinvades the tunate to him, as two fons were born to him there, by the means of the prayers of the faints with whom he left his favorite mistresses; he ordered the foundation of a city to be laid there, which after the conquest of Guzerat, he called the city of victory. In the year 980, the king-

^{*} It feems the king had left some of his beautiful mistresses in the house of Sheck Selim, to receive the benefit of the prayers of that holy man.

He

to

ied

ice

on

re,

its.

ful

the

the

ur-

oka

ted

om

ku-

ice,

ner

La-

to

gra.

re-

ed,

gal,

was of

ing

for-

nim

he

ere,

lled ing-

es in

ayers

lom

dom of Guzerat being torn to pieces by intestine A. D. 1572. divisions, Akbar seized upon that opportunity to Hig. 980. declare war against it. He therefore marched to Ajmere under pretence of a pilgrimage, and from that place detached his general Callan before him towards Guzerat. The king followed at fome diffance with the main body of the army. Akbar in his way appointed the Indian prince Singh, to the government of Joelpoor, the refidence of Raja Maldeo, whom on account of fome mildemeanor he deposed. When the emperor arrived at Nagore, he received advices of the birth of another fon, on the 2d of fecond Jemmad, in the house of the holy and venerable Danial, whom he with great propriety called Danial, as it was to the faint's prayers no doubt he owed this piece of good fortune *

The king appearing with his army on the con-which fubfines of Guzerat, Shere, an omrah of distinction mits withwho defended the frontiers, abandoned his post and fled with precipitation. The king took immediate possession of the city of Pattan, and gave the government of it to Ahmed, one of the race called Seids, or descendants of the prophet. He from that place moved his standard of victory towards Ahmed-abad; but before he had marched two stages, Muziffer the king of Guzerat came to meet him, and without a blow, furrendered his kingdom into his royal and victorious hands, so that the king entered Ahmed-abad, the capital of Guzerat, in as peaceable a manner, as if he had been entering Agra. To account for this it may not be improper to fay

fomething

^{*} One might be tempted to think, that as Akbar left his wives in charge of the Saints of Sikri, he owed some of his sons to more than the prayers of those holy persons: it being the opinion of the Mahommedan doctors, as well as of some grave divines among ourselves, that prayer is more effectual when the means are used.

A. D. 1572, formething concerning the state of Guzerat at that Hig. 980. period.

The state of Mamond descended of a Patan family, the late king of Guzerat, having fometime, before this event, died, his nobles, particularly Actemad and Amad, who possessed all the power of the government during the minority of the prince Ahmed, the fon and fucceffor of Mamood, finding him begin to think for himself, were unwilling to part with their power, and found means privately to make away with him: but to keep up the appearance of loyalty, they raifed a child of doubtful birth to the throne, on whom they imposed the name of the king Muziffer, and divided the kingdom among themselves in the following manner. Ahmed-abad, Cambait, and fome other provinces, were possessed by Actemad; Anduka, Doluc, and fome other countries, by Juil the grandfon of Mubarick; Surat, Biroge, Birod and Japanier, by the noble Zingis, fon of the co-regent Amad, while other nobles who had influence in the state, had the rest of the kingdom partitioned among them. The nominal king Muziffer was in the mean time cooped up by Actemad in Ahmed-abad; during this oligarchy, the government became very oppreffive, by continual wars and civil diffensions. This made the unhappy people of Guzerat turn their eyes towards Akbar, to relieve them from their petty tyrants, who like vultures, gnawed the bowels of their country. The eafy conquest of Guzerat was therefore no ways furprizing, as the nominal king tired of his fituation, hoped more from the favor of a foreign prince, than from his own factions and independant nobles.

li

h

e

tl

th

H

ar

fo at

But to return from this digression. The second A. D. 1572. day after the king's entrance into Ahmed-abad, Hig. 980. he was waited upon by the principal nobles of Akbar's transactions Guzerat, who haltened to make their submission. in Guzerat. But Ali and Hujaz two Abyflinian nobles, were ordered into confinement, as they gave some evident figns of discontent. Hussein was still at the head of an army in Biroge, and his brother Hufsein Mirza at the head of another considerable force near Surat. The king therefore resolved to reduce them: Aichtiar, one of the omrahs of Guzerat, having broke his parole of honor and fled at this time, all the other nobles were ordered into close confinement. When the king arrived at the port of Cambait, he appointed Azim

Mirza governor of Ahmed-abad.

1

V

e

,

t,

e

i-

d

is

ſ.

S.

at

m

s,

fy

r-

a-

gn

n.

ut

Huflein, who we have already observed was in Exploits of Biroge, hearing of Akbar's approach, and fuf-gainft Hufpecting the fidelity of Rustum, a native of Rumi*, fein. one of his principal officers, affaffinated him, and discovered an inclination to march into Punjab to raise disturbances in that quarter. The king receiving intelligence of this defign about midnight, left his camp in charge of Jehan and Callich Chan, and with a chosen detachment marched himself that night with all expedition to cut off Hussein's retreat: the next day he reached the river Mhenderi, which runs by the town of Sirtal, with only forty horse, the rest having lagged behind with fatigue. The enemy being encamped on the opposite bank of the river, and in fight, the king thought it prudent to proceed no further, till the rest of his detachment should arrive. Had Huffein therefore known any thing of the art of war, he might have easily taken Akbar prifoner. But that unenterprizing officer made no attempt of that kind, till the king was joined by

This fmall party confifted only of feventy horse,

t

C

f

h

P

h

d

d

C

tl

D

tl

fr

th

T

u

di

A.D. 1572. a fresh detachment, which had been ordered Hig. 980. some days before to Surat, and happened to be

then encamped at a little distance.

He attacks at the head of which there happened to be five 1000 of the principal nobles, Mamood Baherra, the Indian enemy with princes Dass, Man Singh, and Kulli, and Raja Surjun of Rintimpore. With these the king, without waiting for more troops, took the defperate resolution to attack the enemy, one thou. fand of whom commanded by Huffein, waited to receive him, while the main body of the army pursued their march. It happened very fortunately for Akbar that the enemy instead of permitting him to come into the plain, opposed him between two hedges, where not above fix horfemen could fight abreaft. The king in this narrow pass put himself upon the footing of a private trooper, and performed extraordinary feats of personal valour: which however avail little to

Akbar befieges Surat.

Hussein sled to his army, but such was their consternation and opinion of Akbar's prowess, that the greatest part of his forces deserted him, which was all the advantage that could be gained by such a victory. The king contenting himself with what he had done, desisted from the pursuit, and waiting till his army came up, marched and invested Surat. In the mean time the omrahs of Guzerat collected themselves in the environs of Pattan, and held a council how to proceed. They agreed that Hussein should prosecute his scheme of raising disturbances in Punjab, and that

wipe away the folly of this piece of his conduct. At last the courage which Akbar's behaviour na-

turally raised in his followers, made them as des-

perate as himfelf, fo that after a long engagement

with the enemy fword in hand, they beat them

back, and at last totally defeated them, with the

e

e,

ve

in

ja

g, ef-

u-

to

ny

u-

er-

m

fe-

W

ite

ot to

ct.

na-

ef-

ent

em

he

eir

els,

m,

ed

felf

iit,

nd

of

ot

ed.

his

ind

hat

that Huffein Mirza, Shaw Mirza, and Shere, A. D. 1573. should invest Pattan. They expected by these Hig. 981. means to draw the king from the fiege of Surat.

Huffein de-

Huffein having arrived at Nagore, Rai Singh feated by governor of Jodpoor, who had pursued him, Rai Singh at Nagore. came up with him one day towards the evening, at a place where there was no water to be found, but what Huffein poffeffed. This made the troops of Rai Singh, who were in great diffress for water, call out to attack the enemy. This favorable disposition and the necessity of the attempt, made the Indian, though much inferior to the enemy, join battle. Huflein's horse being killed, and he himself dismounted in the first charge, his army imagining that he was actually flain, gave ground. The enemy took fuch advantage of their confusion, that the whole efforts of Hussein were not capable to recover the diforder, and he was totally routed: he fled with great precipitation towards Delhi, and from thence to Simbol. In the mean time Huffein Mirza and the other nobles carried on the fiege of Pattan, which was defended by Ahmed the Mogul. Koka coming to his relief with the army from Ahmed-abad, the Patan nobles raised the siege, went out to meet him, and gave him battle, Koka had at first the disadvantage, both his wings being thrown into disorder, but his troops continuing steady in the center, he at last gained ground, and improving the advantage, put them to flight towards the Decan.

The king in the mean time made a breach in Akbartakes the walls of Surat, and had raifed feveral mounts, from which he battered the city and commanded the streets. When he was preparing for a general affault, the garrison desired to capitulate. Their terms were agreed to, the city delivered up, and the king returned to Ahmed-abad; he distributed all the governments of Guzerat, Roverno

among

A.D. 1572 among the friends of Koka, his foster-brother. Hig. 981. and on the 2d of Ziffer, in the year 981, returned

by the way of Aimere to Agra.

Huffein flics to Punjab.

The fugitive Huffein, arriving at Simbol, as we have already mentioned, heard that the chief men in Punjab under Kulli, were besieging the castle of Nagracot, he therefore marched into Punjab, which he expected to find unguarded, and after plundering it he had resolved to join his friends in Guzerat, by the way of the Indus. Kulli was therefore under the necessity of raising the fiege, and marching after Huffein through all Punjab, without being able to come up with him, till he reached the environs of the city of Tatta upon the Indus. There Kulli attached Huffein's camp as he was one day out a hunting, at fome distance from his line of march. Mirza, Husfein's brother, who commanded in his absence, was obliged therefore to form the line, fending in the mean time an express to his brother concerning his fituation. But before the elder Huffein arrived, his brother was defeated and taken prisoner, having loft some thousands of his men in the engagement. Hussein returning from hunting met his routed army, and rallying a part of them, renewed the combat: he was however repulfed with great lofs, and obliged to fly towards Moultan.

Defeated, put to death in Moultan.

In Moultan the unfortunate Huffein was again taken, and attacked by the Billochees, wounded, taken prifoner, and delivered up to Muchfule, governor of Moultan, who beheaded him. Muchfuse in conjunction with Kulli, carried his head and all his effects to Agra, to prefent them to the king. Akbar ordered the head to be fet up above one of the gates of Agra, and his brother Huffein Mirza to be confined in the fort of Guahier, where he soon after died. In the first Ribbi of the same year, advices arrived from Koka, that Aichtiar, governor REGIONE

ŧ

b

k

it

1

S

e

0

n

S.

g

1,

a

s

e

f-

e,

g

n-

ſ-

n

n

m

2

V-

ly

in i-

or

in

all

g

of

za

he

ne

ır,

or

governor general of Guzerat, and Huffein Mirza, A.D. 1573. were joined with confiderable armies, had pof. Hig. 981. fessed themselves of several districts in Guzerat, and had invested the Mogul governor himself in Ahmed-abad.

As it was now the rainy feason, and to march The king fets out for a great army impracticable, with that expedition Guzerat, which the urgency of the lituation of affairs re-with great expedition. quired; the king selected two thousand horse, and fent them off before him; then with three hundred principal nobles and officers mounted upon camels, he proceeded at the rate of four flages every day , and came up with the detachment of horse at the city of Patan in Berar, where he was joined by a thousand more. His whole force then confifted of three thousand horse, and three hundred camels. With this fmall army he continued his march with the fame expedition to the belieged capital of Guzerat. and upon his arrival within four miles of the city. ordered the Imperial drums to beat his own march, which was the first news the enemy had of his approach. This struck the infurgents with fuch a panic, that it was with difficulty their officers could keep them from immediate flight. They however formed at length the line, while Hussein Mirza with a few horse went to the banks of the river to reconnoitre. wheeled rou

Hussein faw at some distance Kulli, who had Arrives unbeen fent on the same business by the king. He before the asked him across the river, what army that was? enemy. Kulli replied, that it was the army of the king of kings. The other faid, "that is impossible, for it is yet but fourteen days lince one of my spies law the king at Agra, and I perceive none of the elephants that always attend the emperor." Kulli then told him, "It is but nine days fince

²⁰⁰⁰ Offer * Each stage is about twenty English miles.

A.D. 1573. the king put his foot in the stirrup, and it is well Hig. 981. known, elephants cannot march at that rate;

but all the cavalry are come up."

Huffein returned immediately to his camp, and battle with fent Achtiar with five thousand horse, to watch the gates of Ahmed-abad. He himself marched with feven thousand horse against the king. Ak. bar had by this time reached the banks of the river, and discovering the enemy, he drew up to receive them, expecting every moment to be joined by the troops in the city: but they were blocked up by the enemy. He then faw, that his whole dependance must rest on his own troops; to render them more desperate, by cutting off all hopes of retreat, he croffed the river, and drew up before the enemy on the plain. Huffein placing himfelf in the centre with his Moguls, Shaw Mirza on his right with the Afghans and Rajaputs, and Shere on his left with the Abassinians and the horse of Guzerat, advanced to the charge.

and totally defeats the enemy.

odi

The king having also drawn up his small army in three divisions, commanded by their several officers, he posted himself with his body guard, confisting of a hundred horse in the rear of the centre. The battle now being joined with great fury on both fides, the king with his guard wheeled round his right flank, and fell furiously on the left flank of the enemy. His troops obferving their king thus exposing himself in the midst of danger, made an uncommon effort of valor and charged the enemy fo warmly, that they repulsed them with great loss. Huslein who was wounded in the action, attempting to leap over a hedge with his horse, fell from his faddle, and was taken prisoner. Several persons contending about the honor of taking Huffein, the king asked him who was the man who took ach flage is about twenty langi

1

iı

A de

bi

CO

m

no

an

ki the

thi

per Inc

baf wh

hav

Was

pur

besi

the

out

abac

gov

tene

ferv

hone

duct

V

him? Hussein replied, " Nobody: the curse of A. D. 1573. ingratitude overtook me."

When the king's forces were warm in the pur- The king in

fuit, he himself remained on a rising ground, imminent with about two hundred horse. On a sudden a great body of troops appeared moving towards him. He immediately dispatched a person to know who they were: he brought back intelligence, that they were the forces of Achtiar, who had been left to guard the gates of Ahmed-abad. The troops who were with the king began to be very uneafy at their fituation, and gave many intimations of their desire of retreating. Akbar would by no means defert his post: he ordered them instantly to prepare to charge and break through the enemy; at the same time commanding the drums to beat up the royal The enemy hearing the drums, made no doubt but the whole army was behind the hill, and retreated with great precipitation. king purfued them to some distance, to keep up the panic which had seized them. Whilst these things happened where the king commanded in person, Rai Singh, one of his generals, of the Indian nation, to revenge fome former quarrel, basely embrued his hands in the blood of Hussein, who had been left in his pollession. having also fallen from his horse in his flight, was killed by one of the king's guards, who was pursuing him with great eagerness. Koka, the belieged governor of Guzerat, finding now that the blockade was withdrawn from the gates, came out to meet the king. Akbar entered Ahmedabad the fame day, and continued Koka in his government, then by the way of Ajmere, haftened towards Agra, after having performed a tervice, which, though glorious, reflects more honor upon his intrepidity, than upon his conduct.

d

0

e

re

at

'n

t-

r,

n.

is

Mf-

th

id-

ny

ral

rd,

the

eat

ard

fly

ob-

the

ot

hat *fein*

to

his

ons

ein,

ook

im?

In

A. D. 1574. The Suba of Bengal rebels.

In the course of the same year, Daood the son Hig. 982. of Soliman governor of Bengal, drew his neck from the yoke of obedience. Monim, commonly called lord of lords, governor of the provinces of Oud and Jionpoor, being nearest to the rebel, was fent against him, and brought him to a treaty after some successful engagements. king diffatisfied with this peace, committed the management of the affairs of Bengal to an Indian prince called Jodermul, and fent him with orders to expel Daood entirely out of his government, or to oblige him to pay a certain yearly tribute, fuperior to the fmall acknowledgement which he had formerly made. Daood being threatened at the time with a civil war by one Lodi, who difcovered an inclination to usurp the kingdom, confented upon Jodermul's appearance to pay the tribute demanded. He then found means to feize upon Lodi, whom he put to death. Daood relieved from that domestic danger, broke the treaty with the king, and advancing against Monim and Jodermul, engaged them at the confluence of the Sool, Gang and Sirve, where being defeated, he loft his fleet of boats and all his baggage. Monim croffed immediately the river, and laid fiege to Patna.

He is overthrown.

The king Bengal.

The king informed of these transactions, set fets out for out from Agra in the middle of the rains, with as many troops as could be contained in a thoufand boats: he halted a few days at Benaris, where he was joined by the forces which marched over land: he immediately embarked the whole, and fell down to Patna, and on his way he received the news of the reduction of Bicker upon the Indus, by Jesu Chan, who had been sent against that place. Akbar having arrived within a few miles of Patna, heard that Isah Neazi, one of the enemies principal generals, had marched out of the fort and fought Monim, but that he

n

h

b

in

ti

up

an

de

ch

tro

nig

his

ing

dre

gag

gov

upo

mu

turi

Agr

Jeha

their

n

k

n-

()-

ne

to

he

he

an

ers

nt,

te,

he

at

lif-

on-

the

ize

re-

the

Mo-

flu-

eing

oag-

ver,

fet

with

nou-

aris,

ched

nole,

rc-

pon

fent

ithin

one

ched

at he

Was

was defeated and lost his life, so that the place A. D. 1574. was upon the point of being evacuated. The Hig. 982. king therefore sent one of his officers, Allum, with three thousand horse, to posses himself of the fort of Hadgepoor, on the opposite bank of the river, and to endeavour to harrass the enemy in their retreat, should they be already gone, if not, to stop them. Allum accordingly took that place by assault, and made Fatte, the governor, and the garrison prisoners: Daood intimidated by this, sent a herald to the king to beg terms of accommodation:

The king returned him for answer, that he the king challenges granted him his life, but that he must trust every the Suba of thing else to his clemency. after making his sub- a single mission; but if he should be obstinate enough to combat. hold out some few days merely to give him trouble, he could have no reason to hope for pardon; " and though, faid the king, I have a thousand in my army as good men as you, rather than fatigue my troops with a fiege, I will put the whole upon the iffue of a fingle combat between you and me, and let him take the fort who shall best deferve it." Daood did not choole to accept the challenge, nor even to put the king to farther trouble, but took boat at the water-gate that night, and fled down the river: foon after all his army evacuated the place. The next morning the king purfued them and took four hunddred elephants, and the greatest part of their baggage. He then returned to Patna, conferred the government of that place and its dependencies upon his faithful fervant, Monim, who had fo much fignalized himself in the war, then returned without pursuing his conquest farther to Agra.

Koka the Imperial governor of Guzerat, and Transacti-Jehan who commanded at Lahore, came to pay ons at their respects to the king, and returned afterwards

to

In the mean time Monim, who had been left

A.D. 1575, to their respective governments. Akbar at the Hig. 983. fame time conferred the title of the noble Muziffer upon Muziffer Ali, and appointed him to command a force against the fort of Rhotas in Behar: he himself made a tour to the shrine of the saints at Ajmere, where having bestowed great charities, he returned to Agra.

province.

Bengal, and in the government of Patna, had orders to carry tion of that the war further into Bengal against Daood. That general having forced the pass of Killagurry, Daood fled into Orissa, whither he was purfued by Jodermul, with part of the king's army. Juneid the fon of Daood defeated Joder. mul in two battles, which obliged Monim to march to his aid: both the Mogul generals having joined their forces, engaged Daood. Kudgera, an Afghan chief of great bravery, who commanded Daood's vanguard, attacked the vanguard of Monim commanded by Allum, and defeated and killed that omrah. The Afghan purfued the run-aways through the center of their army, which were by that time drawn up in order of battle. Monim observing the disorder haftened in person with a small body to restore the ranks, Kudgera attacked him in person, and wounded him in feveral places, fo that he was obliged to quit the field, and he was foon followed by his army. The valiant Kudgera being killed by an arrow, Monim again rallied his troops, and being a little recovered, led them back to the charge: he found Daood's army intent upon the plunder, and foon put them to flight, taking all their elephants. Jodermul being detached to purfue the enemy, came up with Daood on the banks of the Chin, which he could not cross. The rebel finding no means for escaping, faced about to defend himself. Jodermul did not choose to provoke him too far, and, immediately fent intelligence

a

CI

k

W

m

or

K

ki

va

go

to

Ak

wh

hor

had rat,

offic

e f-

1-

ts

i-

ft

ry

d. la-

as

er-

to av-

ho

ande-

ur-

ieir

in

der

ore

and was

ow-

kil-

ops,

pon

ring

d to

the

The

e to

t in-

telligence of what had passed to Monim. That A. D. 1575. omrah, notwithstanding his wounds which were Hig. 983. very bad, halted to that place: Daood furrendered himself upon terms, and was permitted to retain Orifla, after which Monim returned to his government. The city of Gore, which had been the capital of Bengal till the time of the emperor Shere, who on account of the badness of the air, had made Chawasspoor Tanda, the metropolis, was now greatly decayed. Monim admiring the antiquity and grandeur of that place, gave orders to repair the palaces, and made it his refidence: but he foon fell a victim to the unhealthy air of Gore and died. He was succeeded in his government by Huffein Kulli, a Murkuman noble in the Imperial service, to whom the king gave the title of lord of the world *.

The prince Soliman of Buduchshan, being ex-Transactipelled by his own grandson Mirza Shaw, was ons at about this time obliged to seek protection at the court of Agra. He soon after took leave of the king, to go on a pilgrimage to Mecca, after which he returned to Buduchshan, and sound

means to reinstate himself in his dominions. Some omrahs at court who envied the greatness of Koka, viceroy of Guzerat, accused him to the king of treasonable intentions: they so far prevailed upon him, that he recalled him from his government and confined him. Koka's readiness to comply with the Imperial order, convinced Akbar that he was no ways guilty; but that the

whole proceeded from the malice of his enemies: however, the noble Ahmed of Neshapur, who had been advanced to the government of Guze-

rat, had fufficient interest at court to retain his office after his predecessor was acquitted.

Albert Mar Mar III and American

· Chan Jehan.

A. D. 1575.

Before Huffein had taken possession of his go. Hig. 983. vernment of Bengal and Behar, the Zemindars of Rebellion in Bengal, those provinces had rifen in favour of Daood, and invested Chawasspoor the capital, which they took. Daood found himself soon at the head of fifty thousand horse, and in possession of the greatest part of those countries. Kulli having affembled all the Imperial omrahs in that quarter, advanced against Daood, and that chief retreated beyond the passes, which Hussein forced, and killed above a thousand of the enemy, who attempted to ftop his march. The enemy on account of the narrowness of the defile, had not time to escape. Hussein immediately marched towards Daood's camp, and on the 15th of Shawal 983, drew up his army in order of battle near to the enemy, who stood ready to receive Callapar, an omrah famous in the army of Daood for personal strength and valor, made a resolute charge upon the left of the Imperial line, and threw it into diforder; while Muziffer, who commanded the right of the Mogul army, had the fame advantage over the enemy on their left; in this fituation they fought in a circle, when Hussein made a home charge upon the center of the enemy, which was sustained with great bravery. At length however the gale of victory blew on the Imperial standards, and the enemy were dispersed like leaves before the autumnal Daood being taken prisoner, was according to the barbarous custom of war when the king was not present, put to death by the conqueror in cold blood upon the field: his fon Juneid, a youth of great bravery, died in a few days of his wounds. Hussein took immediate possession of all Bengal, and fent all the elephants and other spoils to the king,

Transactions before Rhotas.

Muziffer in the year 984, marched against Rhotas, and fent one Masoom to expel Hussein,

C

(

S

a

t(

b fo

pi

tu

hi

A

fel

m

de

0of

d,

ch he

ot

IVnat

iet

rc-

ny,

ny

ad

ch-

of

tle

ive

my

ade

rial

er,

ny,

leir

cle,

en-

eat

ory my

nal

ord-

the

on-

Ju-

few iate

ants

init

ein,

an

an Afghan, who was hovering about with a fly- A.D. 1576. ing party in that quarter. Masoom having en- Hig. 984. gaged him, defeated him and took possession of his Pergunnahs; but Callapar in the mean time with eight thousand horse, surrounded him and thought to have obliged him to furrender. Mafoom breaking down the wall of the town in which he was thut up, ruthed out unexpectedly upon the enemy. In the action which enfued, Maloom's horse was killed by a stroke of the trunk of an elephant. Callapar immediately rode up and he himself was in the most imminent danger of being cruthed to death, had he not wounded the elephant with an arrow in the eye, which rendered the animal fo unruly, that he would obey no command: he therefore rushed back through the Afghan troops, carrying off Callapar, which made his army believe that he fled, and they quickly followed him. Callapar was foon overtaken and flain. Mafoom after this victory returned and joined Muziffer who left the omrah Cumbo to blockade the fort of Rhotas, and marched against an Indian prince called Chander Sein, from whom he took the fort of Savana. From thence he directed his march against another Hindoo prince, from whom he took the fort of Keregur, fituated in the woods between Behar and Bengal. The Afghans in the fort of Rhotas being destitute of provisions, were prevailed upon by promites and a favorable capitulation to give up the place: Cumbo left Rhotas under the command of his brother, and went himself to court.

The king this year made a progress towards The king Ajmere, and fent Cumbo mentioned above, progress against Comilmere, a strong fortress in the post-through fellion of the Rana; he took the place, and in the nions. mean time the king made a tour towards the borders of the Decan: Murtaza prince of Ahmed-

A.D. 1579, nagur, was at that time become melancholy mad, Hig. 987. and was confined to his apartments: Akbar thought this a proper opportunity to feize upon that country; but he was diverted from his purpose by some domestic affairs which occurred at that time, and he returned towards Agra by the way of Ajmere, where he appointed Muziffer to the high office of the Vizarit. From Ajmere the emperor marched to Delhi, and from thence he took the rout of Cabul. When he was upon his way, a comet of an extraordinary magnitude appeared in the west. The king having reached Adjodin, visited the tomb of the famous poet and philosopher Ferid, and quitting his resolution of

going to Cabul, returned to Agra.

Difturbances in Bengal.

The great mosque in the city of Victory, lately built by Akbar, was finished in the year 986. The prince of Chandez in the Decan, in the fame year, imprisoned Muziffer Hussein by the king's commands, and fent him to Agra, In the course of the same year Hussein, Governor of Bengal died In 987 a great fire happened in the city of Victory in the wardrobe, which confumed effects to a prodigious amount. After the death of Huslein, the Afghans began to recover in Bengal their former strength, and to raise disturbances. To suppress their insurrections the king fent his foster-brother Koka, late governor of Guzerat, with a confiderable army to that kingdom.

The king's brother befieges La-

The prince Hakim the king's brother, took the opportunity of these troubles to make an attempt upon Lahore. He fent Shadiman his foster-brother with a thousand horse, by way of advanced guard before him. This officer croffing the Nilab, one of the branches of the Indus, was attacked by Man Singh, an omrah of Punjab, and routed. When Hakim had reached

Rhotas

1

iı

W

V

m

0 tl

fic

G

th

gr

qu

re af

At big

Rhotas, a fortress built by the emperor Shere in A. D. 1581. Punjab, Man Singh retreated to Lahore, whi- Hig. 989. ther he was purfued by the prince. He arrived before that city upon the 11th of Mohirrim, in Akbar the year 989, and invested it. The place was forces him gallantly defended by Seid Chan, and other no-fiege. bles, till the king marched from Agra to their telief. Upon the approach of the royal standard, Hakim retreated to Cabul: the king pursuing him to Sirhind. Intelligence was brought to him at that place, that Munfoor Shirazi one of his omrahs had been carrying on a correspondence with the enemy, for which he ordered him to

be impaled.

e

0

e

e

).

d d

f

6.

ne 's

ne of

in

n-

er e-

to

C-

te

ly

he

at-

nis

of fl-

15,

ıned

tas

The king having croffed the Nilab, continued to Cabul. his march towards Cabul, and detached his fon Murad in front with the van guard: his ion Selim he left at Jellalabad. When Murad had reached Shuttergurdan, within thirty miles of Cabul, Feredoon, a general of Hakim, attacked him in a pals, and having repulsed the prince, seized upon all his baggage. Hakim, upon the 2d of Siffer 989, drew up his army before the king Totally in order of battle. The elephants which were overthrows with the prince Murad being ordered to advance, fired the small field pieces that were mounted upon them, and by mere accident three of the chiefs who stood by Hakim were killed: that pufillanimous prince immediately left the field, and was purfued with great flaughter. The king, without farther opposition, entered Cabul upon the 7th of Siffer, and Hakim fled to Ghorebund: he from thence fent an embally to the king, begging forgiveness, which was granted him. The king having refigned his conquest of Cabul to Hakim, on the 14th of Siffer, returned towards Agra. He on his way ordered a fort to be built upon the Nilab, which he called Attock, which means in the Indian language Forpidden; for by the superstition of the Hindoos,

Purfues him

A. D. 1581. it was held unlawful to cross that river. The Hig. 989. king having arrived at Lahore upon the 19th of Ramzan, gave the government of that province to the Indian chief Baguandass, and in a few days

fet out for Agra.

The king reinforces his army in Bengal

Rebellion

in Guzerat.

The troubles in Bengal still continuing, the king fent the omrah Cumbo, with a confiderable force to reinforce his army in those parts. In the year 991 he made a progress to Priag, where he ordered the fort of Allahabad to be built at the confluence of the Jumma and Ganges. Muziffer, king of Guzerat, who had been kept a prisoner at large since the reduction of his kingdom, began now to exhibit great loyalty and affection for the king. Akbar upon this account rewarded him with a large estate, and he became a great favorite at court. But indulgences of this fort could not gratify the ambition of the conquered king: he made his escape to Guzerat, while Akbar was at Allahabad, and by the affiftance of his former adherent, Shere, stirred up a rebellion in that kingdom. The king, upon the first intelligence of this infurrection, fent the noble Actemad in quality of governor to Guzerat, and recalled Ahmed, who was suspected of favouring Muzisser. After the arrival of the new governor, Ahmed came out of Ahmed-abad, and halted some days at Pattan to prepare for his journey, during which time a great part of his army deferted to Muziffer. This enabled that prince to march towards Ahmedabad, the capital.

Actemad, the governor, left an officer and part of his troops to defend the city, and with the rest marched out to Pattan, where Ahmed, the former governor, was encamped. Muziffer in the meantime, with very little opposition, possessed himself of the capital. The new governor then

d

n

ei

fl

ci

01

m

di

M

na

th

pa

S

e

n

e s.

t

e-

es

of

u-

y

e,

ne

r-

of

10

he

ut

an

a

nis

d-

nd

th

ed,

in

ed

en

ed

prevailed upon Ahmed to accompany him, and A.D. 1582. marched back to retake the place. Muziffer who Hig. 990. came out to battle, defeated the two governors, and drove them back to Pattan. Actemad fent an express from Pattan, to acquaint the king of his misfortune.

Akbar being informed of the untoward fitua-Mirza, the tion of affairs in Guzerat, dispatched Rustum, famous Bycommonly called Mirza Chan, the fon of the ram, fent great minister Byram, together with the omrahs rat. of Ajmere, to restore the tranquility of that province; but before Mirza had reached Guzerat, king Muziffer had reduced the fort of Biruderra, which was defended by Cuttub, who held Beroche in Jagier from Akbar, and had there taken fourteen lacks of rupees belonging to the king, and ten crores of rupees of the property of the governor, who loft his life on the occasion. immense acquisition of treasure enabled him to recruit a great army at Ahmed-abad, whither Mirza marched to attack him with eight thousand horse. Mirza having arrived at the village of Sirgunge, within fix miles of the city, Muziffer, on the 15th of Mohirrim 992, marched out to meet him with thirty thousand horse, and drew up in his presence. The Imperial general no ways intimidated by the enemy's numbers, encouraged his men, charged the enemy vigoroully fword in hand, defeated them with great flaughter, and pursued them quite through the Being foon after joined by the Mogul omrahs of Malava with a confiderable force, he marched after Muzifier towards Combait, and drove him among the mountains of Nadout. Muziffer faced about to oppose the Moguls in a narrow defile, but he was driven from his post by the artillery of Mirza, and fled towards Jionagur, taking refuge with Jami, an Indian prince in those parts. Mirza

A.D. 1584, Guzerat reduced.

Mirza thinking it unnecessary to pursue Mu. Hig. 992. ziffer further, returned to Ahmed-abad, and fent Callehi to beliege the fort of Beroche, which he took from Nasir, the brother-in-law of Muzif. fer. Nafir held out the place seven months, and at last made his escape to the Decan. Muzisser foon after, by the aid of Jami, and the fuba of Jionagur, advanced to a place called Mabi within one hundred and twenty miles of Ahmed-abad. Mirza marching out to oppose him, he was struck with a sudden panic, and made a precitate retreat: but strengthened by new alliances, he made a third attempt to recover his dominions, and engaging the Mogul army at Siranti, he was defeated and obliged to take refuge with Singh, the Indian prince of Jalla.

Transactions at court.

Mirza five months after this last victory over Muziffer, was recalled to court; but as the fugitive king began to raise his head again in his absence, the king conferred the titles of first of the nobles upon Mirza, and ordered him back This year Nizam, the fon of to Guzerat. Huffein fled from his brother Mortiza, king of the Decan, and came to the court of Agra, where he was graciously received; and not long after Alla Shirazi, the most eminent man of that age for learning, came also from the Decan, and had an honourable office near the king's person conferred upon him.

The king's deligns upon

In the enfuing year Murtiza, and Choclawind, the Decan. omrahs of the Decan, being defeated by one Sullabit in a civil broil, took refuge at Agra; and as the king had a long time entertained thoughts of conquering the Decan, he fent them to Koka, who then possessed the government of Malava. He ordered that omrah to raise all the forces of Malava, and of the adjacent territories, and carry war into the Decan:

and

and having conferred the title of Azid ul Dowla A. D. 1585. upon Alla Shirazi, fent him to affift Koka in Hig. 993. that expedition. as he was thoroughly acquainted with the different interests and policy of that

country.

it

e

f.

d

r

of

n

1.

lS

-

,

s,

IS

1,

1.

is

f

of

f

1,

g

t d

n

e

d

t

-

0

-

1

Koka having, according to orders, recruit- Koka aded a great army, marched to the borders of his vances with government, and found that Ali, the prince of wards the Chandez, was inclinable to join the king of the Decan. Decan. He immediately dispatched Alla to endeavour to bring him over to the Mogul interest; but that omrah returned without accomplishing any thing. The omrahs Tucki and Bezad, in conjunction with the prince of Chandez, by the orders of the king of the Decan marched against Koka, who was encamped in the province of Hindia. Koka however did not think it proper to engage them in that place, but giving them the flip, he entered the Decan, by another route, and advancing to Elichpoor, plundered that city for the space of three days. The generals of the Decan, and their ally the prince of Chandez, in the mean time returned and threw themselves into the suburbs of Elichpoor, which oblished Koka, rather than risque a battle, to evacuate the Decan.

While these things transacted in the Decan Disturorders were sent to Mirza, the son of Byram, Guzerat commonly called the first of the nobles, gover-quelled. nor of Guzerat, to come to court. He forthwith · obeyed, and the fugitive king Muziffer, taking advantage of his absence, advanced towards Darul, the deputy governor of the country, but he was again defeated.

The prince Sharoch, grand-fon of Soliman, Transactilovereign of Buduchshan, being expelled from court. his dominions by Abdulla, the Usbeck, came this year to court, and ranked himself among the king's omrahs; at the marriage of the daugh-

A.D. 1585. ter of the Indian prince Baguandass to Selim, Hig. 993. the emperor's eldest son, in the year 994, the king kept a great festival on the Norose *, and a few months after Hakim, the king's brother, who reigned in Cabul, died. Akbar having appointed Mirza a second time governor of Guzerat, and Alla, high-priest of that country, set out for Punjab. On his way he appointed Sadei to the government of Bicker, and Man Singh the son of Baguandass, was sent to Cabul. That omrah brought the children of Hakim, who were very young, to Lahore, and left his own son invested with the chief authority at Cabul.

The king fends an army to reduce Cashmire.

The king having arrived at the fortress of Attock upon the Nilab, he detached the prince Sharoch, and other omrahs, with five thousand horse to reduce the kingdom of Cashmire. He at the fame time dispatched Zein Koka, with another confiderable detachment against the Afghans of Sawad and Bejoar. A few days after he fent a detachment to reduce the Afghans of Roshnai, who were idolaters of the Zendeika fect, and followers of an Indian fanatic, who called himself Pier Roshnai. The impostor had converted to his fystem of religion great numbers of the inhabitants of those countries who after his death adhered to his fon, and taking up arms, raised great disturbances in Punjab and Moultan. The king being fully informed of the strength of the Afghans of Sawad and Bejoar, fent a reinforcement to Zein Koka. But that omrah was notwithstanding defeated, and many persons of distinction, with eight thousand men, were killed in the action.

^{*} The day upon which the fun enters Aries.

Man Singh, who had been detached against A.D. 1586. the Roshnai-Afghans, met with better success; Man Singh he defeated them at Kotil with great flaughter. defeats the The king returning from Attock to Lahore, or Rothnaidered Man Singh to proceed to Cabul, and take Afghans, upon him the government of that kingdom, and at the fame time to chaffize the Afghans. The daughter of that omrah was also married

this year to the prince royal Selim.

i

h

it

0

n

1.

of

ce

d

le

h

ne

er

ns

ca

10

d

n-

10

ng

ab

of

r,

at

ıy

n,

an

The army which had been detached to Cash-The army in Cashmire mire, being reduced to great distress by the in distress. fnow and rain, as also by a scarcity of provisions, were under the necessity of making a peace with The conditions were a tribute the Cashmirians. of faffron to Akbar, and the regulation of the mint, the coin being struck in his name: but the king diffatisfied with this peace, fent Mahommed Casim, with another army to reduce that kingdom entirely to his obedience. This that general easily accomplished, on account of civil diffentions then raging among the chiefs of that country. The prince Soliman, the grandfather of the fugitive Sharoch, came this year from Cabul, and had an interview with the king. The embassador of the king of Tartary, who came to court while Akbar was at Attock, was much about the fame time dispatched with great presents to his master. In the year 996, Jellal an Afghan began to become formidable, having defeated and killed Hamid Bochari, and driven Man Singh from his government of Cabul. The king therefore fent Muttalib with an army against him, who gave him a signal defeat near Kotel, and cut off great numbers of the rebels.

The prince Chusero the son of the emperor's Chusero born to Suleldest son Selim, was born this year of the daugh-tan Selim. ter of Baguandass, and the king made a great festival upon the occasion. Sadoc, governor of

A.D. 1587. Bicker, according to the orders he received from Hig. 995. court, invested the fort of Sewan upon the Indus, and obliged the prince of Tatta, to acknow. ledge the king's authority, and to fend him great presents and letters of homage. Sadoc was foon after ordered back to Bicker. In the month of the fecond Ribbi, Zein Koka was appointed to the government of Cabul, and the former governor recalled to Lahore. At the fame time Mirza, the fon of Byram was ordered from Guzerat; as also Sadoc from Bicker, for it was a maxim with Akbar, to change the governors of the provinces every three years, to prevent their acquiring too much influence in the countries under their command, and to show the people that the royal authority prevailed through all departments of the Singh was immediately appointed to the government of Behar, and the viceroyship of Cashmire was conferred upon the noble Mushiddi, Casim the former governor being called to court; Sadoc was in the mean time fent against the Afghans of Sawad and Bejoar, and Ismaicl who was in that country, recalled and fent to Guzerat.

The king goes to Cashmire,

In the year 997, upon the 23d of the second Jemmad, the king fet out on a tour to Cashmire, being captivated with the praises which he had heard of the beauty of that country, from every person who had seen it. When he reached Bimber, at the entrance of the mountains, he left his army and family behind, and with a small retinue, fet out to Serina the capital of that kingdom. The learned Alla Shirazi who accompanied him died there, and the king was greatly afflicted for his death, having a particular affection for that omrah, on account of his genius and literary merit.

and to Ca-

The king having gratified his fancy with a fight of all the beauty of Cashmire, resolved to proceed 0

u

de

of

OU

A Sh

W

be of

far

cla

fell

tar

and

10

fea

7-

it

n of

0

r-

a,

as

h

es

00

n-

u-

10 ne

ot

h-

to ıst

iel

to

nd

re,

ad

ry

mnis

ti-

ıg-

pa-

tly

ec-

nd

tht

eed to

to Cabul. On the way Hakim Gilani, a man fa- A.D. 1588. mous for learning, and one of the king's compa- Hig. 996. nions died, and was buried at Hassen. having arrived at Attock, detached Cumbo to drive away the Afghans of Eufoph Zei, who infested the roads, and then proceeded, march by march, to Cabul. To that city Hakim and Jehan, who had been fent on an embaffy to Abdulla, king of the Usbecks of Maver ul Nere, were just returned with an embassador on the part of that monarch. The king having remained two months at Cabul viewing the gardens of pleasure, and distributing justice and charity among the inhabitants, conferred the government upon Mahommed Casim, and on the 20th of Mohirrim 998, returned to Lahore. At Lahore he conferred the government of Guzerat upon Koka, and ordered him from Malava to proceed thither, while the former governor of Guzerat, Ahmed, fucceeded him in his prefidency.

Koka having arrived at Guzerat, led an army Disturbanagainst Jâmi, a Zemindar of grear power in that zerat quelprovince, who in alliance with Dowlat, the fon led. of Ami prince of Jionagur in the Decan, came out to meet him with twenty thousand horse. A tharp engagement enfued: Ruffi, Huffein, and Sherrif, omrahs of distinction in the empire, were killed on the Mogul fide, and a great number of men, while the enemy loft the eldeft fon of Jami, and that prince's vizier, with four thouand Rajaputs on the field of battle. Victory declared for the Moguls, and many more Rajaputs fell in their flight.

Abdulla the Usbeck, king of the western Tar- The king tary, having about this time taken Buduchshan, resides at and intested the borders of Cabul, Akbar resolved to take up his relidence for some time in Lahore, fearing an irruption of Usbecks from the north.

Affairs of

A.D. 1588. Jani governor of Sind, notwithstanding the Hig 996. king's vicinity, and his orders to him to repair to court, continued refractory, and prepared for war. Akbar dispatched Mirza the son of Byram with many omrahs of distinction, and a well ap-

pointed army against him.

In the year 999, Ahmed the governor died at Malava, and was succeeded by the king's appoint. ment by the emperor's fon Murad, under the tuition of Ishmaiel Kulli. When the prince arrived upon the confines of Gualila, he heard that a Zemindar of power in those parts, disturbed the peace of the country. He immediately marched against him: the enemy opposed him with resolution, but at last he obtained the victory, and drove the rebel to the woods, where he died in a few days of his wounds. mindar's fon submitted himself, and after paying a proper fine, was confirmed in his paternal ter-The prince marched from thence, and ritories. foon after arrived at Malava.

The king fends embaffies to the four fates of the Decan. The king in the mean time sent four ambassadors to the four princes of the Decan. Feizi, the brother of the learned Abul Fazil, to Asere and Burhanpoor; Amin to Ahmednagur; Masshadi to Bejapoor, and Musaood to Bagnagur; principally with a design to be informed of the state of those countries, upon which he had sixed an eye of conquest. Koka governor of Guzerat, who had orders to seize every opportunity of enlarging his province, hearing that Dowlat prince of Jionagur was dead, marched his army to reduce that country, and after a siege of seven months, made himself master of the capital and all its dependencies.

Mirza befieges the fort of Suvan. In the course of the same year Mirza laid siege to the fort of Suvan, on the banks of the Indus. Jani with a numerous army, and a great train of artillery in boats, advanced against him, and

having

١

t

th

re

th

fie

a :

the

tin

mi

exp

ma

day

ftro

fect

fhu

mai

ther

eati

wan

fue !

16

ir

or

m

p-

at

nt-

he

ar-

nat

ed

ely

im

ic-

ere

Ze-

ing

ter-

and

baf-

eizi,

fere

Ma-

ur;

the

xed

erat,

en-

ince

re-

even

and

fiege

idus.

train

and

ving

having arrived within fourteen miles of the place, A. D. 1591. he fent a hundred boats full of armed men, and Hig. 1000. forty larger ones mounted with fwivels, to annoy the beliegers from the river; but Mirza having armed twenty-five boats, fent them against this fleet in the night, and having killed about two hundred of the enemy, put the rest to slight. Jani after this defeat, with his whole fleet, advanced to the place, and in the month of Mohirrim in the year 1000, landed on a fpot of ground, which was furrounded with a muddy channel, in which part of the river ran when high. Here he maintained his post against all the attempts of Mirza, and keeping his communication open by water, was well fupplied, while he took fuch methods to prevent provisions from coming to the Moguls, that a great dearth foon enfued in their camp.

Mirza reduced to this perilous fituation, found The Mohimself obliged to leave a part of his army before guls in difthe place, and to march towards Tatta with the rest. Soon after his departure, Jani attacked the detachment which was left to carry on the nege; but they defended themselves till Dowlat a noble of the imperial family of Lodi, joined them from the main army, which was by that time at the distance of one hundred and fixty miles, with a confiderable reinforcement. So expeditious was Lodi upon this occasion, that he marched one hundred and fixty miles in two days. Jani was then obliged to retreat to a strong post, and throw up lines for his further lecurity. Mirza in the mean time returned, and that him up on one side, while Dowlat Lodi in a manner blockaded him on the other. He was therefore reduced in turn to the extremity of eating his cavalry and beafts of burthen, for want of provisions. This diffress obliged Jani to

fue for peace, and having given his daughter in

marriage

A.D. 1591, marriage to Eric Murza's eldest son, he prepared Hig. 1000. to fet out for court to make his submission to the king in person, as soon as the rains should be over.

Rebellion in Cash.

Eusoph Chan, governor general of the king. dom of Cashmire, had about this time by the king's orders, left his brother Edgar at Cashmire, and presented himself at court. Edgar in the mean time married the daughter of one of the old royal family of Cashmire, and by the advice of the chiefs of that country, exalted the standard of rebellion, and read the Chutba in his own name. To support him in his usurpation, he railed a great army; and Cafi collector general of the imperial revenues in Cashmire, Hussein and Omri, who were inferior collectors of the revenues on the part of the king, levied what troops they could upon this occasion, and gave the rebels battle: but Casi was slain, and the rest of the Mogul officers driven out of Cashmire.

Which is quelled.

The king receiving advices of this rebellion, nominated Ferid to carry on the war in those That general forthwith marched with a confiderable army towards Cashmire. Edgar, as the Mogul advanced, came out to meet him, but upon the night before the expected engagement, Edgar was treacherously attacked by Sharoch and Ibrahim, two of his own chiefs, and flying naked out of his tent was murdered, and his head fent to Ferid. The rebel army was difpersed, and Cashmire reduced without further trouble. The king foon after made a fecond tour to that delightful country, where he spent forty days in rural amusements. He conferred the government of Cashmire upon the noble Eusoph, and turning towards Rhotas, he was met in that place in the year 1001, by Jani and Mirza the fon of Byram, from Tatta. Mirza was

d

b

h

b

th

d

e

e

e

e,

ne

ne

ce

d-

'n

he

ral

in

he

nat

ve

eft

n,

oie

1 2

ar,

m,

ge-

ha-

nd

nd

dif-

her

ond

ent

red

ble

was

and

rza

was

radappoint-

was immediately ranked with the Sihazaris or A. D. 1592. Omrahs of three thousand, which was at that Hig. 1001. time a high dignity, and his government upon the Indus, reduced to the form of a province of the empire.

Koka was this year obliged to take the field Muziffer against a powerful chief of Guzerat, who gave kills himprotection to the unfortunate king Muzisser. He felf. obliged the chief to deliver Muziffer up; and that unhappy prince, wearied out with adversity, put an end to his own life with a razor, as they were carrying him prisoner to the capital of Guzerat.

Man Singh led in the course of this year, the Orisia retroops in Bengal against Cullulu the Afghan, who created disturbances in that quarter, and defeating him, reduced all the provinces of Orifla, and fent one hundred and twenty elephants which he had taken to the king.

Koka being called to court to give some ac-Prince Mucount of his administration in Guzerat, did not ed to the chuse to risque the enquiry, but putting his fa-government mily and wealth on board fome ships, failed for rat. Mecca. The king having received advices of his departure, ordered his fon the prince Murad from Malava to that government, and appointed Sadoc absolute manager of public affairs under him. Sharoch the grandson of Soliman, prince of Buduchshan, was in the mean time appointed to the government of Malava, in the prince's place, and he released Cumbo, who had lain fix years in prison, and appointed him to a principal department under him. Sometime before this period, the enthusiastic sect of Roshnai-Afghans had again begun to raife disturbances about Kotil, but they were defeated by Jaffer Kisvini, who had been lately honored with the title of the noble Afaph, and their chief Jellali, and his brothers, taken and fent prisoners to court.

The

The king makes war upon the princes of

The ambaffadors which the king had dif-Hig. 1002. patched to the Decan, having about this time returned, brought advices that their propofals were rejected with contempt by the princes of that country. The king therefore refolved to reduce the Decan. them to obedience, and for that purpose ordered his fon, the prince Danial, in the year 1002, with a great army towards the Decan: but before Danial had reached Sultanpoor, the king changed his mind and recalled him, giving the command of the fame army to Mirza, the fon of Byram, known under the honourable title of first of the nobles, and ordered him to continue his march. The prince Rustum, sovereign of Kandahar, of the posterity of Timur, being driven this year to difficulties by his own brothers and the Usbecks, came to court and presented the king with the fort of Kandahar, for which he had the government of Moultan conferred upon him, and was ranked among the nobles of the empire.

The Mogul army enters that country.

The noble Mirza, in the mean time, having arrived at Mindu, Burhan fent Anact Chan with professions of entire submission, but falling sick at the fame time, he died in the year 1003. His fon Ibrahim who fucceeded him in the kingdom of Berar, was killed foon after in battle against a partizan, who had rebelled against him in his dominions. Munju his vizier, fet up Ahmed, a young child of the family of the Nizam, upon the throne: but the ourrahs diffented from this measure, rebelled against him, and besieged Munju in Ahmednagur. The vizier finding himself driven to distress, sent a person to Ahmed-abad the capital of Guzerat, with an ambasy to the prince Murad, inviting him to come to his affiftance, and he would put him in possession of the fort. Murad having at that time received orders from his father to march into the Decan, with the army from Guzerat, gladly

gladly embraced this proposal, and set out with A. D. 1594. great expedition. When Mirza, the fon of By- Hig. 1003. ram, who had been lying all this time idle at Mindu, heard of the prince's march, he began to bestir himself, and with his own army and those of the prince Sharoch, governor of Malava, Cumbo, the Indian prince Jaggernot, the Hindoos, Durga, Ram Chund, and others, marched towards the Decan, and on his way induced Ali prince of Chandez, to join him with fix thousand He foon after joined his force with that of prince Murad on the borders of the Decan, and this numerous army, march by march, con-

tinued its rout to the capital.

if-

e-

re

at

ce

ed

2,

re

ed

nd

n,

he

h.

of

to

18, he

n-

as

th

k

3.

m

ıp

i-

d

d

er

n

in

0

ın

at

h

t,

Munju had by this time quelled the rebellion, Ahmednaand repented of his having called the prince : he gur hefiegtherefore laid in a store of provisions in the place, Moguls. and committed it to the government of Bibi, the daughter of Huffein the Nizam of the country, with a strong garrison, and retreated himself with the remainder of his army and a large train of artillery, towards the borders of Berar. Prince Murad and Mirza laid fiege to Ahmednagur in the month of the second Ribbi 1004: they employed themselves in carrying on approaches, raifing mounts, erecting batteries, and finking mines; while Bibi defended the place with a manly resolution, and wrote to Adil the prince of Berar for affistance. At the end of three months, the belieged had carried five mines under the wall and bastions: the besiegers destroyed two of the mines by counter-mines, and continued to fearch for the others. The prince upon the first of Regib, having prepared for the atlault, fet fire to the trains, upon which the three charged mines taking effect, blew up fifty yards of the wall: but when the Moguls waited in expectation of blowing up two mines, the beneged recovered from their furprize, and de-

A.D. 1505, fended the breach with great bravery. The va-Hig. 1004. liant female leader appeared veiled, at their head, and gave orders with fuch prudence and spirit, that the affailants were beat off in their repeated attempts: the heroine flood all night by the workmen, and the breach was filled up before day, with wood, stones, earth, and dead bodies.

The Mogul come to a treaty with the belieged.

In the mean time it was rumoured abroad that the chief eunuch of Adil prince of Berar, was upon his march in conjunction with the forces of Nizam, with an army of feventy thousand horse, to raise the siege: there being at the same time a fcarcity of provisions in the Mogul camp, the prince and Mirza thought it adviseable to enter into treaty with the belieged. It was stipulated by Bibi, that the prince should keep possesfion of Berar, and that Ahmednagur, and its dependencies, should remain with her in the name of Bahader, the grandson of Burhan. These terms being ratified, the prince and Mirza marched towards Berar, and repairing the town of Shapoor, near Battapoor, took up their cantonments in that place. The prince espoused here with great magnificence, the daughter of Bahader, the fon of Ali, prince of Chandez, and divided the province of Berar among his omrahs. Cumbo being about this time difgusted with some indignities offered him by the prince, left Murad with all his forces, and marched without leave to Malava.

The troops pagur invade Berar.

Bibi having refigned her command to Bahader, of Ahmed the grandson of Burhan, Abeck an Abyssinian, and other chiefs, took up the reins of government, which he was too weak to hold with iteadiness, and contrary to the advice of Bibi, marched with fifty thousand horse towards Berar, to expel the prince Murad. Mirza leaving the prince and Sadoc in Shapoor, marched with

twenty

I

t

0

e

t

Ir

bo

at

di

th

fe

pe

he

et

th

ad

di:

ab

be

wi

ma

Mi

ing

and

wh

me

wenty thousand horse to oppose the enemy on A.D. 1596. the banks of a river in that country, called the Hig. 1005. Gang. Having stopt for some days to inform himself of the situation and strength of the enemy, he forded the river and drew up on the opposite bank, on the 17th of the second Jemmad 1005. The eunuch who commanded the fuccours fent by the prince of Berar, taking the chief command, drew up before the Moguls, the troops of Nizam on the right, those of Cuttub on the left, and his own in the center. He then advanced, carrying in his face the infolence of his own prowefs, mixed with a contempt for the

enemy.

1

e

d

0

,

1-

1-

i,

e-

es h

The noble Mirza posted himself in the center A drawn to receive him: Ali prince of Chandez, and the battle. Indian prince Ram Chund being at the head of a body of volunteers in his front, to begin the attack. The charge was made with fuch intrepidity on the fide of the Moguls, that they broke through the felect volunteers of the enemy, and fell upon the eunuch, where he commanded in person. They were however repulsed by a heavy discharge of artillery, small arms and rockets, which did great execution particularly among the Rajaputs and the troops of Chandez, who advanced under their fovereign Ali and the Indian prince. Both those chiefs were killed, with above three thousand of their horse. The center being broke, the Usbecks and Moguls on the left wing gave way also, and the eunuch remained matter of the field on that fide: but the noble Mirza, who had shifted his post to the right during the action, had made an impression there, and was purfuing the enemy, without knowing what had happened on the left. Night in the mean time coming on, and the enemy equally

A.D. 1596. ignorant of what had happened on his left, Hig. 1005. thought he had gained a complete victory: he however contented himself, as it was now dark, with keeping possession of the field, and permitting his troops to plunder the baggage. To secure their plunder, half of his army deserted to lodge their spoils in places of security, and the valiant eunuch, with the remainder, sat in the

dark, without knowing whither to proceed. Mirza, in the mean time, returning from the purfuit, fell in with the enemy's artillery, with. in a small distance of their general, and thinking the enemy entirely routed, determined to remain there till morning with the few that continued with him, for by far the greater part of his army thinking themselves defeated, had fled full speed to the capital of Berar. While things were in this perplexing fituation, the eunuch's troops began to light up fires and flambeaus where they stood, having heard that the noble Mirza was near. The Mogul general being informed alfo, by his fpies, that the enemy was in his neighbourhood, he ordered fome pieces of artillery to be loaded and fired among them, which threw them into great confusion. Joheil immediately ordered all the fires to be extinguished, and fhifting his ground, fent fcouts all round to collect fuch of his troops as were dispersed over the plain and in the adjacent villages.

In the mean time Mirza blew his trumpets and beat to arms, according to his manner, which being heard by such of his troops as were dispersed over the field, they hastened towards him in small detachments. Several of the Moguls meeting with others of the enemy in the dark, they sought and formed such a scene of horror and consusion, as is not easy to be described; while Allah! Allah! resounded from all

fides,

1

e

t

k

th

in

th

m

mo Mi

by

gen

im dif

the to ne

κ,

it-

e-

to

he

he

he

th.

ing

re.

on-

of

fled

ngs

ch's

nere

irza med

his

rtil-

hich

nme-

hed,

id to

over

s and

vhich e dif-

wards Mo. n the

ne of e de om all

fides,

fides, and every eye was fixed upon the east, in A.D. 1596. expectation of the dawn. When the day ap- Hig. 1005. peared, Joheil was feen marching towards the Moguls, with twelve thousand horse. Though the army of Mirza did not exceed four thousand, he determined once more to dispute the field, and formed his line to oppose the enemy. The battle now joined with redoubled fury on both fides, but Joheil, after exhibiting the most daring acts of valour, funk at last under fatigue and wounds, and fell from his horse. A body of his dependants bore him infantly off: his army according to custom followed him, and left Mirza mafter of a bloody field. The Mogul, in no condition to purfue the run-a-ways, returned to Shapoor, to join the prince, Murad, and the rest of his army.

The emperor, having about this time received The king advice of the death of Abdulla, the Usbeck, from Laking of the western Tartary, who had long hore. threatened an invasion from the north, returned in fecurity from Lahore to Agra. Having in that city heard of the noble Mirza's victory, he fent him an honorary dress and a fine horse, as marks of his particular favour. As private animolities had long sublisted between the prince Murad and Mirza, which being much inflamed by the intrigues of Sadoc, now rose to a dangerous height; the king therefore thought it imprudent to leave them longer together: he dispatched Eusoph Mushaddi and Abul Fazil * to the prince, and in the year 1006, recalled Mirza to the presence. But though the whole misun-

* The celebrated historian.

derstanding

M. D. 1596. derstanding had plainly sprung from the prince's Hig. 1005. froward and jealous disposition, the king's re. fentment fell upon that great man, and he re.

mained a long time in difgrace.

Prince Murad dies,

Eufoph, and Abul Fazil, in a fhort time re. duced the forts of Narnalla, Kavile, Kerlah, and others, in the province of Berar; but the prince Murad falling fick, died in the month of Sha. wal 1007, and was first buried in the capital of Berar, but by the king's orders the body was afterwards removed to Agra, and laid by the fide of his grandfather Humaioon. The king's grief for the death of his fon, instead of extin. guishing his defire of conquering the Decan, only enflamed it the more, to divert his mind In the mean time the omrahs from forrow. of Nizam having gained fome flight advantages, defeated Shere one of the king's omrahs, who possessed the country of Bere, and besieged him in his fort. Eufoph and Abul Fazil were fo much inferior to the enemy in number, that they durst not venture upon an engagement.

C

0

d

h

t

n

n

th

ft

ha

th

gi

A

th

ace

Al

Mirza fent against the Decan.

The king, alarmed at this difaster, restored the noble Mirza to favour, and required his daughter, the beautiful Jana, for his fon Danial marriage. He then dispatched him with that prince, and a well appointed army, to carry on the war in the Decan, and moved the Imperial standard that way in the 1008 of the Higera, leaving his dominions in the east under the charge of the prince royal, the illustrious Selim. In the mean time the prince Danial and Mirza entered the Decan, and as Bahader, the fon of Ali, prince of Chander, was not found like his father, firm to his allegiance, and had shut himfelf up in Afere, they halted upon the banks of

e's

re-

re-

re-

and

nce

ha-

of

was

the

ng's

tin-

can,

ind

rahs

ges,

who

him

e 10

ber,

age.

ored

his

inial

with

car-

Im-

Hi-

the

elim.

lirza

n of

his

him-

SS of

the

the Gang, near Pattan, and endeavoured to per-A.D. 1598. fuade him over to their interest. In the mean Hig. 1007. time the king had reached Mindu, and dispatched orders to them to proceed to Ahmednagur the capital, and invest it: for that he himself would take up Asere in his way.

This prince and the noble Mirza accordingly Invents Ah-

marched with about thirty thousand horse to-mednagur. wards Ahmednagur. Abin Buchsi and other omrahs of the Decan, fled from that city, and left the Moguls to invest the place. The king first endeavoured to bring over Bahader by fair means, but he would not liften to terms. Akbar therefore marched to Burhanpoor, and fent his omrahs to befiege Afere, which lay only fix miles from that place. After the fiege had continued a confiderable time, the air in the place on account of the number of troops which were cooped up in it, became very unhealthy. This occasioned a pestilence which sweeped the Hindoos off in great numbers. Bahader, though. he had still troops sufficient for the defence of the place, as well as a large magazine of warlike stores, and provisions in abundance, permitted despair to stain the current of his mind.

The fiege of Ahmednagur was in the mean Ahmednatime carried on with great vigour, by Mirza and gur taken. the prince. The city was at length carried by a stratagem, executed by Hussein. This we shall have occasion to relate minutely in the history of the Decan. Ahmednagur was taken in the beginning of the year 1009: the strong fortress of Asere, some months after, was surrendered to the king: an immense treasure which had been accumulated there, for many ages, fell into Abkar's hands, with all the wealth of Ahmed-

nagur

A.D. 1600, nagur. Ibrahim, king of Bijanagur, one of the Hig. 1009. four principalities of the Decan, having folicited peace and paid homage, reconciled Akbar, who demanded Adil's daughter in marriage for his fon Danial. A Mogul noble, named Huffein, was accordingly dispatched to bring the bride and a fine from Bijanagur. The king reduced Afere, Birhanpoor, Ahmednagur, and Berar, into the form of a province, and conferred the government upon Danial, under the tuition and direction of his father-in-law, Mir. za. The king, after these transactions, return. ed in triumph to the city of Agra, and in the year 1011, annexed his acquisitions in the Decan to his other royal titles in a proclamation.

Death of an Abul Fazil.

the histori. Akbar having in the course of the year 1011, recalled the great historian, Abul Fazil from the Decan, that learned man was unfortunately attacked near Narwar, by a body of banditti of Orcha Rajaputs, who cut him off with a part of his retinue, merely to rob him of his wealth, and not at the infligation of prince Danial, as has been maliciously and falsely reported by fome writers. In the 1013 of the Higera, Huffein who had been dispatched to Bijanagur, returned with the royal bride, and the stipulated tribute. He delivered the young fultana to Danial, upon the banks of the Gang near Pattan, where the nuptials were celebrated with great pomp and magnificence. Hussein the embassador, after the cere-

i

2 U

Pfi

b

to te

fo

C

Ca

di

n

10

Akbar dies. mony was over, proceeded to the king at Agra.

> Upon the first of Zehidge of the year 1013, the prince Danial died of a debauch in the city

ne

bs

10

is

n,

de

ed

ar,

er-

he

ir-

n-

nd

in

la.

11,

the

at-

of

a

his

nce

re-

the

to

de,

the

of

ials

nifi-

ere-

at

city

ot

of Burhanpoor, in the Decan. His death and A.D. 1605. the manner of it so much affected the king, Hig. 1014. who was in a declining state of health, that he every day became worse, till upon the 13th of the fecond Jemmad in the year 1014, he left that world, through which he had moved with fo much luftre, after having reigned fifty-one years, and fome months. Mahommed His charae-Akbar was a prince endued with many shining virtues. His generofity was great, and his clemency without bounds: this latter virtue he often carried beyond the line of prudence, and in many instances past the limits of that justice which he owed to the state; but his daring spirit made this noble error seem to proceed from a generous disposition, and not from an effeminate weakness of mind. His character as a warrior was rather that of an intrepid partizan, than of a great general: he exposed his person with unpardonable rashness, and often attempted capital points without using that power which at the time he possessed.—But fortune and a daring soul supplied the place of conduct in Akbar: he brought about at once by desperate means, what calm cautien would take much time to accomplish. This circumstance spread the terror of the name of this fon of true glory so wide, that Hindostan, ever subject to the convulsions of rebellion, became fettled and calm in his presence. He raised a wall of disciplined valor + against the powers of the north, and by his own activity inspired his omrahs with enterprize.

+ Soldiers.

He loved glory to excess, and thirsted after a reputation for personal valor: he encouraged learning with the bounty of kings, and delighted in history, which is in truth the school of fovereigns. As his warm and active disposition prompted him to perform actions worthy of the divine pen of the poet, fo he was particularly fond of heroic compositions in verse.—In short, the faults of Akbar were virtues carried to extremes; and if he fometimes did things beneath the dig. nity of a great king, he never did any thing unworthy of a good man. His name lives, and will for ever live, the glory of the house of Timur, and an example of renown to the kings of the world.

State of death of Akbar.

Shaw Tamasp, king of Persia, lived down Asia at the to the twentieth year of Akbar. He reigned, in great tranquillity, and with fome renown, fifty three years. His fon, Ismael the fecond, fucceeded him; but he was taken off in less than two years after his accession, by the procurement of his fifter Peria Concona, who was afraid of his cruelty. Mahommed, the brother of Ismael the second, ascended the throne of Persia, and reigned with reputation: he died in the 993 of the Higera, and was fucceeded by his fon Hamza, who was affaffinated, in a few months after his accession, by the procurement of his brother Ismael, who ascended the throne of Persia, by the name of Ismael the third. Ismael did not long enjoy the reward of fratricide, being, in less than eight months, murdered by his His brother, Shaw Abbas the first, barber. furnamed the Great, mounted the throne, and reigned with great reputation forty three years. The Usbecks became formidable to the

the Persians, during the interrupted reigns, between Tamasp and Abbas. The provinces on the frontiers of India and Persia, remained in the possession of the Mogul imperial family of Hindostan.

Vol. II.

ted

en-

gs, the

ac-

of ind liging res, use the

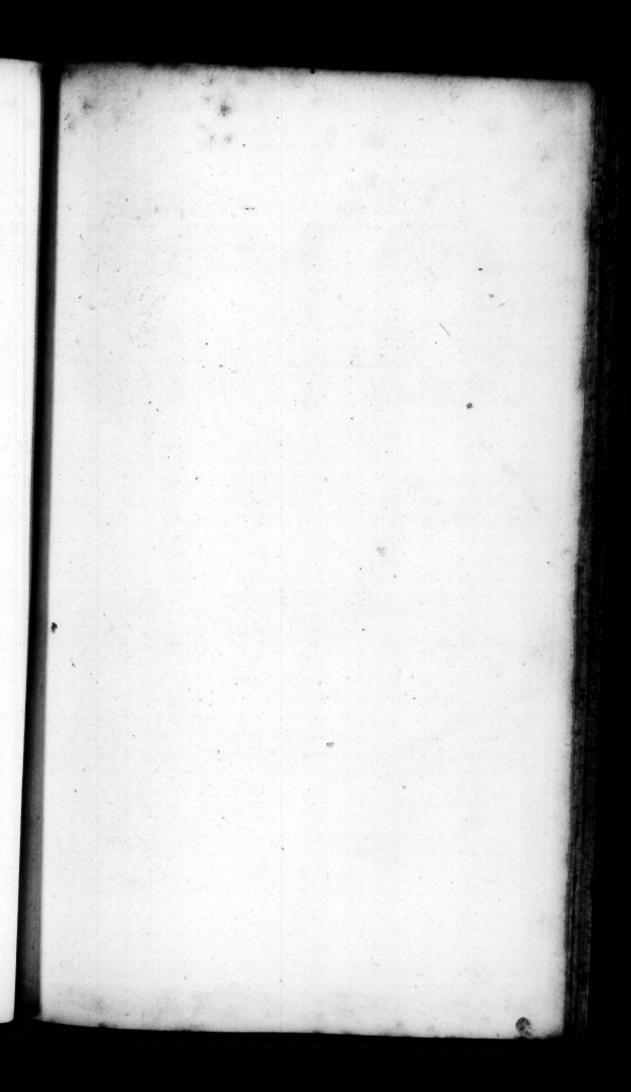
wn ed, vn, nd, less the ho the the n: was afon, ael, the not ng, his rft,

ne, ree to the Y

THE

11.10 在 8 成例

Landy and Abbas the provinces considered trains and Peris. A Section of the section





ry pir has pro Mo the Bat not tim of t

THE RISTORY OF HINDOSTAM

the very imperiate accounts already published in

DECLINE

that he is not capable to acquir himself, to fone degree, to the published of the world, he will

of Peris, which happened about thurr years of

MOGUL EMPIRE.

egal empire shall long continue, is a memory or apone will die wills

INTRODUCTION.

MAHOMMED FERISHTA, the author of Propofal for a compleat the preceding abridgment of the hifto-history of ry of India, finishes his account of that em-the family pire with the death of Akbar. The translator has reason to entertain hopes of being able to procure original and authentic histories of the Mogul dynasty established in Hindostan, from the conquest of that country by the great sultan Baber, to the present times: he, therefore, will not break in upon his defign of giving, fome time or other, to the public, a complete history of the posterity of Timur in India, by retailing

the very imperfect accounts already published in Europe. But as, to translate from the Persian language is a task of difficulty, his engaging further, in works of this kind, will depend en. tirely upon the reception the public shall give to his first attempt in that way. If he shall find that he is not capable to acquit himself, in some degree, to the fatisfaction of the world, he will, in prudence, lay down his pen; and leave that field to men of greater abilities, who may hereafter turn their thoughts to the subject.

Domeflic dia little knoun.

The transactions of the court of Delhi, fince affairs of In- the invasion of the famous Nadir Shaw, king of Persia, which happened about thirty years ago, are very little known in the West. They have not, even in Asia, been hitherto committed to writing; and if the present confusions of the Mogul empire shall long continue, it is probable the memory of them will die with those who were principally concerned in them. This confideration has induced the translator of Ferishta's history, to throw together the most material events, which have happened in the empire, fince the memorable irruption of the Persians, in the year 1738. He derives his authority, for fome of the facts, from a Persian manuscript, now in his hands, concerning fix years of the reign of Mahommed Shaw; and as to the rest, he principally follows a fhort sketch of the affairs of the empire, given to him in writing, by his intimate friend the Rai Raian, fecretary of state to the present Mogul.

I

(

0

n

h

d

fin

A

of

m

ad

up

th

fou

COL

bro ed

To continue the line of connection, between from Akbar the preceding history and the reign of Mamed Shaw. hommed, who fat upon the throne of Delhi when the invasion of Nadir Shaw happened, it may not be improper, just to mention the fuccession of the kings, from Akbar to that period It is necessary to observe, that, after consulting

in

ian

ng

en-

to

ind

me

vill.

hat

nay

nce

ing

igo,

ave

to

the

able

who

con-

ita's

erial

oire,

ans,

for

ript,

the

reit,

Fairs.

s in-

te to

veen

Ma-Delhi

ned,

luc.

riod.

lting

the most authentic Persian histories, the author of this account finds himself obliged to differ from all the European writers, who have treated the subject, with regard to the duration of most of the reigns.

Upon the death of Akbar, his son Selim ascended the throne, in Agra, upon Thursday the 20th of the second Jemmâd, in the 1014 year of the Higera. He, upon his accession, assumed the title of Jehangire, or lord of the world, and reigned twenty-two years, nine months, and twenty days, with much more reputation and success than could have been expected of so weak a prince. His death happened upon Sunday the 28th of Sissor, in the 1037 year of the Higera, which corresponds with the 1627 of the Christian æra.

The prince Kurrum, the third fon of Jehangire, mounted the throne at Agra, upon the
8th of the fecond Jemmad, in the year 1037,
and, under the title of Shaw Jehan, or king
of the world, reigned thirty-two years, three
months, and twenty days. He was deposed by
his third son, the famous Aurungzebe, who
dated the commencement of his reign, from the
first of Ramzan, in the 1069 of the Higera.
Aurungzebe, upon his accession, took the name
of Allumgire *.

ALLUMGIRE, having reigned fifty years, two months and twenty-eight days, died, in a very advanced age, at Ahmednagur, in the Decan, upon Friday the 28th of Zicada, in the 1119 of the Higera, or the 1707 of our æra.

* Though Shaw Jehan was confined during the time his four rebellious fons, Dara Sheko, Suja, Aurungzebe, and Morâd, contended for the crown, yet as Aurungzebe prevailed over his brothers, and dated his reign from the year 1069, we have included the time of the civil wars in the reign of his father.

A. D. 1605.

1627.

1648.

Mahommed

End1

Mahommed

- A. D. Mahommed Mauzim, Aurungzebe's fecond fon, succeeded his father in the throne, under the title of Bahadar Shaw. He died, after a short reign of four years and eleven months, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Moaz ul Dien.
- Moaz ul Dien, under the title of Jehandar Shaw, reigned eighteen months. Some writers do not include him in the succession of kings, as the succeeding emperor, the son of Azim Shaw, the second son of the preceding emperor, Bahadar Shaw, under the name of Firrochsere, dated his reign from the death of his grand-father.
- PIRROCHSERE, according to his own computation, reigned fix years. He was blinded, and afterwards put to death, by the two Seids, upon the 12th of the second Jemmad, in the 1130 of the Higera.
- Shaw, the third fon of the emperor Bahadar Shaw, was raised to the throne, by the ambitious Seids; and after a nominal reign of three months, was put to death by the same faction, by whose interest he had obtained the crown.—His brother RAFFEIH UL DOWLAT succeeded him; but he died in a few days.

derice, baying reigned fifty years, two

ares and twenty-eight days, died, in a very

ivanced age, at Ahmednagur, in the Decan, on Friday the 28th of Zicada, in the 1119 of

Phop a Shaw Jehna was confided during the time his

elethous forth Dara Eletho, Deja, Aurangrebe, and Morad,

sints of the civil wars in the reign of his father.

Ulgera, or the 1707 of our dra.

MOHAM the crown, yet as contagred prevailed over his

C

N

Production segment in the first of the service of

elementaring Indian princes

9

e

edousideout au le teoritore MAHOMMED.

the few ficultiff in the December 11 than Case Benevilled done in the reach of Teplick Shaw!

nues of the coveroment that MAHOMMED, the fon of Jehân, and grand-A. D. 1718.

Mahomfon of the emperor Bahadar Shaw, acmed accedes ceded to the throne of Delhi, in the month of to the Shawal of the year 1130 of the Higera. - Mahommed, having rid himself of the two Seids, Abdalla and Haffen, who had fo long tyrannized in the empire, raising and deposing kings at pleasure, gave himself wholly up to indolence, and the enervating pleasures of the Haram. The distractions, before Mahommed's accession, occasioned principally by the ambition of the Seids, gave the first mortal wound to the Mogul empire, under which it has ever fince languished. Most of the omrahs, either envying or dreading the power of the Seids, formed ambitious schemes of independence in their respective provinces, which the apparent debility of the regal authority very much favoured.

An omrah called Cuttulich Chan, who, as Deligns of Nizam ul muluck, or regulator of the country, the Nizam. a title given to the governor general of the Decan, commanded, for fome years, all the rich provinces of that extensive country. He being fensible of the weakness of Mahommed, maintained a great standing army, under a pretence of keeping the unfubdued Indian princes and Mahrattor * chiefs in awe. But the real defign

^{*} These are they, who are known in Europe, under the disfigured name of Morattoes.

of this force was to found an independent king. dom for himself in the Decan, as Hassen Caco Bemeni had done in the reign of Tuglick Shaw*. To facilitate his ambitious views, the Nizam began to extend his power in the Decan, by the reduction of the neighbouring Indian princes, who had not yet fubmitted to the Mogul yoke. Though the revenues of his government must have been very confiderably increased by these conquests, he remitted none to the Delhi; and, at the same time, to weaken the empire, he encouraged, or at leaft, permitted the Mahrattors to make hollile incurfions into the interior provinces. These irregular marauders ravaged the opulent kingdoms of Malava, Narvar, Biana and Ajmere, in fuch a manner, that no revenues could be paid by the unfortunate inhabitants.

King's weakness.

The weak Mahommed, instead of checking this infolence with the fword, difgraced the dignity of the house of Timur, by submitting to become, in a manner, tributary to those despicable banditri. He agreed to pay them the Chout, or fourth part of the revenues of those provinces, which had been subject to their depredations. From this pufillanimous conduct of Mahommed, we may date the irretrievable decline of the Mogul empire. That opinion, which supports government in every country, was now deftroyed in India; and each petty chi ftain began to ftart up into a prince, as he had nothing to fear from a government which had betrayed fuch evident fymptoms of timidity. In nainal beubannu en But the

chiefs in awe.

ti

iı

21

h

f

П

Ď

al

h

hie

ha

M

th

m

to

gr

th

au

en

W

to

di

fta

ev

pe

fie

m

pa

CO

VII

as

riv ipr

^{*} This Hassen Caco mounted the throne at Kilbirga in the Decan, which city he called from himself, Hassen-abad, upon the 24th of Ribbi ul Achir, in the 748 of the Higera. He affemed the title of fultan Alla ul Dien.

Chan Dowran Sumfam ul Dowla was, at this Dowran's time, captain-general of the empire. As the character. offices of paymaster-general and commander in chief of the troops are injudiciously joined in one person, in Hindostan, Dowran had such an influence in the state, that he engrossed to himself all the ministerial power. He left, in fhort, nothing but their names in the government to the king and his vizier, Kummir. Dowran was fly, artful; infinuating; of an active and intriguing disposition; in appearance assuming no authority, when, at the same time, he directed every thing. He executed, in public, as by the king's orders, whatever he himself had resolved upon in private. As the indolent Mahommed was even averfe to the trouble of thinking, the fuggestions of this artful nobleman, who was full of plausibility, and prompt to execute whatever he advised, were always grateful to the royal ear. The captain-general, though personally brave, permitted his master's authority to be daily infulted by defpicable He forefaw that to take the field, enemies. without the king, would probably put an end to his influence over him; for he knew that the disposition of Mahommed was fickle and inconflant; and apt to be fwayed to any thing, by every artful person near him.

Dowran made many unfuccessful attempts to King's inpersuade the emperor to accompany him to the
field. The dissolute monarch was not to be removed from the luxurious indolence of the
palace. The Mahrattors, in the mean time,
continued their inroads. They ravaged the province of Guzerat, and raised the Chout as far
as the Indus. They returned back from that
river, by the way of Ajmere and Biana, and
spread their devastations to the very gates of
Agra. The captain-general, though much against

hie

his inclination, found himself obliged to march against these plunderers. But, instead of chastiling them, he ingloriously promised to pay them the Chout, upon condition they should immedi-

ately evacuate the provinces.

Mahrattois defeated.

The barbarians gaining courage by this submission, and trusting very little to promises extorted by fear, from Dowran, croffed the Jumna, near Calpee, with a design to plunder the province of Oud. Sadit Chan, who then possessed that subaship, opposed them, between the rivers in the district of Korah, and gave them a total defeat. They fled to Feridabad near Delhi, whither they were closely purfued by Sadit, who had, on his way, joined the imperial army under Dowran.

Attempt

Before the united armies under Dowran and pon Delhi. Sadit came up. the Mahrattors made an attempt to plunder Delhi. They were opposed, without the walls, by two imperial omrahs, Hassen and Amir, the former of whom was killed in the action. The Mahrattors had now possessed themfelves of the suburbs, when the vizier, coming up with an army, put them to flight. notwithstanding these repeated defeats, Mahrattors found means to retreat, with a great booty, to the Decan, their native country.

The Nizam called to

The court of Delhi, finding that the Nizam of the Decan favoured the incursions of the Mahrattors, devised many schemes to inveigle him to court, that they might deprive him either of his life or government. The crafty Nizam, penetrating into their defigns, conceived an implacable refentment against Dowran, who, he knew, was at the bottom of the whole affair. But as the empire, notwithstanding its growing imbecility, was ftill fufficiently strong to reduce the

Nizam,

1

t

Nizam, had he broke forth in open rebellion, he thought it most prudent to obey the royal command. He, however, previously strengthened his interest at court, by a coalition with many great omrahs, who were difgusted with the infolence of Dowran. The Nizam, having taken a step so necessary for his own safety, set out for court, leaving his son Ghazi ul Dien in the government of the Decan. He arrived at Agra, with a retinue, or rather an army of 20000 men; and, as he held the office of Vakeel Muttuluch *, or absolute agent of the provinces, he expected to command Dowran, and to draw all the reins of government into his own hands.

5

e

n

n

n

r

e-

d

ot

ıt

d

ne

n-

g

ut

he

a

n-

m

h-

m

of

oc-

la-

w,

ut

m-

he m,

Sadit, governor of Oud, pluming himself Intrigues at upon his fuccess against the Mahrattors, aspired to the ministerial power. The king continued to favour Dowran, and to support him against the Nizam; for, however weak Mahommed was, he could not but fee through that ambitious governor's defigns, by his behaviour for fome years back. But as the Nizam had, upon the ipot, a force to protect his person, and a strong party at court; and as his fon, a man of great parts, commanded all the provinces of the Decan, the king was affured, that to deprive him of his government, would occasion a revolt, which, in its consequences, might prove fatal to the royal house of Timur.

In the mean time Sadit, finding that he could Party not effect any thing against the united interests Dowran. of the Nizam and Vizier, who had joined factions, was eafily brought over to their party. The terms of this coalition were, that when the Nizam and Vizier should force themselves into the management of the affairs of govern-

^{*} For the nature of this office see the preface.

A D. 1594. ment, Sadit should be appointed pay-mastergeneral of the forces, with the title of captaingeneral of the empire, which Dowran at that

time poffeffed.

The accession of Sadit and his party did not render the faction of the Nizam and Vizier fufficiently strong to turn Dowran from his high employ. He had absolute possession of the royal ear, and the army, who depended upon him for their pay, remained firm to his interest. The faction of the malecontents was reduced to despair; and the Nizam, to gratify his resentment against Dowran, concerted, with Sadit, a plan, which gave the last stroke to the tottering authority the of crown.

Nadir Shaw faction to India,

The famous Nadir Shaw, king of Persia, was invited by a at this juncture, in the province of Candahar. The difaffected omrahs resolved to invite him to India. They forefaw that a Persian invasion would occasion confusions and distractions in the empire, which must facilitate their own schemes of independence in their respective governments; it must, at any rate ruin Dowran, which was a very capital object to men possessed of such inverate animofities against that minister. Whether the Nizam did not even extend his views to the empire itself, admits of fome doubt. Many fenfible men in India think that he did; and affirm, that his opinion was, that Nadir Shaw would depose Mahommed; and, to secure his conquest, extirpate the family of Timur: he argued with himself, that as it was not probable that the Persian would fix his residence in Hindostan, he hoped, for his services, to fecure to himself the vicerovship of that empire; and that afterwards time and circumstances would point out the line of his future proceedings. Full

Full of these ambitious projects, and at the A. D. 1738. same time to avenge himself of his political His policy. enemy, the Nizam, in conjunction with Sadit, wrote to Nadir Shaw. That monarch received their letters at Candahar, and, in an answer to them, pointed out many difficulties which he had to surmount in the proposed invasion. He represented to them, that it would be extremely difficult to penetrate even into Cabul and Peshawir, provinces belonging to the empire to the north-west of the Indus, which provinces Nasir Chan had governed for twenty years, with great reputation, and kept in pay a formidable army of Moguls and Afghans: that should he even force his way through the government of Nasir, there were five great rivers to cross in Punjab, where Zekirria, governor of Lahore, would certainly oppose him; and that even should he get over those obstacles, the imperial army still remained to be defeated.

,

1

;

a

S

S

The Nizam, and his colleague in treason, en-Nizam's indeavoured to remove the king's objections, by court. affuring him, that they would bring over the governors of the frontier provinces to their faction; and that, as they themselves commanded one half of the imperial army, little danger was to be dreaded from the other. The Persian began his march from Candahar, with a great army, about the vernal equinox of the 1149 of the Higera. He took the rout of Ghizni, and the governor of that city came out with presents, and submitted himself and the province to the king, agreeing to pay the usual revenues to Persia. Nadir Shaw continued his march from Ghizni to Cabul, which city he immediately invested. Shirza, an omrah of seventy years of age, was, at this time, governor of Cabul. Being fummoned, he refused to furren-

der,

A.D. 1738. der, and made the proper dispositions for an obstinate defence.

Nadir Shaw takes Cabul.

The king of Persia finding that neither fair promises nor threats could induce Shirza to open the gates of Cabul, affaulted the place for fix days together. In this desperate manner, many of the bravest foldiers, who fuffer most upon these occasions, fell; without making any impression on the besieged: upon the seventh day, Nadir Shaw found means to bring over to his party, Nasir, governor of the province of Cabul, the fon of that Nasir, who was, for twenty years, subadar of Peshawir. That traitor, with the provincial army, presented himself at that gate of the city which was opposite to the fide of the attack, and fent a letter to the gallant Shirza. He requested immediate admittance to the place, to prevent his being cut off by the enemy; infinuating, that his forces, when joined with the garrison, would be a match for the Persians in the field.

The unfortunate Shirza, not suspecting the treachery of the young omrah, consented to receive within the walls the women and baggage of the provincial army; but insisted that the troops should encamp before the gate, till a council should be held, concerning what was best to be done upon this urgent occasion. The women and baggage were accordingly admitted, with a proper guard, and Shirza, with a few attendants, went out to have an interview with Nasir. No sooner was Shirza out of the city, than the king of Persia began a general assault; while one Rahim, an officer of the traitor Nasir, seized upon Shirza, and consined him.

The two fons of Shirza, ignorant of their father's fate, in the mean time defended the gates with great firmness and resolution; till one of

them

d

fe

them was killed by that part of Nasir's army A.D. 1738. that had been admitted into the city. The remaining brother, in this desperate situation, knew not which enemy he ought to oppose, while the garrison, struck with terror and confusion, deserted their posts upon the wall. Nadir Shaw took advantage of this panic, forced open the gates, took the place, massacred many of the inhabitants, and inhumanly put to death the gallant Shirza and his fon.

The king of Persia found in the treasury of Finds great Cabul two millions, five hundred thousand of that city. our money in specie, and effects to the value of two millions more: in these were included four thousand complete suits of armour, inlaid with gold: four thousand of polished steel, four thousand mails for horses, and a great quantity of fine tiffues and dreffes, deposited in Cabul by the emperor Shaw Jehan. The king of Perfia remained at Cabul seven months, before he would attempt to cross the Indus. He, in the mean time, kept up a correspondence with the conspirators in Delhi, and maturely settled his plan of operations. He at length, put his army in motion, and directed his march to Pesha-

Nafir, the Mogul governor of Peshawir, had Provinces of wrote, repeatedly, to the court of Delhi, for Peshawir submits. fuccours; but the captain general Dowran, in his answers, affected to despise the king of Persia; and infinuated, that it was impossible he could meditate the conquest of Hindostan. He, however, promised, from time to time, that he himfelf would march with the imperial army, and The difafdrive the invader back to Persia. fected omrahs wrote, at the same time, to Nasir, to make the best terms he could with Nadir Shaw; for that there was little hopes of his being reinforced with any part of the royal army. Nafir,

A.D. 1738 Nasir, finding himself neglected by the court, after a faint resistance, surrendered himself pri.

November soner to the king of Persia, upon the 20th of Shahan. He was soon after taken into sayour by

Shaban. He was soon after taken into favour by that monarch, and appointed one of his viziers. Nadir Shaw had, by this time, croffed the Nilab, one of the most considerable of the five branches of the Indus. He issued out an order to ravage the country, to spread the terror of his arms far and wide.

Confternation at Delhi.

Daily advices of the approach of the Persians came to Delhi. A general consternation among the people, and a distraction in the councils of the government ensued. The king and his minister, Dowran, were so weak, that either they did not suspect the treachery of the disaffected omrahs, or took no measures to prevent their designs. New obstacles were daily thrown in the way of the military preparations of Dowran, till the Nizam and his colleagues thought, that the procrastination which they had occasioned, had sussiciently weakened the imperial cause.

b

M

ec

in

ed

ha

ge

to

me

OW

Eu

tar

ple

itro

cad

im

A camp formed. December

Upon the first of Ramzan, the Vizier, the Nizam and Dowran, incamped without the city, with a great train of artillery, and began to levy forces. Nadir Shaw, during these transactions, croffed the Bea, and on the first of Shawal appeared before Lahore. Zekiria, governor of the city and province, who was incamped with 5000 horse before the walls, retreated into the city. He, the next day, marched out and attacked the Persians. A general rout of his army was the consequence, and the conquerors were so close to the heels of the run-ways, that they possessed themselves of the gates.—Zekiria waited immediately upon Nadir Shaw, with a royal prefent of half a lack of roupees, was politely received by that monarch, and Lahore was preferved from being plundered. The

January.

The king of Persia continued his march to-A.D. 1739. wards Delhi, and upon the 14th of Zicada, ap-Nidir Shaw peared in fight of the imperial army. The em-in full march to peror was encamped upon the plains of Karnal; Delhi. Fefo that only the canal, which supplied Delhi with bruary 14. water, divided the armies. The Moguls had only poffeffed themselves of that ground about two days before the arrival of Nadir Shaw, and had thrown up entrenchments and redoubts before them, mounted with five hundred pieces of The army, which the king now comartillery manded in person, consisted of 150,000 horse, exclusive of irregular infantry. This unwieldy body of militia was composed of all forts of people, collected indifcriminately in the provinces, by the omrahs, who thought that a fufficient number of men and horses was all that was necellary to form a good army. Subordination was a thing unknown in the Mogul camp: the private foldier, as well as the omrah, acted only by the impulse of his own mind.

d

r

e

11

e

d

e

s,

)-

of

h

le

t-

y

re

d

t-

e-

V-

he

The Persians, though not so numerous as the His disci-Moguls, were under some degree of regulation. The rank of Nadir Shaw's officers was determined; and his own commands were instantly and implicitly obeyed. Severe to excess, he pardoned no neglect or disobedience in his omrahs. He has even been known to fend a mace-bearer to a general, at the head of 5000 horse; with orders to make him halt and receive corporal punishment, for a misdemeanor, in the front of his own men. Though this rigor may be thought in Europe too tyrannical and repugnant to a military spirit; yet, in a country where the principles of honour are little known, fear is the trongest motive to a strict performance of duty.

The governor of Oud, upon the 14th of Zi-February cada, having out-marched his baggage, joined the 14. Treaimperial army. Just as he was receiving an ho-sadit Chan. Vol. II. norary

A.D. 1739. norary dress from the emperor, advice came that the light horse of Nadir Shaw had attacked his baggage. Sadit requested of the king to be permitted to march out against the enemy. whole of this attack was a plan concerted between Nadir Shaw and the traitor, in order to draw the Moguls from their entrenchments. The king, however, laid his commands upon Sadit to wait until the next morning, when, "by the favor of God," he intended to march out, with his whole army, to give the Persians battle. little did Sadit regard Mahommed's orders, that, as foon as he had quitted the presence, he issued out with 1000 horse, which he had brought from his government, and attacked the enemy. A mock engagement now commenced, between Sadit and a part of the Persian army; who were ordered to retreat before him. He fent repeated meffages, from the field to the king, requefting more troops, and that he would drive the enemy back to Persia.

Dowran attacks the Persians.

The emperor, justly incensed at the disobedience of Sadit, would not, for some time, permit any succours to be sent to him. Dowran, at length, prevailed with the king to permit him, with 15,000 men, to support Sadit. When Dowran came up to the field, Sadit, in a seigned attack, joined the Persians, and permitted himself to be taken prisoner. His design was to get the start of his partner in treason, the Nizam, in engaging the Persian monarch in his interest.

with great bravery. In the mean time, the troops of Sadit being strangers to the treachery of their commander, joined Dowran, and continued the engagement. Dowran was immediately attacked on all sides, by the bulk of the Persian army. He, however, for some time, maintained his ground with great firmness and resolution; and was at length unwillingly drawn from the sield, though he had

received

D

lir

mi

giv

ev

for

wa

tai

gal

wo

of

upo

mac

and

tent

the

Gug

received a wound which foon after proved mor- A.D. 1739. tal, by three repeated meffages from the king,

commanding his immediate attendance.

e

d

r-

n,

n,

n

ed

n-

et

in

ng

er,

nt.

es,

er,

eat

ın-

ad red

Mahommed was, with good reason, apprehen-Recalled to five that the Nizam, who was then in the camp, was preparing to feize him, which made him fo anxious for the presence of Dowran. When the wounded general appeared before the king, he told him of the situation of affairs, and earnestly intreated him to permit him to return to the field, with the troops which were under his immediate command, as captain-general, confifting of 36000 men, together with two hundred pieces " Grant my request," faid he, of cannon. " and you shall never see me return but in tri-

The king was now perplexed beyond measure. The king He dreaded the designs of the Nizam, should apprehen-Dowran be absent, and, at the same time, he Nizam. durst not permit the traitor to march out of the lines, for fear he should join the Persians. He, therefore, fell into the common error of weak minds, and hesitated, in hopes that delay would give birth to a more favorable concurrence of events.—He was deceived: the happy moment, for the preservation of himself and the empire, was now upon the wing. His troops maintained still their ground, under Muzzisser, the gallant brother of Dowran; and a reinforcement

would turn the scale of victory in their favor. When Dowran quitted the field, the command Gallant of those Moguls, who were engaged, devolved of Muzzifupon his brother Muzziffer. That brave omrah fer. made a violent charge upon the Persian army, and penetrated to the very door of Nadir Shaw's tent. There, for want of being supported from the camp, Muziffer, Ali, Dowran's fon, Raja Gugermull, Mullu, Eadgar, and twenty-leven

Z 2

officers of distinction, covered one small spot of ground with their bodies. Ten thousand common Mogul foldiers were flain in this desperate action; which had almost proved fatal to Nadir Shaw, for his whole army were upon the point of giving way; feveral great detachments having fled back forty miles from the field of battle. After the engagement, the few that remained of Moguls, retired within the entrenchments *.

Dowran wounds.

Dowran, though wounded, had that night an dies of his interview with the Nizam. It was agreed, that the whole army should next morning march out of the lines, and attack the Persians in their camp. But when the morning came, Dowran's wound, which he had received in the arm, was fo much inflamed, that he could not act, and, therefore, the meditated attack was delayed. In the evening of the 18th, a mortification enfued, which was then attributed to fomething applied to the wound by a furgeon bribed by the Nizam; and many in India still continue in the fame belief. Be that as it will, Dowran expired that night, amidst the tears of his fovereign, who had a great friendship for him.

February 18.

When this brave omrah, on whom alone the Defigns of the Nizam. hopes of the emperor rested, was dead, the Nizam stood unrivalled in the management of affairs. The whole authority devolved upon him, and the king became a cypher in the midst of his

own camp. The traitor finding now the power of the empire in his hands, under a certainty of being able to dispose of the king at any time, ac-

+ Fraser says, that only 4000 Persians were engaged; but we have reason to doubt his authority, as we derive our account from feveral persons, who were present in the action.

cording

tl

pl

th

in

co

ki

rit

tra

ftr

cut

per

tag

tac.

offe Sha

I

vill:

ing pire

autl

r

t

1-

it

ıt

ir

as

d,

d.

n-

ng

he

he

ed

ho

he

Ni-

af-

m,

his

ver

of

ac.

but

ac-

ing

cording to his own pleasure, set a treaty on foot A.D. 1739. with Nadir Shaw, for the immediate return of that monarch into Persia. So little hopes had the Persian, at this time, of conquering the Mogul empire, that he actually agreed for the pitiful sum of fifty lacks of roupees, about six hundred and twenty-sive thousand pounds, to evacuate Hindostan.

Sadit, who, we have already observed, was in Frustrated the Persian camp, hearing of these transactions, used all possible means to break off the treaty. The regard of Nadir Shaw to his plighted faith,

was not proof against the lucrative offers of Sadit. That omrah promised to pay to the Persian two crores of roupees or two millions sive hundred thousand pounds out of his own private fortune, upon condition he should reduce the Nizam, and place himself at the head of the administration.

In the mean time, the Nizam, who was now appointed captain-general by the emperor, finding that Nadir Shaw broke the treaty, began to talk in a high strain, and to make preparations for coming to action with the Persians, to which the king strenuously urged him. But the active spirit of Nadir Shaw was not idle during these transactions. He possessed himself of several strong posts, round the Indian camp, and totally cut off their supplies of provisions. The Nizam perceiving that he must act with great disadvantage, if he should march out of his lines and attack the Persians, began to renew the treaty, and offered more than Sadit had done to Nadir

Mahommed, being informed that these two February villains, without his communication, were mak-20. Mahommed ing separate bargains, about himself and his em-resolves to pire, and that he even had not the shadow of visit the king of authority in his own camp, took a sudden reso-Persia.

lution

A.D. 1739. lution to throw himself upon the elemency of Nadir Shaw. "A declared enemy," said he to the few friends who still adhered to him, is "by no means to be dreaded so much as secret foes, under the specious character of friends." Having, therefore, previously acquainted the Persian of his intentions, he set out in the morning of the 20th, in his travelling throne, with a small retinue, for Nadir Shaw's camp.

His recep-

The king of Persia, upon the Mogul's approach, sent his son, Nisir Alla, to conduct him to the royal tent. Nadir Shaw advanced a sew steps from his throne, and embraced Mahommed, and sitting down, placed him upon his lest hand. The substance of their conversation has been already given to the public by Fraser: and, therefore, we shall only observe here, that Nadir Shaw severely reprimanded the Mogul, for his pusillanimous behaviour, in paying the Chout to the Mahrattors, and for suffering himself to be invested in his camp, in the very center of his dominions, without making one single effort to repel the invasion.

Nadir Shaw in perplex-

Nadir Shaw, after this conversation, retired to another tent, called to him his vizier, and consulted with him what was best to be done with Mahommed, in this critical situation. The vizier told him, that, should he confine the king, the Nizam, who commanded the army, would immediately act for himself; and, as he was an able officer, they might meet with great dissiculty in reducing him. But that, should the king be permitted to return to the camp with assurances of friendship and protection, a party would join him, that would, at least, be a balance against the influence of the Nizam.

His policy.

Nadir Shaw faw the propriety of what his vizier advised. He immediately returned to the royal tent, and told Mahommed, that, as hi-

therto

fe

b

01

th

fo

na

lef

br

ou

wi

gre

66

66

"

therto the Imperial house of Timur had not in- A.D. 1729. jured the Persians, it was far from his intentions to deprive Mahommed of his kingdom. "But," faid he, with a determined look, "the expence " of this expedition must be paid, and, during " the time of collecting the money, my fatigued " army must refresh themselves in Delhi." The emperor made little reply to Nadir Shaw's difcourse. He was, however, permitted to return to his camp, and the Persian began to lay schemes to seize the Nizam. One Casim Beg was employed in this affair. He, in Nadir Shaw's name, made the Nizam many protestations of friendship, and obtained a promise, that he would visit that monarch in his camp. accordingly, upon the 24th, set out, and was, immediately upon his arrival in the Persian lines, feized, and, together with fome great omrahs who attended him, confined.

t

3

y

e

d

d

ne

ne

ld

n

li-

he

af.

ty

)a-

V1-

he

hi-

to

Mahommed, looking upon the Nizam's con-February finement as a plan laid by the traitor himself, in order that he might negotiate matters with the Persian with more security, determined to pay a fecond visit to Nadir Shaw .- That monarch had, by this time, fecured most of the Mogul omrahs, one after another, and when the emperor, upon Mahomthe 26th, arrived in the camp, a tent was pitched med's infor him near the royal pavilion. The unfortu-fensibility to his mifnate Mahommed was carried into his tent, and fortunes. left for fome time alone. A collation was brought him, and he ate very heartily; without betraying any symptoms of being affected with his unhappy fituation. Nadir Shaw was greatly aftonished when he heard of Mahommed's behaviour, and exclaimed: "What kind " of man must this be, who can, with so much " indifference, give his freedom and empire to " the wind? But we are told, by the wife, that " greatness of mind consists in two extremes: to

" fuffer

" fuffer patiently, or to act boldly; to despife A. D. 1739.

the world, or to exert all the powers of the es mind to command it. This man has chosen

the former: but the latter was the choice of

" Nadir Shaw."

Ufed with respect by

Though Mahommed was hindered from re-Nadirshaw, turning to his own camp, he was permitted to have all his domestics about him, who amounted to three thousand. A thousand Persian horse mounted guard upon him: but this pretended honor, which was conferred upon him, was a certain badge of his forlorn condition. In the mean time, Kummir, the vizier, Surbullind Chan, the Nizam, and all the principal Mogul omrahs, were kept in the fame kind of honorable confinement. The Persian had now nothing to fear from an army without officers. He entered the camp, feized upon the ordinance, the military cheft, the jewel-office, the wardrobe and armory.—He ordered three months pay to be immediately advanced to his troops, and the best of the artillery he fent off to Cabul.

March 2. Who marches to Delhi.

Upon the 2d of Zehidge, Nadir Shaw moved from Karnâl towards Delhi. The emperor, guarded by ten thousand men, marched a few miles in his rear. The Mogul army were, at the fame time, ordered to march in two irregular columns, one on each fide of the Persians, the front of whose column was advanced two miles beyond the other two. By continued marches, Nadir Shaw arrived upon the 8th in the fuburbs of the city. He himself, at the head of 12000 horse, entered the city next day.

Behaviour zam, &c.

The king of Persia, finding himself in posselto the Ni- fion of Delhi, called the Nizam and Sadit into his presence, and addressed them in the following extraordinary manner: " Are not you both " most ungrateful villains to your king and

" country;

b

t

d

d

af

h

fp

hi

af

hi

re

pu

W

gr

tri

" country; who, after possessing such wealth and A. D. 1739.

" dignities, called me from my own dominions,

" to ruin them and yourselves? But I will " fcourge you all with my wrath, which is the " instrument of the vengeance of God." Having spoke these words, he spit upon their beards, the highest affront possible to Musfulmen, and turned them, with every mark of indignity,

from his presence.

ľ

C

gh

1

After the traitors were thrust out into the court of the palace, the Nizam addressed himself to Sadit, and fwore, by the holy prophet, that he would not furvive this indignity. Sadit applauded his resolution, and swore he would swallow poison upon his return home; the Nizam did the lame; and both, determined in appearance upon death, retired to their respective houses.

Sadit, in the mean time, fent a trufty fpy to Their bring him intelligence when the Nizam should deitroy take his draught. The Nizam, being come home, themselves. appeared in the deepest affliction: but having privately intimated his plot to a fervant, he ordered him to bring him the poison. The fervant acted his part well. He brought him an innocent draught, with great reluctance. The Nizam, after some hesitation, and having formally said his prayers, drank it off in the presence of Sadit's ipy, and foon after pretended to fall down dead. The spy hastened back to his master, and told him that the Nizam had just expired. Sadit, alhamed of being outdone in a point of honor by his fellow in iniquity. fwallowed a draught of real poison, and became the just instrument of punishment to his own villainy. The Nizam was not ashamed to live, though none had greater reason. He even prided in that wicked trick, by which he had rid himself of his rival, and

A.D. 1739 and afterwards actually enjoyed the intended fruits of all his villainies.

Gates of Delhi shut.

The Persian, in the mean time, placed guards upon the gates of Delhi, with orders to permit no person whatever to pass in or out without his special licence. These strict injunctions were given to prevent the inhabitants from evacuating the place, and from carrying away their wealth. He, at the same time, issued his commands, that no person whatsoever should be molested; but he demanded twenty-sive crores, about thirty millions of our money, as a contribution for sparing the city.

Contributions impofed.

March 10.

Whilst the magistrates were contriving ways and means to raise this enormous sum, by laying a tax in proportion to their wealth on individuals, famine began to rage in the city, as all communication with the country was cut off. Upon the 10th Nadir Shaw ordered the granaries to be opened, and fold rice at a certain price. This occasioned a prodigious mob in all the public Bazars, particularly in the Shawgunge, or royal market. A Persian soldier in this market, seeing a man selling pigeons, seized by force upon his basket. The fellow, to whom the pigeons belonged, made a hideous outcry, and proclaimed aloud, That Nadir Shaw had ordered a general pillage.

A tumult,

The mob immediately fell upon the Persian, who was protected by some of his own countrymen. A great tumult arose, and some persons, bent upon more mischief, cried aloud, That Nadir Shaw was dead; and that now was the time to drive the Persians out of the city. The citizens, who in general carried arms, drew their swords, and began to cut to pieces the Persians, whereever they could be found. The report of the death of Nadir Shaw slew, like lightning, through

t

t

r

1-

n

is

1al

2-

d

al

n,

s,

ir

0

S,

S,

e-

10

through every street in Delhi; and all places A.D. 1739. were filled with tumult, confusion, and death. It was now dark, and the Persians, who had been straggling through the city, returned to the citadel, except two thousand who were killed by the mob.

About twelve o'clock at night, the king of Nadir Shaw Persia was informed of these transactions. He the tumult. immediately ordered what men he had with him under arms, and, putting himself at their head, marched out as far as the Musgid of Roshin ul Dowlat. He thought it prudent to halt there till day-light should appear. He, in the mean time, fent for the Nizam, Sirbillund, and Kimmir the Mogul vizier, and threatened to put them to instant death, charging them with fomenting these tumults. They Iwore upon the Coran, that they March 11. were innocent, and he pardoned them. When day began to appear, a person from a neigbouring terrace fired upon Nadir Shaw, and killed an officer by his fide. The king was fo enraged, that, though the tumult had, by this time, totally fubfided, he ordered the officers of the cavalry to lead their squadrons through the streets, and some musqueteers to scour the terraces, and to commence a general maffacre among the unfortunate inhabitants. This order was execu-Orders a ted with fo much rigor, that, before two o'clock maffacre. in the afternoon, above 100,000 without diffinction of age, fex, or condition, lay dead in their blood, though not above one third part of the city was visited by the sword. Such was the panic, terror and confusion of these poor wretches, that instead of bravely opposing death, the men threw down their arms, and, with their wives and children, fubmitted themselves like theep to the flaughter. One Persian soldier often butchered a whole family, without meeting with any refistance. The Hindoos, according to their barbarous

A.D. 1739. barbarous custom, shut up their wives and daughters, and set fire to their apartments, and then threw themselves into the slames. Thousands plunged headlong into wells, and were drowned; death was seen in every horrid shape; and, at last, seemed rather to be sought after than avoided.

The king of Persia sat, during this dreadful scene, in the Musgid of Roshin ul Dowlat. None but the slave durst come near him, for his countenance was dark and terrible. At length, the unfortunate emperor, attended by a number of his chief omrahs, ventured to approach him with downcast eyes. The omrahs, who preceded Mahommed, bowed down their foreheads to the ground. Nadir Shaw sternly asked them what they wanted? They cried out, with one voice, "Spare the city." Mahommed said not a word, but the tears slowed fast from his eyes. The tyrant, for once touched with pity, sheathed his sword, and said, "For the sake of the prince Mahommed, I forgive."

His feverity

No fooner had he pronounced these words than, according to our author, the massacre was stopt; and so instantaneous was the effect of his orders, that in a sew minutes every thing was calm in the city. He then retired into the citadel, and inquired into the original cause of this tumult. The noble Seid Neaz, the superintendant of the royal market, for having been active in this affair, was put to death. Kisrac, a brave omrah, for having defended his house against the Persians who came to massacre his family, but who had not been concerned in the tumult, was beheaded.

Maffacre at Mogulpur-

The tyrant's thirst for blood was not yet fatissied. He sent detachments daily to plunder the villages near Delhi, and to put all the inha-

hitants

tı

fi

0

ta

fo

al

bitants to the fword. Six thousand of the inha- A.D. 1739. bitants of Mogulpurra were cut off for a very trivial offence. He fent a party into the royal market, where the tumult first arose, and ordered seven hundred persons to be seized indiscriminately, and their noses and ears to be cut off.

When now all disturbances were quelled by The city the blood of the unfortunate Delhians, the king pillaged. of Persia had leisure to pillage the city at pleafure. He feized upon the public treasure and the regalia of the Mogul emperor. In the treafury feveral vaults were discovered, in which much wealth lay concealed, as well as many valuable effects. In the public treasury was found in specie, near four million sterling: in the private vaults were two millions five hundred The jewel-office was estimated at thirty millions sterling, including the famous throne of the Mogul emperors, which was valued at more than twelve millions. The royal wardrobe and armory were reckoned worth feven millions sterling. Eight millions were raifed in specie, by way of contribution, upon the city, and about ten millions in jewels; all which, together with horses, camels and elephants, amount to about fixty-two millions five hundred thousand pounds of our money.

1

1

5

f

S

S

e

lt

it

S

1ts

Great cruelties were exercised in levying the Nadir Under an arbi- Shaw's cruelty. contributions upon the city. trary government, like that of India, individuals find it necessary to conceal their wealth. Some omrahs, therefore, who had very little, were taxed very high, whilft others who were rich came off with a moderate fum. Many of the tormer, under the supposition, that they actually possessed more wealth, were, after they had given all they were worth in the world,

tortured

A. D. 1739. tortured to death; whilst others, to avoid pain, shame and poverty, put, with their own hands,

an end to their miserable existence.

Upon the 21st of Mohirrim, the king of Perfia celebrated the nuptials of his fon, the prince Nasir Ali, with the daughter of Ezidan, the son of Kam, and grandfon of the famous Aurungzebe. The Shaw himfelf discovered a violent defire to espouse the beautiful daughter of Muziffer *; but he was prevented by one of his wives, who had the art to command the furious spirit of Nadir Shaw, which the rest of the world could not controul.

Humanity of an actor.

During all these transactions the gates of the city were kept shut. Famine began to rage every day more and more; but the Shaw was deaf to the miseries of mankind. The public fpirit of Tucki, a famous actor, deserves to be recorded upon this occasion. He exhibited a play before Nadir Shaw, with which that monarch was fo well pleased, that he commanded Tucki to ask, and what he wished should be done for him. Tucki fell upon his face, and faid, " O king, command the gates to be opened, that " the poor may not perish." His request was granted, and half the city poured out into the country; and the place was supplied in a few days with plenty of provisions.

Mahommed reinftated in

The king of Persia, having now raised all the money he could in Delhi, reinstated Mathe throne. hommed in the empire, upon the third of Siffer, with great folemnity and pomp. He placed the crown upon his head with his own hand, and presented him with a rich honorary dress; disn

cl

fo

m

vi

N

CO

In

th

me

pre

the

and

his

66 1

"

tap

ce to " fo wit

^{*} The brother of Dowran. He was slain in the battle at Karnal.

tributing, at the fame time, forty more among A.D. 1739. the Mogul omrahs. He then gave to the emperor fome instructions concerning the regulation of his army; to which he added some general maxims of government. He put him upon his guard against the Nizam, who, he plainly perceived, aspired above the rank of a subject. "Had not I," said the king of Persia, " foolifhly paffed my word for his fafety, the " old * traitor should not live to disturb Mahommed."

Every thing being ready upon the 7th, for Nadir Shaw Nadir Shaw's return to Persia, strict orders were wards Perissued to his army to carry no slaves away, sianor any Indian women, contrary to their inclinations, upon pain of immediate death. Before his departure, he obliged Mahommed formally to cede to the crown of Persia, the provinces of Cabul, Peshawir, Kandahar, Ghizni, Moultan and Sind, or, in in general, all those countries which lie to the northwest of the Indus. The whole of the treasure which Nadir Shaw carried from Hindostan, amounted, by the best computation, to eighty millions of our money.

When this destructive comet, to use the ex-His characpression of our Indian author, rolled back from the meridian of Delhi, he burnt all the towns and villages in his way to Lahore, and marked his route with devastation and death. "But " before he disappears behind the mountains of " Persia," says our author, continuing the metaphor of the comet, "it may not be improper "to throw some light on the character of this "fcourge of Hindostan." Nadir Shaw, together with great strength of body, was endued with

1

^{*} The Nizam was near ninety years of age.

A. D. 1739. uncommon force of mind. Inured to fatigue from his youth, struggling with dangers and difficulties, he acquired vigor from opposition, and a fortitude of soul, unknown in a life of ease. His ambition was unbounded and undifguised: he never fawned for power, but demanded it as the property of his superior parts. Had he been born to a throne, he deserved it; had he continued a subject, his glories would have been less dazzling, but more permanent and

pure.

In a country where patriotism and honour are principles little known, fear is the only means to inforce obedience. This rendered Nadir Shaw so cruel and inexorable, that often, in his rage and the hurry of action, he inslicted general punishments for the crimes of a few. Courage, which he possessed in common with the lion, was his only virtue; and he owed his greatness to the great defects of his mind. Had his eye melted at human miseries, had his soul shuddered at murder, had his breast glowed once with benevolence, or, had his heart revolted at any injustice, he might have lived to an old age, but he would have died without the name of Nadir *.

Ambition of the Nizam.

The king of Persia having evacuated India, the Nizam began to discover his own ambitious designs. His rivals were now all removed; some by his villainy, and others by favorable accidents. Without opposition, the management of affairs fell into his hands. Though he ingrossed, in fact, the whole power, he delegated the great offices of the state to others. The name of vizier was retained by Kimmer, and that of

* Wonderful.

captain-

h

0

p

tl

ta

cr

th

no

mu

and

of:

ind

tho

who

to

Indi

the

hori

ing

fell i

of A

captain-general, was conferred upon the Nizam's A. D. 1739. fon, the noble Ghazi ul Dien. He appointed Emir fubadar of Allahabad, which fo disgusted Mahomed Bunguish, to whom that government was promifed by the former administration, that he left the court without leave, and repaired to his estate at Ferochabad.

The government of Oud being vacant by the Seifdar death of Sadit, that subaship was conferred upon Jung made an omrah, called Seifdar Jung, together with Oud. the title of Burhan ul muluck. The Nizam, having nothing to fear from the fubas of the other provinces, continued them in their employs. Notwithstanding the severe blow which the empire had just received, no measures were taken to revive the declining power of the crown. This was, by no means, the interest of the Nizam, who now assumed every thing of the king, but the name.

d

1.

h

is

d

ul

d

d

ld

ne

ia,

us

ne

C1-

of

ed,

he

me

of

in-

Mahommed having fuffered himself to be Debility of divested of his power in his capital, it could the empi.e. not be expected that his authority should be much regarded in the provinces. The nabobs and Indian princes, throughout the empire, paid now little attention to the firmans of the court of Delhi. Each of them entertained ideas of independence, and actually possessed a regal authority in their governments.—The Mahrattors, who had, for fome time back, made large strides to establish the ancient Hindoo government in India, in the year 1153, made an incursion into the Carnatic with an army of eighty thousand A. D. 1740. horse, under the command of Ragojee. Having forced the passes of the mountains, they tell unexpectedly upon Dooft Ali, nabob of that province, in subordination to the Nizam, who was governor-general of the Decan. The forces of Ali Dooft were defeated, and he himself, to-VOL. II. gether

Si

1

ti

fe

at

tu

m

fin

in

VII

the

rat

ma

tati

fon

his

of

fun

Dat

how

omr

Dell

mof

actio

gera

In

nabo

brot

accec

arifin

to fly

Mahu

fuba

the I

the (

Th

A.D. 1740. gether with his fon, Hassin Ali, fell in the action, after having exhibited extraordinary feats of bravery and firmness.

Affairs of the Decan,

Sipadar Ali, the fon, and Chunder Saib, the fon-in-law of Dooft Ali, had still considerable armies under their command. But both having views upon the government of the province, instead of opposing the Mahrattors, committed hostilities upon one another. The confequence was, that they were obliged to shut themselves up in places of strength, the first in Velour, and the latter in Trichinopoly. The enemy were, by this means, permitted to ravage the province at their leisure, and to raise heavy contributions upon the inhabitants.

Sipadar Ali, finding he could effect nothing in the field against the Mahrattors, set a negotiation on foot with them, by the means of his father's minister, who had been taken prisoner in the action by those barbarians. It was at last determined in private, that, upon condition the Mahrattors should immediately evacuate the Carnatic, they should receive one hundred lacks roupees, at stated periods; and that, as a security for the payment of this sun, they should be put in possession of the territory of Trichinopoly. One of the terms was, that Sipadar Ali should be acknowledged nabob of the Car-

natic.

Ali, having thus strengthened himself with the alliance of the Mahrattors, his brother-in-law thought it prudent to pay him homage at Arcot; not knowing that Trichinopoly, and those districts which he possessed, had been made over to the Mahrattors. The barbarians, in the mean time, returned to their own dominions; but, about six months thereafter, they made a second irruption into the Carnatic, to take possessed.

f

e

e

1-

)-

1-

n-

it

in

ne

ge

VY

ng

ia-

fa-

in

le.

he

he

cks

ITI-

be

no-

Ali

ar-

rith

-in-

e at

and

ade

the

ns; de a

pollion fession of the territories which had been private- A. D. 1740. ly ceded to them by Sipadar Ali. Chunder Saib that himself up in Trichinopoly; and after suftaining a siege of three months, was, upon the seventh of Mohirrim, 1154, obliged to surrender at discretion. 3 9 8

These transactions in the Decan did not dif. Affairs at turb the peace at Delhi. The king and his ministers continued in a profound lethargy ever fince the invasion of Nadir Shaw, and seemed indifferent about the affairs of the diffant provinces. But a prefling danger at home rouled them for a moment. A fellow, from the low rank of a grafs-cutter, raised himself to the command of a gang of robbers. As in the debilirated state of government, he committed, for fome time, his depredations with impunity, his banditti, by degrees, fwelled to an army of twelve thousand men. He immediately asfumed the imperial enfigns, under the title of Daranti Shaw. This mushroom of a king was, however, foon destroyed. Azim Alla, a gallant omrah, was fent against him with an army from Delhi. He came up with the rebels, cut the most of them to pieces, and slew Daranti in the action. This happened in the 1153 of the Higera.

In the month of Regib, 1154, Sipadar Ali, nabob of the Carnatic, was attaffinated by his brother-in-law, Mortaz Ali, who immediately acceded to Musnud. But a general mutiny anling in the army, the murderer was obliged to fly from his capital, in a female dress; and Mahummud, the fon of Sipadar, was proclaimed luba of the Carnatic.

The Nizam, who claimed the fovereignty of Mizam marches the Decan, feeing these repeated revolutions in into the the Carnatic, without his concurrence, began Decan.

0

CI

of

til

zi

lef

fha

gu

Ch

and

fold

can

In

ferv

beca

Catt

fucc

vinc

Tart

and :

and v

and,

obtai

vince

was t

long

began

for a f

ne the

great

A.D. 1741, to prepare to leave the court of Delhi. He fettled his affairs with the ministry, and returned to Hydrabad. He immediately collected an army, and, in the month of Ramzan, 1155, marched towards the Carnatic with near three hundred thousand men. In the Siffer of 1156, the Nizam arrived at Arcot without opposition; and found the country in fuch anarchy and confusion, that no less than twenty petty chiefs had assumed the titles of Nabob. The Nizam made a regulation, that whoever should take the name of Nabob, for the future, without permission, should be publickly scourged; and raised immediately Abdulla, one of his own generals, to the fubaship of Arcot; ordering the fon of Sipadar Ali into confinement. He, at the fame time, possessed himself of the city of Trichinopoly by means of a fum of money which he gave to Malhar Raw, who commanded there on the part of the Mahrattors.

Settles that country.

The Nizam, without drawing the fword, thus settled the affairs of the Carnatic. He returned in triumph to Golcondah, whither Abdulla, the new governor of Arcot, accompanied him. Abdulla, returning towards his government, was, the first night after his taking leave of the Nizam, found dead in his bed. Abdulla was fucceeded in the Nabobship of Arcot, by Anwar ul Dien Chan; who, according to the accounts of some suspicious Asiatics, was faid to have made away with his predecessor in There was, however, no reasonable foundation for this fuspicion. He was descended of one of the noblest of the Mogul families and remarkable for his justice and moderation. At once a foldier and a fcholar, he was fitted both for the field and cabinet. His talents procured to him the government of the Carnatic;

he made different pilgrimages to Mecca, which A.D. 1741. made him as much revered for his piety, as he was esteemed for his abilities. He died in arms, at the age of eighty, in defending his dominions against the enemies of Great Britain.

The Nizam in this absolute manner disposed Becomes inof the provinces of the Decan, without the concurrence of the court, and actually became king of that country, though he never affumed that title. In the mean time, the Nizam's fon, Ghazi ul Dien, overawed the emperor at Delhi, and left that indolent prince no more than the mere

shadow of royalty.

)

d

d

n

d

n,

d

a-

of

n,

n. to

of

ne

10ve

he

rd,

re-

Ab-

migo-

ing

ed.

Ar-

ing

was

r in

able

end-

ilies

ion. tted

pro-

tic;

he

Whilft the Decan, that great limb of the Mo-Revolt in gul empire, was cut off by the Nizam, Aliverdi Chan usurped the government of Bengal, Behar, and Oriffa. This fellow was once a common foldier, who, together with his brother Hamed, came from Tartary in quest of service to Delhi. In that city they continued for fome time in the fervice of the famous Dowran, and afterwards became menial fervants to Suja Chan, nabob of Cattack. Suja Chan, after the death of Jaffier, fucceeded to the government of the three provinces of Bengal, Behar, and Oriffa. The two Tartars, being possessed of good natural parts and fome education, rose gradually into office, and were greatly favoured by the nabob. Hamed had, in a manner, become his prime minister, and, by his political intrigues in the Haram, obtained the place of Naib, or deputy of the province of Behar, for his brother Aliverdi, who was then a captain of horse. Aliverdi was not long established in his high employ, when he began to tamper with the venal ministry of Delhi, for a leparate commission for the province, which he then held of Suja Chan. Money, which has great influence in every country, is all power-

ful

A.D. 1741. ful in Hindostan. Aliverdi strengthened his solicitations with a round sum, and, by the means of the captain-general Dowran, became indepen-

dent fuba of Behar.

Suja Chan dying foon after, was succeeded in the subaship of Bengal by his son Sirfaraz. We do not mean to insinuate, that he had any right of inheritance to his father's government, or that the subadary had been established in his family by any grant of the crown, which was contrary to the established laws of the empire: but the imperial authority was now so weak, that the nabobs took upon themselves to bequeath the governments to their sons, who were afterwards, through a fatal necessity, generally consirmed from Delhi.

Sirfaraz, being a man of a haughty and imperious disposition, soon lost the affection of all his officers. He disgraced Hamed, and tarnished the honor of the powerful family of those opulent merchants, the Jagga Seat, by a soolish act of power. Hamed, however, took advantage of the disaffection to Sirfaraz's government. He formed a conspiracy against the nabob, and invited his brother Aliverdi to invade Bengal. Aliverdi accordingly marched from Patna, in the month of Ramzan 1154, and entering Bengal, defeated and killed Sirfaraz, at Geriah, near Muxadabad, and, without further opposition, became suba of the three provinces.

Impolitic behaviour of the emperor. The weak emperor, instead of chassising the usurper with an army from Delhi, sell upon an expedient, at once disgraceful and impolitic. The Mahrattors threatened Mahommed for the Chout, which, before the Persian invasion, he had promised to pay them; and he gave them a commission to raise it themselves

upon

ŧ

a

t

d

t

h

П

fo

12

n

R

01

C

R

TI(

th

fic

on

in

for

th

an

gre

tu

fav

Be

of

fro

for

ner

me

upon the revolted provinces. The Suu * Raja, A D. 1742. the chief of the Mahrattors, fent accordingly an army of 50000 horse, from his capital of Sattara, to invade Bengal. This force, under the conduct of Boscar Pundit, ravaged, with fire and fword, all those districts which lie to the west of

the Ganges.

10-

ans

en-

lin

We

ght

or

his

was

re:

ak,

be-

ere

ally

pe-

his

hed

pu-

lifh

an-

ern-

na-

ade

om

en-

, at

fur-

oro-

the

an

tic.

for

IVA-

he ves

pon

Aliverdi, who was a brave foldier, defended Aliverdi himself with great resolution. But he owed the governmore to his villainy than to his arms. Having ment of found means to affaffinate the leader of the Mahrattors, he forced them to retreat.—When the news of the murder reached the ears of the Suu Raja, he ordered two other armies into Bengal; one by the way of Behar, and another by that of Cattack. The first was commanded by Balla Raw, and the latter by Ragojee.—Aliverdi, not being able to cope with this great force in the field, had recourse to art. He sowed diffension between the two chiefs; set a private treaty on foot with Balla Raw; who, having received two years Chout, evacuated the provinces, leaving his colleague to make the best terms he could for himself. The scale was now turned against the Mahrattors. Ragojee retreated to Cattack, and, with conftant incursions and flying parties, greatly harraffed the provinces. The good fortune of Aliverdi at length prevailed, and he law himself independent sovereign of Bengal, Behar, and Orifla: though, to quiet the minds of the people, he pretended to polless grants from the court, which he himself had actually torged.

We have been purposely succinct on the manner in which the Decan and Bengal were dilmembered from the empire, as the facts are

already

^{*} Suu, in the Shanscritta language, fignifies Glorious.

A.D. 1744. already pretty well known in Europe. We return, now, to the affairs of the interior provinces. This subject has hitherto been touched by no writer, and very few Europeans in Asia have made any considerable enquiries concern-

Affairs at ing it.

court.

During these transactions, nothing happened at Delhi, but the intrigues and factions of a weak and corrupt administration. In the year 1157, Ali Mahummud, a Patan of the Rohilla tribe, Zemindar of Bangur and Awla, began to appear in arms. Ali was a foldier of fortune, and a native of the mountains of Cabuliftan, who, some years before his rebellion, came to Delhi, with about three hundred followers of his own tribe, and was entertained in the imperial fervice. Being esteemed a gallant officer, the command of a fmall diffrict, upon the road between Delhi and Lahore, was conferred upon him; where he entertained all vagrants of his own clan, who came down in quest of military fervice, from their native mountains. In this manner Ali expended all the rents of his district, and he was hard preffed for the payment of the crown's proportion of his income, by the fojedar of Muradabad, to whom he was accountable.

Hernind, the fojedar, despairing to get any part of the revenue from Ali, by fair means, prepared to use force. He raised 15000 of his own vassals, with a design to expel or chastise the refractory Zemindar. Ali, by the assistance of his northern friends, who lived upon him, defeated Hernind, with great slaughter, and thus laid the foundation of the Rohilla government, now so formidable in Hindostan.

Kimmir, the vizier, upon receiving intelligence at Delhi of this blow to the regal authority, dispatched his own son, the noble Munnu,

a youth

fa

tl

0

V

IT

in

di

01

w

a youth of great bravery, with an army of 30000, A. D. 1745. against the rebels. Munnu, crossing the Jumna, advanced to a place called Gurmuchtisher, on the banks of the Ganges, and found that Ali had acquired fo much strength since his late victory, that he feared the iffue of an engagement. A negotiation, therefore, was fet on foot, and, after the armies had lain three months in fight of one another, a treaty was concluded. The conditions were, that Ali should keep possession of the countries, formerly comprehended in the government of Hernind, upon paying the ancient revenues to the crown, and that, in the mean time, one year's payment should be advanced in four months.

After this treaty was ratified, Munnu returned to Delhi: but the appointed time elapsed, without any payments on the part of Ali. He continued to strengthen himself, annexed more districts to his government, and ravaged the neighbouring countries to subsist his army. He, in short, became formidable enough to rouse the indolent emperor from his lethargy. That monarch took the field, with fifty or sixty thousand horse, and in the year 1158, crossed the

9

d

S

is

e

y

is

le

ce

n,

d

n-

li-

0-

u,

Ali, upon the king's approach, retreated across Rebellion the Ganges, and shut himself in Bangur, a place of some strength, where the imperial army invested him. The rebel, for the first two nights, made successful sallies, and killed many in the imperial camp. The king, however, having drawn lines of circumvallation round the fort, after a short but bloody siege, obliged the garrison to capitulate. Ali made terms for his own life, and he was brought prisoner to Delhi, where he remained in consinement for fix months.

The

A.D. 1746.

The Patan chiefs, who were always, in private, enemies to the government of the Moguls, casting their eyes upon Ali, as a very proper person to raise their own interest, solicited the emperor for his release. The weak monarch granted their request; but the Patans, not yet satisfied, obtained for Ali the fojedarship of Sirhind.— This was fuch wretched policy in the court of Delhi, that nothing but downright infatuation, folly, and the last degree of corruption in the ministry, could ever have permitted it to take place. The consequence was, that Ali collected his dispersed tribe, kept possession of Sirhind, of feveral diffricts between the rivers and beyond the Ganges, without remitting one roupee to court.

Achmet Abdalia.

We have already feen, that all the provinces to the north-west of the Indus were ceded to Nadir Shaw. When that conqueror was affaffinated in Persia, Achmet Abdalla, a native of Herat, who had raifed himself in his service, from the office of Chobdar, or mace-bearer, to that of Chazanchi, or treasurer, found means, with the affistance of his own tribe, in the confusion which fucceeded the Shaw's death, to carry off three hundred camels loaded with wealth, to the mountains of Afganistan. This treasure enabled Abdalla to raise an army, and to possels himself by degrees of the districts of the mountains, Herat, part of Chorrassan, and all the provinces ceded by the crown of Hindostan to the king of Persia. Thus Abdalla laid the foundation of an empire, in those countries, which formerly composed the great monarchy of Ghizni.

Invades the empire;

Abdalla, perceiving the declining state of the Mogul government in Hindostan, crossed the Nilab, the ancient Hydaspes, one of the branches

n

d

of the Indus, in the beginning of the year 1160, A.D.1747. and raising contributions upon his march, advanced towards Delhi, with 50000 horse. The poor Delhians were struck with universal panic. The king himself was sick; and there were distractions in the councils of the ministers. The pressure of the danger cemented all their differences. Ahmed Shaw, the prince royal, Kimmir, the vizier. Seid Sullabit, and Seisdar Jung, took the field, with 80000 horse, and marched to oppose the invader.

The imperial army left Delhi upon the 18th of is opposed. Siffer, and advanced to a place called Minoura, twenty miles beyond Sirhind, Abdalla's army were here in fight; and both, afraid of the iffue of a battle, strongly entrenched themselves. In this situation they remained for thirty days; sometimes skirmishing, and at other times negotiating; but the Mogul prince having no money

to give, Abdalla would not retreat.

c

0

h

1 -

es

of

Abdalla, in the mean time, found means to The vizier advance some pieces of artillery, which bore upon the flank of the imperial army. In the evening the vizier, being at prayers, received a thot in the knee, and died that night. As he was very much esteemed by the army, which in reality he commanded, though the prince bore the name, it was proposed to Ahmed Shaw, by Munnu, the vizier's son, to conceal his death, left the troops, who depended upon his courage and capacity, should be affected by that accident. The prince, feeing the propriety of this meafure, called together a few of his principal omrahs, and held a council of war. It was refolved, that the body of the vizier should be mounted upon his own elephant, in the howadar, supported with pillows; and that in the morning, by day-break, they should issue out of the camp and engage the enemy.

Orders

A D. 1747.
Policy of the

Orders were accordingly given that night to the omrahs, to hold their troops in readiness, and their respective stations appointed to each. In the morning, before day, the imperial army was in motion; but Abdalla, having previous notice of their intentions, had prepared to receive them in his camp. The young prince Ahmed led the attack with uncommon bravery, and was gallantly seconded by Munnu, who performed surprizing seats of personal valor.—The Persian defended himself with equal resolution, for the space of three hours. At length, his entrenchments were trodden down by the elephants, and the imperial army poured into his camp.

A battle.

An unfortunate circumstance, at this instant, totally changed the face of affairs. Isfur Singh, the fon of Joyfingh, the Indian prince of Aimere, who commanded twenty thousand horse, rode up to the vizier's elephant for orders, and discovered that he was dead. Iffur Singh was naturally a coward, and only wanted an excuse to hide his head from danger. He turned immediately his face from the field, and was followed by all his troops. The flight of fo great a part of the army draw many after them, particularly Seifdar Jung, governor of Oud, and father of the present Souja ul Dowlat. Abdalla not only recovered his troops from their confusion, but pressed hard upon the imperialists in his turn. Munnu, upon this urgent occasion, displayed all the bravery of a young hero, together with all the conduct of an old general. He formed in a column, and encouraging his troops, by words and example, bent his whole force against Abdalla's center. He, at the same time, dispatched a messenger to Issur Singh and Seifdar Jung, affuring them that Abdalla was already defeated, and

and if they would return and affift him in the A.D, 1747, pursuit, he would permit none of them ever to repais the Indus. The stratagem had the defired effect. They returned in full gallop to the field, and renewed the charge with great vigour.

Abdalla, having almost affured himself of the Abdalla devictory, was, by this unexpected check, thrown feated, into great confusion. Munnu took immediate advantage of the enemy's consternation, drove them off the field, and purfued them ten miles beyond their camp. The lofs was nearly equal on both fides; but a complete victory remained to the Moguls; for which they were entirely indebted to the furprising efforts of Munnu.

A fingle defeat was not enough to discharge His un-Abdalla, who was a brave officer. He collected haviour, his discomfited army, disgraced some of his chief omrahs, conferred their rank and honours upon others, rewarded those who had behaved well, and with his fword drawn, riding through and through his troops, encouraged them again to action. The Moguls were not a little furprized, next morning, to fee Abdalla, whom they prepared to pursue, with his army drawn up in order of battle before their camp.—This uncommon confidence in a defeated enemy, threw a damp upon the courage of the conquerors. They contented themselves with forming the line, and with standing in expectation of the charge. -Abdalla, as the prince had fome advantage of ground, at the fame time declined coming to action, and, in the evening, encamped at a small diftance.

The fecond day was spent in skirmishes, and a A second distant cannonade: but, upon the third, to use a Persian expression, the interval of battle was closed, and the shock was very violent. Though irregular armies of horse make little impression upon a solid body of well-disciplined infantry;

a.D. 174. infantry; yet when they engage one another, upon equal terms, each trusts to the strength of his own arm, and the battle is in general extremely bloody. This irregular kind of attack, it must be allowed, requires a greater degree of personal courage, where man to man is opposed, than to stand wedged in a close battalion, where the danger may indeed be as great, but not so apparent.

Abdalla again defeated. The young prince Ahmed distinguished himfelf in a particular manner in this action; and Munnu, tenacious of the glory he had already acquired, was not to be resisted. Abdalla, after an obstinate resistance, was again driven off the sield, and pursued across the Suttuluz. Here Abdalla, in spite of his misfortunes, like an able and gallant commander, put the best face upon his affairs. He had lost all his artillery and baggage, and being now less incumbered than the imperial army, he made a forced march, and, taking a circuit to the right, repassed the river, and next day, to the astonishment of the prince and Munnu, was heard of thirty-six miles in the rear, in full march towards Delhi.

Turns the rear of the imperial army. Intelligence of Abdalla's march being received in the capital, every thing fell into the utmost confusion, and a general panic prevailed. Ghazi ul Dien, the Nizam's son, being at court, collected what forces he could, and marched out of the city to oppose Abdalla. The enemy hearing of this army in their front, would proceed no further. His troops, with one voice, told Abdalla, That, before they advanced towards Delhi, it was necessary to defeat the imperial army which was behind them. He was therefore constrained to march back towards the prince and Munnu, who expected a third battle: but Abdalla thought it prudent to decline it; and,

T

10

er

G

by night, repassed the Moguls, and continued a D. 1747. his route to Lahore.

A change of affairs at the court of Delhi hap. Affairs at pening at this time, prevented the prince and Delhi. Munnu from purfuing Abdalla. They encamped on the banks of the Suttuluz, where Ahmed Shaw proposed to confer the subaship of Lahore upon any of his omrahs who would undertake to recover it from Abdalla. After this offer had been declined by all of them, it was accepted upon these terms by Munnu; who, with a divifion of the army, marched towards Lahore, while Ahmed returned with the rest to Delhi. The emperor had an inviolable friendship for his vizier, Kimmir ul Dien. In the tottering state of the regal authority, all his confidence was reposed in that minister. When therefore the news of Kimmir's death came to him at Delhi, he immediately confidered his own affairs as defperate. He retired to a private apartment, and wept bitterly all night. In the morning he mounted the throne as usual, to give public audience; and, whilst every flattering courtier was running out in praise of the deceased, the emperor feemed much affected. He, at last, exclaimed: "O cruel fate! thus to break the staff " of my old age.—Where now shall I find so " faithful a fervant?"—With these words he fell into a fit, to which he was sometimes subject, and expired fitting upon his throne.

The death of Mahommed happened upon the Death of 8th of the second Ribbi, in the 1160 year of the Higera, after a difastrous reign of thirty years. The court endeavoured to conceal his death till his fon prince Ahmed should arrive. He accordingly, upon the 7th day after his father's decease, entered Delhi; being fent for by express from Ghazi ul Dien, who was supposed by the ignorant vulgar, always ready to afcribe fudden deaths

A.D. 1747. to violence, to have made away with the em-

His charac- Peror.

MAHOMMED was remarkably comely; of a stately stature and affable deportment. He was no small proficient in the learning of his country; and he wrote the Arabic and Persian languages with the greatest elegance and propriety. He was personally brave; but the easiness and equality of his temper made his actions appear undecifive and irrefolute. Good natured to a fault, he forgave, in others, crimes which his own foul would abhor to commit; and thus he permitted his authority to become a victim to an ill-judged clemency. Naturally indolent and diffident of his own abilities, his mind perpetually fluctuated from one object to another. His passions therefore took no determined course of their own; but were eafily diverted into any channel, by whatever person was near him.-"The foul of Mahommed" faid a Mogul who knew him well, "was like the waters of a lake, " eafily agitated by any ftorm, but which fettle " immediately after the winds are laid." If his easiness or irresolution in politicks led him into many errors, he bore with indifference, if not with fortitude, the misfortunes which were their natural confequence.

Born in the funshine of a court, brought up in the bosom of luxury, confined within the walls of a zennana, and, in a manner, educated among eunuchs, as effeminate as those whom they guard, we are not to wonder that the princes of the East should degenerate in a few generations. If to these obstructions to the exertion of the manly faculties of the soul, we add the natural lenity of Mahommed, an amiable but unfortunate virtue in the race of Timur, it ought not to surprize us, that in a country like India, his reign should be crowded with uncommon missor-

tunes.

Had his fate placed Mahommed in Europe, where A.D. 1747. established laws supply the want of parts in a monarch, he might have slumbered with reputation upon a throne; and left behind him the character of a good, though not of a great, prince.

FON the vert of the fecond Riball install year troo of the ligers, which antwers to the year analy of the Chritian was Amato SHAR, the lon of Mahommed, menuted the throne of Delhi. The first act of this reign. was the appointment of Seldar Jung, the me folute labs of Oat, to the vizarity This fel low was originally a merchant of Perlia known there by the rame of Abul Munimize He in we led to ladia to led his commodities ; and was retained there as an accomplant, by the fumous Sacit, governor of Oud. He behaved to much to re angiter's tatistaction in that flation, that the advanced him to a command in the army, and conferred upon him his daughter in mann age. His alliance with Sadit fo much raifel his interest at the court of Delhi, that, upon the death of his father in-law, he was raifed to the fubrility of Oug. Though he was a very bad soldier, fuch was the importances of the songue and plaufibility of behaviour, that he pailed upon the weste as a man of confiderable parts; which, together with fome knowledge in the hoances, payed his way to the him office of vizier. Chazi ut Dien continued paymafter and captains cheral, and no other mate rial changes in the administration happened upon the accession of Ahmed.

Bb

AHMED.

)

1

0

e

If

n

if

re

qı

ne

ed

ey

ot

ıs.

he

ral

tu-

to

his

ores. VOL. II.

reministry to surve but vigous real bounders arrest of the forest barre flaming of the large of the interest and interest an

of his we placed Mallounned in Popens, where words

recreasing white we manufact those a AHM E

Ahmed

AHMED.

A.D. 1747. T TPON the 17th of the second Ribbi, in the year 1160 of the Higera, which answers mounts the to the year 1747 of the Christian æra, AHMED SHAW, the fon of Mahommed, mounted the throne of Delhi. The first act of this reign, was the appointment of Seifdar Jung, the irrefolute suba of Oud, to the vizarit. This fellow was originally a merchant of Persia, known there by the name of Abul Munsur. He travelled to India to fell his commodities; and was retained there as an accomptant, by the famous Sadit, governor of Oud. He behaved fo much to his master's satisfaction in that station, that he advanced him to a command in the army, and conferred upon him his daughter in marri-His alliance with Sadit fo much raised his interest at the court of Delhi, that, upon the death of his father-in-law, he was raised to the fubaship of Oud. Though he was a very bad foldier, fuch was the smoothness of his tongue and plausibility of behaviour, that he passed upon the weak as a man of considerable parts; which, together with fome knowledge in the finances, paved his way to the high office of vizier. Ghazi ul Dien continued paymafter and captain-general, and no other material changes in the administration happened upon the accession of Ahmed.

The

The war with Abdalla, which was now car-A.D. 1747. ried on in Punjab by Munnu with various success, Affairs of ingrossed the attention of the court of Delhi; the provintor the greatest part of the imperial army death of was employed in that service. Advices, in the the Nizam. mean time, arrived from the Decan, of the death of the samous Nizam ul muluck, in the one hundred and sourth year of his age; and that his second son, Nasir Jung, acceded to the government. It may not, perhaps, be out of place here, to give a short sketch of the character of the Nizam, who for a long time made so

great a figure in India.

The Nizam, though no great warrior, was His characreckoned a confummate politician, in a country where low craft and deceit, without any principles of honor and integrity, obtain the appellation of great parts. The dark designs of his mind lay always concealed behind an uncommon plaufibility and eloquence of tongue. His passions were so much under his command, that he was never known to discover any violent emotion even upon the most critical and dangerous occasions: but this apathy did not arise from fortitude, but from deep diffimulation and delign. It was with him an unalterable maxim, to use stratagem rather than force; and to bring about with private treachery, what even could be accomplished with open force. He so habituated himself to villainy, that the whole current of his foul ran in that channel; and it was even doubtful whether he could for a moment divert it to honesty, to bring about his most favored designs. If the Nizam shewed any tendency to virtue, it was by substituting a lesser wickedness for a greater. When fraud and circumvention could accomplish his purpose, he never used the dagger or bowl. To fum up his character in a few words; B b 2

A. D. 1748, without shame, he was perfidious to all mankind; without remorfe, a traitor to his king and country; and, without terror, a hypocrite in

the presence of his god +.

Succeeded by Nafir Jung.

When the news of the Nizam's death came to Delhi, Ghazi ul Dien, who was his eldeft fon, applied to the king for his government. Nafir Jung, being possessed of his father's treafure, raifed a great army, and marched from Aurungabad towards Delhi; not on pretence of war, but to pay his respects to the emperor. Ahmed dreaded nothing more than this ceremonious visit from a man at the head of so great a force. He judged that Nasir Jung, under that specious pretext, covered a design to extort from him a confirmation of the fubadary of the Decan. He therefore durst not favor the pretensions of Ghazi to the provinces of the Decan, and consequently was reduced to the necessity of confirming Nafir Jung in his usurpation. Thus the ftorm was diverted, and the new Nizam returned to Aurungabad.

ces.

In the year 1161, Caim Chan Bunguish, who Affairs of possessed Ferochabad, in Jagier, having differed with Ali, a neighbouring Zemindar, they both drew out their vaffals and dependents, and fought about twenty miles above Ferochabad, and Caim Chan was defeated and flain. Seifdar Jung, the vizier, being informed of these transactions, fent orders to the Indian prince Nevil Roy, his deputy in the province of Oud, to confiscate the estate of Caim Chan. The deputy rigoroufly excuted the vizier's orders. He feized

tl

C

r

fe

ai

ai

q

ar

fe

D

hi

he

A

fe:

th

fh

II

fai

di Pa

Cl

W

fre

Sh

[†] Nafir Jung, the Nizam's fon, having rebelled, was at the head of a great army. The deceitful old man counterfeited fickness so well, and wrote such pathetic letters to Nasir, requesting to see him before he died, that the young fellow was taken in the snare, visited his father, and was imprisoned.

upon Caim Chan's five sons, together with five A.D. 1749. of his adopted slaves, confined and afterwards affassinated them at Allahabad. Ahmed Chan, another son of Caim Chan, remained still alive; and, in order to revenge the death of his brothers, raised the Patan tribe, of which he was now acknowledged chief, and marched against Nevil Roy, who had collected all his forces to

oppose him.

In the beginning of the year 1162, the two Imperial armies met at a place near Lucknow, called army decallinuddi. The Patans were scarcely four thousand strong; but the army of the deputy of Oud consisted of at least twenty thousand. The Patan chief, inspired with revenge, and vigorously supported by his friends, attacked in person Nevil Roy in the very center of his army, and slew his enemy with his own hand. The army of Nevil Roy, seeing him fall, immediately quitted the field. Their artillery and baggage, and soon after almost the whole province of Oud, fell into the victor's hands.

When the news of this difafter arrived at Expedition Delhi, Seifdar Jung, the vizier, talked in a very of the vizihigh strain, and requested of the emperor, that he might be permitted to lead an army against Ahmed Chan. The fultan confented; but the feafon being far fpent before the army was levied, the expedition was deferred till the folfitial rains should be over. In the month of Mohirrim, 1163, the vizier, with an army of eighty thoufand men, marched from Delhi; and, without distinction of age, fex, or condition, put all the Patans he could find to the fword. Chan was not intimidated by this great force. With scarce twelve thousand men he marched from Ferochabad, and met the imperialists at Shuru Sahawir, near that city.

The

A. D. 1749. thrown.

The day happened to be very windy, and He is over. Ahmed improved that circumstance to his own advantage. He wheeled to windward, and the dust flew in such clouds in the face of the imperial army, that they did not discover the motions of Ahmed; but ascribed the darkness which involved themselves to the effects of a whirlwind, common at that feafon of the year. The enemy, however, like a thunderbolt, iffued from the bofom of this ftorm, and at once ftruck the Moguls with terror and difmay. The Patans made fuch good use of their fwords, that they soon covered the field with dead, and the cowardly Seifdar Jung, without making one effort, was the first of his army who fled. The Jates and Rohillas, though thus shamefully deserted by their general, made head against Ahmed, and found means to carry off the greatest part of the artillery, which confifted of twelve hundred pieces of various bores. But neither of those tribes returned the guns to the king: they carried them to their own forts, to strengthen themselves against his authority.

A dreadful

This overthrow was a dreadful stroke to the the empire. tottering empire. The greatest part of the province of Oud was loft; the lates, a numerous tribe of Hindoos, who possessed a large territory near Agra: and the Rohillas, a Patan nation, who inhabited the greatest part of the country between Delhi and Lucknow, feeing the whole imperial force baffled by a petty chief, began to throw off their allegiance. Seifdar Jung, in the mean time, arrived with a small part of his army at Delhi; and Ghazi advised the king to put him to death for the difgrace which he had drawn upon his arms. This punishment would not have been too fevere for the vizier's bad behaviour; but that minister had strengthened his in-

terest

tere

eun

WOI

love

She

in

ftri

in I

held

enc

nue

con

ing

vin

pai

ans

to

COL

Ma

ria

the

ad

COL

an

qui

juc

wi

no

far

in

Ra

me

a

pa

tu

1

terest by a coalition with Juneid Chan, the chief A.D. 1750. eunuch.

The queen-mother, Begum Kudsia, being a in erest of the Queenwoman of gallantry, had, for want of a better mothe lover, fixed her affection upon the chief eunuch. faves the She had the address to direct the weak monarch in every thing, and to keep him in leadingstrings upon the throne. Juneid Chan, though in no public employ, by means of Kudiia's favor, held the helm of government; and, by his influence, not only laved the vizier's life, but continued him in his office.

In the course of the same year, a treaty was Tibute concluded with the Mahrattors, who were fpread- Mahrattors ing their devastations over the fouthern provinces. The Chout was stipulated to be regularly paid by the empire to those troublesome barbari-The emperor ordered an army to be levied, to recover the province of Oud; and it was foon completed by the accession of forty thousand Mahrattors, who inlifted themselves in the imperial fervice. But instead of putting himself at the head of his forces, the weak emperor, by the advice of his mother and her gallant, gave the command of it to his vizier, that he might have an opportunity to retrieve his loft honour.

Sourage Mull, prince of the Jates, by the ac-Inactivity quifition of the Mahrattors to the imperial army, of the viaijudged it prudent once more to join the vizier with all his forces; fo that the minister's army now confifted of no lefs than one hundred thoufand men. Seifdar Jung marched from Delhi, in the year 1164, against Ahmed Chan: but the Raja of the Jates, instead of aiding him, found means to frustrate all his designs. Having spent a whole campaign without coming to action, he patched up a very dishonourable peace, and returned to Delhi with the Mahrattor mercena-

ries

A.D. 1750, ries at his heels, mutinous for want of their

pay.

The Nifon pays of the Mah-

The demand of the Mahrattors amounted to zam's eldest fifty lacks of roupees, which the government the arrears was in no condition to pay: and the fum gradually increased with the delay. Ghazi ul Dien, who had been for fome time foliciting for a royal commission for the subaship of the Decan, promised to pay off the Mahrattor debt, upon condition he should receive from the emperor that appointment. Ahmed was glad upon any terms to get rid of those clamorous and dangerous mercenaries, and accordingly issued out the imperial funnuds to Ghazi. That Omrah having fatisfied the Mahrattors in their demands upon Ahmed, engaged them immediately in his own fervice; and having added to them a great army of other troops, obtained his own office of captain-general for his fon Ghazi, a youth of fifteen years of age, and marched towards the Decan.

Sillabut Jung poifons Ghazi.

The elder Ghazi's brother, Nafir Jung, fuba of the Decan, and his fon Muziffer, who had fucceeded him in the government, were both dead. Sillabut Jung, the third fon of the old Nizam, now fat upon the Musnud, which Ghazi claimed by the right of primogeniture. In the month of Zehidge, 1165, he, with an army of one hundred and fifty thousand men, arrived in the environs of Aurungabad. The forces of his brother, Sillabut Jung, the reigning suba, were fomewhat inferior in number, but they were strengthened by a body of French mercenaries, which, in all probability, would infure to him Sillabut Jung, however, was afraid the victory. of the iffue of a general battle; and, after some flight skirmishes, he found means to prevail with his uncle's wife to take off his competitor with polion. Thus did the perfidious Sillabut Jung fecure

fecure to himself the empire of the Decan, with- A. D. 1752. out a rival.

But to return to the transactions of the court Affairs at of Delhi: Seifdar Jung, the vizier, finding that court. his own influence declined, and that Juneid Chan, the favourite eunuch, carried all before him, invited him to an entertainment, and contrary to the laws of hospitality, and altogether forgetful that he owed to Juneid his own life and fortune, affaffinated him by the hands of Ishmaiel, one of his adopted flaves. The emperor, being informed of this prefumptuous villainy, flew into a violent rage, degraded Seifdar Jung from the vizarit, and banished him the court. This was the effect of a fit of passion; for the unfortunate monarch was in no condition, in fact, to exert fo far his authority. The perfidious vizier, finding that he had nothing to hope from fubmiffion, broke out into open rebellion. He foon after, by the affistance of the Jates, advanced to Delhi, and belieged the emperor and young Ghazi, his captain-general, in that city.

The fon of Kimmir ul Dien, who in the reign A new viof Mahommed, held fo long the vizarit, was zier.
raised, under the title of Chan Chanan, or first of
the nobles, to the vacant employ of Seisdar
Jung, and began to shew some abilities in his new
office. Young Ghazi, who was a youth of extraordinary parts, defended the city with great
resolution for three months. The rebels were at
last so dispirited, that Ghazi ventured to attack
them in the field, and gained a complete victory.
Seisdar Jung sled towards his former subaship of
Oud, and left his allies, the Jates, under their
prince, Sourage Mull, to extricate themselves
from the perilous situation to which he had

brought them.

The

A.D. 1752. The rebellion of Seifdar Jung happened in the The old vi. year 1166. The Jates being deferted by him, zier's rebel- were in no condition to keep the field against lion.

Chazi. They fled before the imperial army

Ghazi. They fled before the imperial army under Akebut Mahmood, to their own territories near Agra. That general invested the strong fortress of Billemgur, which he took by capitulation; but so little did he regard his plighted faith to the garrison, that he put them all to the sword. The Jates, in the mean time, came before the imperial army; but dissident of their own strength in the field, they separated their forces, and, shut themselves up in their forts. The imperial general also divided his army into detachments, and laid at once siege to the two strong forts of Dieg and Combere, lying in the

territory between Agra and Delhi.

Young Ghazi attacks the Jates.

Affaits at

court.

Ghazi, in the mean time, to carry on more effectually the war against the Jates, obtained permission from the emperor, to call in forty thousand Mahrattors, under their two chiefs, Malhar Raw, and Raganut Raw. By this acquisition of strength, the imperialists were enabled to carry on the sieges with vigor. At Delhi, young Ghazi and the new vizier contended for the command of the army. This contest was afterwards satal in its consequences; but for the present Ghazi prevailed. He marched with a reinforcement from Delhi; and, upon his arrival in the country of the Jates, took the command of the imperial army.

The sieges continued two months after the arrival of Ghazi, and the garrisons were reduced to the last extremities. The imperialists, in the mean time, had expended all their ammunition; and Ghazi was, upon that account, obliged to dispatch Akebut Mahmood to Delhi, with a good force, to bring him the necessary stores. The vizier seeing that the strong holds of the Jates

must

b

I

C

C

d

fo

ÓI

01

at

to

in

hi

hi

must foon fall into the hands of Ghazi, should he A.D. 1752. be fupplied with ammunition, and being extremely jealous of any thing that might throw honor upon his rival, poisoned the mind of the weak king against his captain-general, by means of forged letters and villainous infinuations, that the young omrah aspired to the throne. The enterprizing genius, and great abilities of Ghazi, gave fome colour to fuspicions of that kind; and the unfortunate Ahmed, instead of promoting his own cause against the Jates, took every measure to prevent the success of Ghazi.

The king accordingly began to levy forces in The empe-Delhi, and wrote a letter to Sourage Mull, the forces chief of the Jates, to make an obstinate defence, against and that he himfelf would foon relieve him: that under pretence of joining the army under Ghazi, he would attack that general in the rear, and at the fame time display a fignal to the Indian prince, to fally from the fort of Combere.— Thus the king, as if infatuated by his evil genius, planned his own ruin. His letter fell into the hands of Ghazi, whose friends at court had informed him of the intrigues of the vizier. Struck with the king's ingratitude, and urged on by felf-defence, he immediately refolved upon open hostility. He raised the sieges, and crossed the Jumna, to oppose Ahmed and his vizier, who were marching down between the rivers.

The king, hearing of Ghazi's approach, halted who at Secundra, and endeavoured, by fair promises, against him. to bring back that omrah to his duty. Ghazi, in answer to the king's message, returned to him his own letter to Sourage Mull. He wrote him, at the same time, that " he could place no " confidence in a man, who plotted against his " life, for no crime; if to serve the state was " not one. What mercy," continued Ghazi,

" can I expect from Ahmed, in the days of re-" bellion,

A.D. 1753. " bellion, when he treated me as a traitor, in the times of loyalty and friendship? A prince,

" that is weak enough to listen to the base infi-

" nuations of every fycophant, is unworthy to rule over brave men; who, by the laws of

" God and nature, are justified to use the power

" which providence has placed in their hands, to

" protect themselves from injustice."

Emperor's flight, and depolition.

The king perceived, by the strain of this letter, that Ghazi was refolved to push him to the last extremity. He, however, durst not engage him in the field. He made the best of his way to Delhi, and was fo closely purfued by Ghazi, that that omrah possessed himself of one of the gates; upon which Ahmed and the vizier shut themselves up, with a small party, in the citadel. Ghazi immediately invested the place; and the king, after a faint refistance, furrendered himfelf. Ghazi, after reproaching him for his intentions against his life, committed him and the vizier to the charge of Akebut Mahmood. The unfortunate fultan was deprived of fight, the next day, by the means of an hot iron. It is faid, by fome, that this was done by Akebut Mahmood, without orders, to flew his zeal for the service of his patron; but, from the general character of Ghazi, we have no reason to doubt his being concerned in the crime.

His charac-

Thus ended the reign of the unfortunate Ahmed Shaw: a prince, who, in his first exploits, appeared with some lustre. When he mounted the throne, as if action degraded royalty, he altogether gave himself up to indolence. To save the trouble of thinking, he became the dupe of every specious flatterer, and at last fell the unlamented victim of his own folly. He possessed all the elemency of the house of Timur; but that virtue was now, in some measure, a vice, in a country so corrupt, and in an age so degene-

rate.

rate. Though Ahmed was not defective in per-A.D. 1753fonal courage, he may truly be faid to be a coward in mind: dangers appeared formidable to
him, through a troubled imagination, which,
upon trial, he had fortitude to furmount—He
fat upon the throne of Delhi seven lunar years
aud one month; and was deposed in the month
of Jammad ul awil, in the 1167 of the Hi-

gera.

The power and extent of the empire were very Decayed much diminished in the reign of Ahmed. All state of the the provinces, except those between the frontiers of the Jates, a few miles to the east of Delhi, and Lahore to the west, were, in fact, dismembered from the government of the house of Timur, though they paid a nominal allegiance. The rich kingdom of Guzerat was divided betweeen the Mahrattors and a Patan tribe, called Babbé; the Decan was usurped by the Nizam ul muluck's family; Bengal, Behar, and Oriffa, by Aliverdi Chan, and his fucceflors; Oud, by Seifdar Jung; Doab, by Ahmed Chan Bunguish; Allahabad, by Mahommed Kuli; and the countries round Agra, by Raja Sourage Mull, the chief of the Jates.—Budaoon, and all the provinces to the north of Delhi, were in the hands of Mahommed Ali, Sadulla Chan, and other chiefs of the Rohilla tribe of Patans. A number of petty Rajas started up into independent princes in Malava: Bucht Singh feized upon the extensive territory of Marwar, and Madoo Singh reigned in the provinces round Joinagur and Amere.

The gallant Munnu still opposed the torrent of invasion from the north. He maintained the war with success, against Abdalla, for the provinces on the banks of the Indus, and, for a short space of time, supported the declining empire. Every petty chief, in the mean time, by counterfeited

A.D. 1753. counterfeited grants from Delhi, laid claim to jagiers and to districts: the country was torn to pieces with civil wars, and groaned under every species of domestic confusion. Villainy was practised in every form; all law and religion were trodden under foot; the bonds of private friendships and connexions, as well as of society and government, were broken; and every individual, as if amidst a forest of wild beasts, could rely upon nothing but the strength of his own arm.

grantously a line was a facility to a zero inv

congly they spile a manning allegispers

to reight facceing againft. Abdulla, for her pro-

evel prints are meant in the mean similar by

ALLUMGIRE

fi

ALLUMGIRE II.

TPON the fame day that Ahmed Shaw A. D, 1753. was deprived of fight, Ghazi ul Dien re-Allumgire leafed from confinement Eaz ul Dien, the fon of throne. Moaz ul Dien, and grandson of Bahadar Shaw, the fon and fucceffor of the famous Aurungzebe. This prince was placed by Ghazi upon the throne, by the name of ALLUMGIRE. To begin his reign with an act of beneficence, he ordered seventeen persons of the imperial house of Timur to be released from prison, to grace his coronation. It may not be improper here to fay fomething concerning the inauguration of the

Mogul emperors.

When a prince is, for the first time, seated Ceremony upon the throne, with the royal umbrella over of coronahis head, the omrahs, according to their dignity, are ranged in two lines before, one upon his right, the other to his left hand. A herald then proclaims his titles; and the omrahs, each in his station, advance with an offering in gold, which he himselves receives from their hands. The fuperintendant of the kitchen brings then a golden falver, with bread, confections, and other eatables, over which the king, joined by the whole court, repeats a form of grace; and then he eats a little, and distributes the remainder, with his own hand, among the nobility. This latter is an ancient Mogul ceremony, introduced by the family of Timur. The emperor mounts then his state-elephant, and, attended by all the court,

A D. 1753, court, moves flowly towards the great Musgid, throwing, as he advances, gold, filver, precious stones, and pearls, among the populace. In the Musgid he repeats a prayer, and afterwards divine service is performed by the Sidder ul suddûr. or the metropolitan of Delhi. The Chutba, or the genealogy and titles of the king, is then read, and he returns to the palace with the fame magnificence and pomp. The Mogul emperors are never crowned: but upon some festivals they fit in state, under a large golden crown, which is suspended by a chain to the roof of the prefence-chamber, and ferves the purpose of a canopy.

Wretched emperor.

Allumgire found himself as much a prisoner flate of the upon the throne, as he was formerly in his confinement. He was not a man of parts fufficient to extricate himself from the toils of that power, to which he owed his advancement; but had he made no efforts to acquire fome authority, the empire might have been, perhaps, restored to its original dignity and splendor, by the very extraordinary abilities of Ghazi ul Dien .- That omrah now possessed the office of the vizarit. Allumgire, without the capacity of guiding the operations of government himself, began to turn all his mean parts to thwart the schemes of the minister. Without considering whether the measure was right or wrong, it was fufficient that it came from the vizier, for the emperor to oppose it by his minions.

Inactivity at court.

This aversion in the king to Ghazi, did not long escape the penetrating eyes of that young omrah. He knew that he was furrounded by many enemies, and therefore was unwilling to refign an employ, from which he derived protection to his own person. In the mean time all business was fuspended, and the two factions, like armies afraid of the issue of a battle, watched the motions of

one

A

ra

lo fc

ra

at

D

er

en ra

ni

fif

ca Si

in

de

pa

tw

one another.—Nothing remarkable happened at A.D. 1754. Delhi, during the first year of Allumgire, but the affassination of the former vizier, about six months after his imprisonment, by the orders of Ghazi.

But, in the course of this year, the empire re-Death of ceived a severe blow on its frontiers, by the Munnu. death of the gallant Munnu, by a fall from his horse. He had, in many engagements, deseated Abdalla, and recovered from him the whole province of Lahore. No sooner was this brave omrah dead, than Abdalla re-conquered all he had lost; and, advancing to Lahore, confirmed his son, then an infant, in the government of that place, under the tuition of an experienced omrah.

The great fuccess of Abdalla, in the north-The prince west, began to rouse the court of Delhi. It was against Ab. at last resolved, that Ali Gohar *, Allumgire's dalla. eldest fon, should, in conjunction with Ghazi ul Dien, the vizier, march with the imperial army against the Persians. The treasury was now empty; and the few provinces, subject to the empire, were grievously oppressed for money to raise a force for this expedition. In the beginning of the year 1169, the imperial army, confifting of 80000 men, under the prince and young Ghazi, took the field. They advanced to a place called Matchiwarra, about twenty crores beyond Sirhind. They found Abdalla fo well established in his new conquests, that they thought it prudent to proceed no further. The whole campaign paffed in fettling a treaty of marriage, between the vizier and the daughter of Munnu.

It

The present emperor.

u de

gi

gt

th

ke

ar

D

ria

he

wi

ra

gr

CO

hi

fal

the

lif

fri

his

da

as

tu of

tha

Th

Th

his

del

wh

po too

pre

ul

A. D. 1755. It feems that omrah, to strengthen his interest at the court of Delhi, had, before his death, promised his daughter to Ghazi; but, after that event, both the young lady and her mother were extremely averse to the match. When the imperial army lay at Matchiwarra, the vizier inveigled both the ladies from Lahore to the camp, and finding all intreaty was in vain to obtain their confent, he, with peculiar baseness, closely confined them, to intimidate them into a com-This together with oppressing the provinces, through which he marched, comprehended the whole exploits of Ghazi on this expedition. After spending all the public money in this vain parade, the prince and vizier, without

striking a blow, returned to Delhi. The cause of this inaction of the vizier pro-

Cause of of the im-

ceeded from advices which he daily received the inaction from court. The king and his faction gained perialarmy, strength during his absence; and he foresaw his own ruin, in case he should meet with a defeat from Abdalla. Upon his return to Delhi, he found it necessary, in order to support his declining authority, to act with great rigor and tyranny. Some omrahs he removed with the dagger, and others he deprived of their estates. He confined the king in the citadel, and did whatfoever he pleafed, as if he himfelf was vefted with the regal dignity.

Emperor applies to Abdalla,

Allumgire, finding himself in this disagreeable fituation, adopted a very dangerous plan to extricate himself. He wrote privately to Abdalla, to advance with his army, to relieve him from the hands of his treacherous vizier. He promised, that upon his arrival in the environs of Delhi, he should be joined by the bulk of the imperial army, under the command of Nigib

ul Dowla, a Rohilla chief, to whom Ghazi had A.D. 1757. delegated his own office of buckshi, when he rose to the employ of vizier. Thus the weak Allumgire, to avoid one evil, plunged headlong into greater misfortunes.

Abdalla, having received these assurances from who marchthe king, marched from Cabul, where he then es to Delhi. kept his court, entered Hindostan with a great army, and, in the year 1171, appeared before Delhi. The vizier marched out with the imperial forces to give him battle; but, in the field he was deferted by his friend, Nigib ul Dowla, with the greatest part of his army. The ignorance of Ghazi of a plot fo long carried on, is a great proof of his extreme unpopularity. confequence was, that he was obliged to throw himself upon the clemency of Abdalla, who had fworn vengeance against him, should he ever fall into his hands. But fuch was the address of the vizier, that he not only found means to mollify the Persian, but even to make him his friend. He was, however, at first turned out of his office, but he was foon after restored by Abdalla himself, who now disposed of every thing, as if he was absolute king of Delhi.

Abdalla entered the city, and laid the unfor- Lays the tunate inhabitants under a contribution of a crore city under of roupees; a fum now more difficult to raise contributions. than ten crores, in the days of Nadir Shaw. The Persian remained two months in Delhi. The unhappy Allumgire, not only found that his capital was robbed, but that he himself was delivered over again into the hands of a person, who had now added refentment to ambition and power. The Perfian, after these transactions, took the prince, Haded Buxsh, brother to the present emperor, as hostage for Allumgire's

C c 2

A.D. 1757. future behaviour; and, having forced Munnu's daughter to folemnize her marriage with Ghazi, marched towards Agra. He, on his way, laid fiege to Muttra, took it by affault; and, having facked the place, put the inhabitants to the fword, for the enormous crime of attempting to defend their lives and property. After this scene of barbarity, Abdalla advanced to Agra, which was held on the part of the king * by Fazil Chan. This omrah defended the city with fuch resolution, that Abdalla, after fustaining fome loss, thought it prudent to raise the siege; but, being exasperated at this repulse, he spread death and devastation through the territories of the Jates, who, unable to cope with him in the field, had retired into their ftrong holds; from which, they at times iffued, and cut off his straggling parties.

The empe-

The Persian returned to a place called Muxadabad, about eight crores from Delhi. Allumgire came out to pay his respects to him; and, by his conduct, seems to have been persectly infatuated. When the cries of his distressed people reached heaven, that contemptible monarch, instead of endeavouring to alleviate their miseries, either by force or negotiation, was wholly bent on the gratification of a sensual appetite. The cause of his visit to Abdalla, was to obtain his influence and mediation with Sahibe Zimany, the daughter of the emperor Mahommed, whom he wanted to espouse; the princess herself being

h

⁺ Though the Jates had all the country round Agra, they had not yet possessed themselves of that city.

averse to the match. When kings, instead of ex. A.D. 4758. erting their talents for the protection of their people, suffer themselves to be absorbed in indolence and sensuality, rebellion becomes patriotism, and treason itself is a virtue.

In the mean time the news of fome incursions Abdalla refrom the western Persia, into the territories of turns. Abdalla, recalled that prince from India. Malleké Jehan, the widow of Mahommed, and her daughter Sahibe Zimany, claimed his protection against Allumgire. He carried them both to Cabul, and some time after espoused the daughter himself.—The Persian having evacuated the imperial provinces, the vizier became more cruel and oppressive than ever: he extorted money from the poor by tortures, and confiscated the estates of the nobility, upon false or very frivolous pretences. To these tyrannies he was no less driven by the necessity of supporting any army to reinforce his authority, than he was by the natural avidity and cruelty of his own unprincipled mind.

The king and his eldest son, Ali Gohar, were, Affairs at in the mean time, kept state prisoners. The lat-court. ter made his escape in the year 1172, and levying six thousand men at Rowari, began to raise the revenues of the adjacent territories. After he had continued this vagrant kind of life for nine months, the vizier, by the means of insidious letters, in which Ittul Raw, chief of the Mahrattors, Raja Dewali Singh, Raja Nagor Mull, and many other omrahs, swore to protect him, inveigled him to Delhi. But, in violation of all oaths and fair promises, he was instantly

confined by Ghazi, in the house of Alla Murda,

where he remained for the space of

months.

The prince the vizier.

The vizier having received intelligence that the prince was privately attaching some omrahs confined by to his interest, and fearing that, by their means, he might again make his escape, determined to remove him to the citadel. He ordered a detachment of five hundred horse to execute this fervice. The prince not only refused to comply with the vizier's orders for his removal, but ordered the gates of the house to be shut, and, with a few friends, betook himself to arms. The houses of the nobility in Hindostan are furrounded with ftrong walls; and, in fact, are a kind of fmall forts. The vizier's troops found it therefore extremely difficult to reduce the prince. He was belieged closely for two days; and, finding that he could not defend himself much longer from the thousands that furrounded the house, he formed the gallant resolution to cut his way through the enemy.

His gallant behavior.

He imparted his intentions to his friends, but they shrunk from his proposal as impracticable. At last, fix of them, seeing him resolved to attempt this desperate undertaking alone, promised to accompany him. On the morning of the third day, they mounted their horses within the court. The gate was fuddenly thrown open, and they iffued forth fword in hand, with the prince at their head. He cut his way through thousands of Ghazi's troops, with only the loss of one of his gallant followers. Raja Ramnat, and Seid Ali, were the two principal men concerned in this extraordinary exploit; the other four being common horsemen. Seid Ali was wounded, but four and the prince escaped without any hurt.

Makes his escape.

The prince having thus forced his way through the vizier's army, iffued out of the city, and arrived at a place, called Vizierabad,

about

about fix crores from the fuburbs. Ittul Raw, A.D. 1758. the Mahrattor chief, lay encamped with ten thousand horse at Vizierabad. Ittul had been hired as a mercenary by the vizier, to support him in his tyrannical proceedings: but refenting Ghazi's breach of promise to the prince, and not being regularly paid, he now thought of plundering the country under the fanction of Ali Gohar's name. He received him, therefore, with very great respect, and promised to support him.

The prince, and Ittul Raw, accordingly con- Is joined by tinued, for the space of fix months, to raise Mahrattors. contributions on the provinces to the fouth of Delhi: but as the petty chiefs of villages had, during the confusions of the empire, constructed mud forts, whither they retired with their families and effects, at the approach of danger, the Mahrattors found great difficulty in supporting themselves, as none of those forts could be reduced without a regular fiege, in which they were very little skilled. Ittul Raw, tired of this kind of unprofitable war, proposed to the prince to retire to Gualier, where the Mahrattors had now established a government, promising to give him a tract of country for his maintenance. Ali Gohar thanked the Mahrattor for his generous propofal, but declined to accept of it.

His eyes were now turned to another quarter. Nigib ul Nigib ul Dowla, who had, at the king's request, Dowla. betrayed Ghazi ul Dien to Abdalla, was, upon the reinstatement of the vizier in his office, obliged to fly to his jagier of Secundra, between the rivers, about forty crores below Delhi. The prince looked upon him as the most proper person to conduct his affairs. He accordingly took leave of Ittul Raw, croffed the Jumna, arrived

A.D. 1759. arrived at Secundra, and was received with great respect by Nigib ul Dowla, who, however, did not think proper to join heartily in his cause.

Abdalla marches again to Delhi.

To return to the transactions at Delhi: Abdalla had no fooner fettled his affairs, than he prepared for another expedition into Hindostan. He refolved to support his army with the plunder of that country, and to keep them in action there for other enterprizes more arduous. He accordingly marched from Candahar, and, in the month of Ribbi ul awil, 1174, arrived in the environs of Delhi. The unhappy Allumgire applied to him for relief; and, if possible, exaggerated his own misfortunes, and the unheard-of villainies of his vizier. He, at the fame time, by his emissaries, stirred up factions in the army of Ghazi, who had marched out of the city to give battle to Abdalla. The difcerning mind of that minister soon penetrated into the king's machinations against him. He did not for a moment hesitate what to do; his hands had already been imbrued in blood, and he flarted not at murder. He resolved to take off the king, and then to let future events direct his line of action.

Deligns of the vizier.

Though the king was in some measure a prisoner, he was permitted to keep his guards and a great retinue of servants. They pitied his missfortunes, and became firmly attached to his interest. Abdalla, who was near with his army, seemed to give some encouragement to Allumgire, and that prince's party acquired strength every day. The vizier saw himself hemmed in upon all sides by enemies; he, therefore, thought it high time to assassinate his master.—He knew the weakness and superstition of the mind of Allumgire.

Allumgire. He, therefore, trumped up a story A.D. 1760. concerning a Fakier, who prophefied and wrought miracles at the Kottulah of Ferofe III. The poor enthusiastic king, just as Ghazi expected, expressed a great desire to see the holy Fakier. As it would derogate from the reputation of the pretended faint, to pay a visit, even to a king; Allumgire refolved to confer upon him that piece of respect.—But he had no sooner entered Emperor the apartment where the holy impostor fat, than two affaffins started from behind a curtain, cut off his head with a scimiter, and threw his body, out of a back window, upon the fands of the Jumna. It lay there two days without interment; none daring to pay the last office to the remains of their unfortunate king. This tragedy was acted at Delhi, in the month of the second Ribbi, 1174.

Such was the end of Allumgire, who, in an His characage of peace and tranquillity, might have lived with fome reputation, and have died with the character of a faint. But the times required uncommon abilities in a king, and the most vigorous exertion of the manly faculties of the foul; neither of which that unhappy monarch in any degree possessed. His struggles, therefore, against the ambition of Ghazi, were puerile and impotent. Had he employed the affaffin against the breast of that treacherous minister, justice would have warranted the blow; had he possessed courage to have aimed it with his own hand, a thousand opportunities were not wanting. What then can be faid in favor of a man, who durst not make one manly effort for his authority, or refent indignities which he daily received in person?

The perfidious vizier ordered the body of the king, after lying two days exposed on the fand of the

A.D. 1760, the Jumna, to be privately interred. He then took another prince of the blood, and placed him upon the throne, by the name of Shaw Jehan.

SHAW

SHAW ALLUM.

before the affaffination of Allumgire, made Transactiup matters with the vizier, had the address to Delhi.
retain the office of buckshi. Shocked at the
villainy of Ghazi, or desirous to transfer to
himself the whole power, he again betrayed
that minister, and went over with all his forces
to Abdalla. Ghazi, in consequence of this desertion, found himself obliged also to make peace
with the invader.

These factions proved fatal to the unhappy Misfor-Abdalla laid the city under heavy tunes of that city. contributions, and inforced the collection with fuch rigour and cruelty, that the unfortunate inhabitants, driven to despair, took up arms. The Perfian ordered a general massacre, which, without intermission, lasted for seven days. The relentless Durannies * were not even then glutted with flaughter, but the stench of the dead bodies drove them out of the city. great part of the buildings were, at the fame time, reduced to ashes, and many thousands, who had escaped the sword, suffered a lingering death by famine, fitting upon the smoaking ruins of their own houses. Thus the imperial city of Delhi, which, in the days of its glory,

^{*} The tribe, of which Abdalla is chief, are distinguished by that name.

A.D. 1761. extended itself seventeen crores in length, and was said to contain two millions of people, became

almost a heap of rubbish.

The miseries of the unfortunate Delhians were Invasion by the Mahnot yet at an end. The Mahrattors, who now, rattors. without intermission, traversed the empire for plunder, advanced to partake of the spoils of Delhi with Abdalla. Jincow and Malharraw, accordingly, occupied the environs of the city. The Persian marched out against them, and both armies joined battle at a place called Mudgenu Tuckia, two crores from the depopulated The Mahrattors were defeated, and purfued one hundred and fifty crores from the field: but they, in the mean time, gave Abdalla the flip, turned his rear, and fet out in full The Durannies, however, march for Delhi. were fo close to their heels, that, before they could attempt any thing against the city, they were a fecond time obliged to retreat.

Junction of In the mean time news arrived, that the Mahhommedans rattor chiefs were advancing with another very

numerous army from the Decan, with a professed design to re-establish the ancient Hindoo government. Bisswas Raw, Baow, and Ibrahim Chan Ghardi, commanded this force, which, independent of the army of Mahrattors, whom Abdalla had already defeated, consisted of one hundred thousand horse. The Mahommedans were struck with terror; they thought it necessary to join Abdalla, to support the faith; Suja ul Dowlat, who had succeeded his father, the infamous Seisdar Jung, in the province of Oud, Ahmed Chan Bunguish, chief of the Patans and all the petty chieftains of the Rohillas, hastened with their forces to Delhi.

Mahrattors attack the Jates, and fummoned Raja Sourage Mull

Mull to join them. Though Sourage Mull, as A. D. 1761. a Hindoo, wished for the extirpation of Mahommedism in India, he was too jealous of the power of the Mahrattors, to obey their orders. Enraged at his obstinacy, they carried fire and fword through his dominions, and compelled him at last to join them with fifty thousand men.

The Mahrattors now confifted of two hundred thousand horse, and the Mahommedans, whom Ahmed Abdalla commanded in chief, of near one hundred and fifty thousand. The eyes of all India were now turned towards the event of a war, upon which depended, whether the fupreme power should remain with the Mahommedans, or revert again to the Hindoos. Upon the approach of the Mahrattors, Abdalla evacuated Delhi, and, having croffed the Jumna, en-

camped on the opposite bank.

The Mahrattors immediately entered the city, Delhi piland filled every quarter of it with devastation and death. Not content with robbing the miferable remains of Abdalla's cruelty of every thing they possessed, they stripped all the males and females quite naked, and wantonly whipped them before them along the streets. Many now prayed for death, as the greatest blessing, and thanked the hand which inflicted the wound.—Famine began to rage among the unfortunate citizens to such a degree, that men fled from their dearest friends, as from beafts of prey, for fear of being devoured. Many women devoured their own children, while fome mothers, of more humanity, were feen dead in the streets, with infants still fucking at their breasts.—But let us now draw a veil over this scene of horror.

Ghazi ul Dien found, by this time, that Ab- The power dalla was become his enemy, and inclined to declines.

A.D. 1761. the interests of Nigib ul Dowla. He therefore endeavoured to make up matters with the Mahrattors, but his proposals were rejected. He then turned himself to the Raja of the Jates, who was in the field an unwilling auxiliary to the Mahrattors, and perfuaded him to defert their cause, and retire to his own country, whither he himself accompanied him. Thus ended the public transactions of Ghazi ul Dien, who crowded into a few years of early youth more crimes and abilities, than other confummate villains have done into a long life of wickedness and treachery. Though he did not possess the Decan, the fruits of his grandfather's uncommon crimes, he may truly be faid to have been the genuine heir of the parts and treasons of that monster of iniquity and villainy.

The Mahrattors, when they entered Delhi, ons in Del-confined Shaw Jehan, who had borne the title of royalty for a few weeks; and, to quiet the minds of fome Mahommedan omrahs, who aided them, raised to the throne Jewan Bucht, the eldest son of prince Ali Gohar, who had by this time affumed the title of Shaw Allum in But this young prince, had he even abilities to reign, had now no subjects left to command; for he may be confidered as the image of a king, fet up by way of infult in the

E

fi

midst of the ruins of his capital.

Abdal'a's onduct.

Tranfacti-

Abdalla being informed of the defertion of the Jates, was extremely defirous of repassing the Jumna, and to come to battle with the Mahrattors. He, for this purpose, marched up along the bank opposite to the enemy, to Kungipurra, a place of some strength, possessed by Nizabat Chan, an independent Rohilla chief. Persian summoned him to surrender, which he refused, and the place was consequently taken by affault, and the garrison and inhabitants put to affault,

the fword.—The Mahrattors, at the fame time, A.D. 1761. marched up upon the fide of Delhi, and, too confident of their own strength, permitted Abdalla, without opposition, to cross the Jumna, by the ford of Ramra: but observing him more bold in his motions than they expected, they became somewhat asraid, and intrenched themselves at Karnâl, in the very same ground which was occupied formerly by Mahommed, while Abdalla chose the more fortunate situation of Nadir Shaw.

Both armies lay in their entrenchments, for Comes to twelve days, skirmishing at times with small add defeats Abdalla, in the mean time, found the Mahparties. means to cut off some Mahrattor convoys, with rattors. provisions, and, by the vigilance and activity of his Durannies, to prevent all fupplies from coming to the enemy's camp.—As famine began to rage among the Mahrattors, they were necessitated to march out of their lines, upon the 20th of the second Jemmad, 1174, and to offer battle to Abdalla, which he immediately accepted. The first shock was extremely violent: the Mahrattors advanced with great refolution, and charged Abdalla fword in hand with fuch vigor, that he was upon the point of being driven off the field, when Suja ul Dowlat, well known to the British in India, and Ahmed Chan Bunguish, the Patan chief of Doab, fell upon the flank of the Mahrattors, with ten thousand horse.— This circumstance immediately turned the scale of victory. Abdalla recovered from his confusion, renewed the charge, and drove back the enemy. Should we credit common report, fifty thousand Mahrattors fell in this action, and in the pursuit: but be that as it will, the battle was extremely bloody, for all the generals of the vanquished, except Malhar Raw, who fled upon the first charge, were slain.

Abdalla,

A. D. 1761. Writes to the prince

Abdalla, after having purfued the Mahrattors for the space of three days, returned to Delhi. Ali Gohar. He wrote from thence letters to prince Ali Gohar, who had proclaimed himself king in the province of Behar, under the title of Shaw Allum, requesting him to return to Delhi, and to take upon him the management of the affairs of govern-Shaw Allum was too prudent to trust himself in the hands of Abdalla, and therefore that prince, whose affairs on the side of Persia required his presence, confirmed Jewan Bucht * upon the throne of Delhi, under the tuition of Nigib ul Dowla, from whom he exacted an annual tribute. Abdalla, after these transactions, returned to Cabul.

Evacuates Delhi.

No fooner had Abdalla evacuated Delhi, than the Jates commenced hostilities against Nigib ul Dowla. They feized upon Camgar Chan, Zemindar of Ferochagur, and appropriated to themselves his wealth and territory. The minister, upon this, took the field. The Jates advanced against him, with a great army, under the conduct of their chief, Raja Sourage Mull. The Jates being much superior to the force of Nigib ul Dowla, became confident of fuccess; fo that, when the armies approached within a few miles of one another, near Secundra, the Raja went carelessly out, with some of his officers, upon a hunting party. Nigib ul Dowla, being informed of this circumstance by means of his fpies, immediately dispatched a party of five hundred horse, under Seidu, a bold partizan, in quest of the Raja.

Chief of the Jates cut off.

Seidu fell in with Sourage Mull, whose party confifted of about three hundred. They enu

h

R

C

I

tl

0

D

ce

M

W

th

up

m H

fav

Ja

ce

ret tio

Ni

by

bu

lut

pri per

^{*} The present emperor's eldest son.

gaged fword in hand, with great resolution A.D. 1761. on both sides; but, at length, the Jates were cut off to a man, and the Raja's head was brought to Nigib ul Dowla, who was then upon his march to attack the enemy. The unexpected appearance of Nigib, in the absence of their prince and best officers, struck the Jates with universal panic; when, at that very instant, a horseman advancing at full speed, threw the Raja's head into their line. This circumstance compleated their confusion, so that Nigib ul Dowla defeated them with ease, and pursued them, sword in hand, some crores from the field of battle.

The minister, after this victory, returned to Nigib ul Delhi. But he had not long remained in that conduct. capital, before Joahir Singh, the fon and fucceffor of Sourage Mull, hired twenty thousand Mahrattors, under Malhar Raw, and advanced with all his forces to Delhi. Nigib ul Dowla was not capable to cope with the Jates and their auxiliaries in the field. He shut himself up in the city, where he was belieged for three months, and at last reduced to great distress. However, a handsome present to Malhar Raw faved him upon this critical occasion. The Jates, finding themselves betrayed by their mercenaries, were obliged to patch up a peace, and retire into their own country. These transactions happened in the year 1175 of the Higera. Nigib ul Dowla has been fince frequently attacked by the Jates to the east, and the Seiks to the west, but he still maintains his ground with great resolution and ability.

But to return to the adventures of the Actions of prince Ali Gohar, who, under the title of em-Ali Gohar. peror, now reigns in the small province of

Vol. II. Dd Allahabad:

A. D. 1762. Allahabad: we have already observed, that he, after parting with the Mahrattors, threw himfelf upon Nigib ul Dowla at Secundra. He could not, however, prevail upon that omrah to take up arms in his favour. He, therefore, left Secundra, with a small retinue of servants, who lived at their own expence, in hopes of better days, with their prince. With these he arrived at Lucknow, one of the principal cities of the province of Oud, where Suja ul Dowlat kept then his court. Suja ul Dowlat received the king with feeming great respect, and paid him royal honors; but this was only the false politeness of an Indian court; which is always less deficient in ceremony than in faith. It was not the interest of Suja ul Dowlat, who, by the villainies of his father, the infamous Seifdar Jung, had become an independent prince, to revive the power of the empire; he therefore declined all connection with the affairs of Ali He, however, made him a Nafir of elephants, horses, and half a lack of roupees in money, and infinuated to him, to leave his court.

Arrives at Allahabad.

Ali Gohar, in this distressed situation, turned towards Allahabad. Mahommed Kuli Chan, at that time, possessed that city and province. Mahommed received the prince with friendship as well as respect; for being a man of an enterprizing genius, he entertained great hopes of raising himself with the fortunes of the Shaw Zadda *. After maturely deliberating upon the plan of their future operations, it was re-

folved

d

fe

tl

A

N

10

m

tl

th

re

go

er

^{*} Shaw Zadda literally fignifies the king's fon: a title by which Ali Gohar was diftinguished during the life of his father Allumgire Sani.

folved, that, instead of relieving the unfortu- A.D. 1764. nate Allumgire from the tyranny of Gazi at Delhi, they should endeavour to posses themfelves of the provinces of Bengal and Behar, the revenues of which might enable them to support a fufficient army to restore the power of the empire. Though the Shaw Zadda was the undoubted heir of the empire, yet, to take away every pretence of right from Jaffier Ali Chan, whom the British, on account of his villainies, had raised to the government of Bengal, he obtained a from grant of the subaships of the three provinces private his father at Delhi.

Every thing being now concerted, public or Attempts ders were issued to the neighbouring Rajas and the conquest fogedars, to repair to the standard of the Shaw Zadda; while Mahommed Kuli Chan raised all the troops of Allahabad. Camgar Chan, one of the principal fogedars of Behar, Pulwan Singh, Raja of Budgepoor, Bulbidder, Raja of Amati, and many other, both Hindoo and Mahomedan chiefs, obeyed the fummons, and joined the prince. Soldiers of fortune, in the mean time, flocked to him from all quarters, fo that Ali Gohar found himself soon at the head

of fixty thousand men.

In the month of the second Ribbi of the year Enters that 1173, the Shaw Zadda marched from Allahabad and affumes towards Bengal. The particulars of this war are the empire. well known. Let it suffice to mention here, that the prince was unfuccessful in all his attempts upon Bengal; and was, at last, obliged to surrender himself to the commander of the British forces, at Geiah in Behar. He received intelligence, foon after, of the affaffination of his father at Delhi. He was accordingly proclaimed emperor at Patna; but nothing being done for him, by the British, the unfortunate prince found himself obliged to throw himself into the hands D d 2

A.D. 1764, of Suja ul Dowlat, who, in the absence of Kuli Chan, had feized upon the province of Allahabad. The villainy of Suja ul Dowlat did not rest there: he invited Kuli to a conference, and basely affasfinated him.

Seized by Suja ul Dowlet.

Suja ul Dowlat, having poffeffed himself of the king's person, closely confined him. He, at the same time, mocked the unhappy man with a farce of royalty, and obliged him to ratify all grants and commissions, which might ferve his own purposes. Under the fanction of these extorted deeds, Suja ul Dowlat made war upon the neighbouring states, in which, however, he was not very fuccessful. When Cassim Ali was driven from the subaship of Bengal, Suja ul Dowlat joined him, in order to recover his government. He was defeated at Buxar, by the British, and the king being, in his flight, left behind him, threw himself a second time under our protection.

Disappointed by the avarice of

He hoped, now, that as Suja ul Dowlat's dominions fell into the hands of the British, in confethe British. quence of this victory, that they would confer them upon him. But the unfortunate prince deceived himself. He had no money, and confequently had no friends. Suja ul Dowlat was still possessed of wealth: and the virtue of the conquerors was by no means proof against temp-They restored to him his dominions, tation. and, by a mere mockery of terms, called injustice by the name of generosity. A small part of the province of Allahabad was allotted to the king, for a sublistence, and the infamous son of a still more infamous Persian pedlar enjoys the extensive province of Oud, as a reward for a feries of uncommon villainies .- But the transactions of the BRITISH SUBAS in India, will furnish

With a win span car distance the size and published and a second of the second of the

roun there own streets of the front the willing of their direct of the integral parts the eddler of the constant, edd and conditions of the eddler of the eddler of the eddler of the eddler of the revenue of the eddler of the revenue of the eddler of the own of the eddler of the edd

filter at anti-stradt it want to be a strait

in the store support to the story of

terry will be english on the decigne of the great first required to the great section of the great section of the great section of the sectio

nish materials for a distinct history. We shall not, A.D. 1764. therefore, break in upon that subject in this place; as to mention them slightly would be, in some measure, detracting from the same, which those Great Men have so unjustly acquired.

the executais for a diffind hiftory. We find not. herefore, break in upon that subject in this place;

to mention them the world be, in forme neathre, detracting from the fame, which those

THE PRESENT STATE OF HINDOSTAN.

Reflections on the deempire.

A.D. 1764. THE short sketch which we have given in the preceding History of Hindostan, may cline of the ferve to throw light on the decline of the great empire of the Moguls in that part of the world. We faw it gradually fhrinking into itself, till the race of Timur are, at last, confined within the narrow limits of an infignificant province. must, however, be allowed, that the uncommon misfortunes of that family proceeded no less from their own weakness than from the villainy of their fervants. Had a man of parts succeeded the debility of Mahommed's government, the ancient glory of the empire might have been still restored. The revolted subas were not, then, well established in their independance; and the gallant refistance which Abdalla met with, in the reign of Ahmed, shewed that the Moguls could still defend themselves from foreign invasions.

Fallen to pieces by domestic factions.

This, like other great states, fell into pieces, more by domestic factions than by foreign arms. Even the ministers of the unfortunate Mahommed were men of parts; those who managed the affairs of Ahmed were possessed of great abilities; and, in the reign of Allumgire Sani, young Ghazi displayed an uncommon and enterprizing genius. But virtue had fled from the land: no principle of honour, patriotism, or loyalty, remained; great abilities produced nothing but great crimes; and the eyes of individuals

being





being wholly intent upon private advantage, A. D. 1764. the affairs of the public fell into ruin and confufion.

As from the ruins of the extensive empire Different of the Moguls, many dependent governments out of its have started up of late years, it may not be im- ruins. proper in this place, to take a curfory view of the present state of Hindostan. To begin with the northern provinces. We have already obferved, that Candahar, Cabul, Ghizni, Pishawir, with a part of Moultan and Sind, are under the dominion of Ahmet Abdalla. That prince possesses also, upon the side of Persia, the greatest part of Choraffan and Seiftan, and all Bamia, on that of Tartary. Abdalla, in short, reigns over almost all the countries which formed the empire of Ghizni, before it descended from the mountains of Afganistan to Lahore and Delhi. It is highly probable that, as Kerim Chan has fettled the western Persian, he may soon extend the empire to its ancient boundaries towards the east, and drive Abdalla into Hindostan; so that a third dynasty of kings of India may arise from among the Afgans.

The revenues of Abdalla are very confidera- Achmet ble, amounting to about three crores of roupees. Abdılla. But as he is always in the field, and maintains an army of 100,000 horse, to defend himself from the Persians and Tartars, he is in great distress for money. This circumstance obliges him, not only to oppress his own subjects, but also to carry his depredations to foreign countries. During the competition of the feven conspirators for the throne of Persia, Abdalla had little to fear from that quarter. But as Kerim Chan has established himself, by the defeat and death of his rivals, it is extremely probable, that Abdalla will foon feel, as we have already obferved, the weight of his arms, as Chorraffan

and Seistan are properly provinces of the Persian empire.

His politi-

However, Abdalla is at prefent at peace with cal fituation Kerim, and has taken that favourable opportunity for invading Hindostan. He had, in April 1767, defeated the Seiks in three different actions, and advanced to Sirhind, about forty crores from Delhi, with an army of fifty thoufand horse. It is supposed that Nigib ul Dowla, who, in the name of the present emperor's son, manages the affairs of Delhi, had, as he himself was hard pressed by the Seiks and Jates, called in Abdalla, to take upon him the government. Nigib ul Dowla, by our best intelligence, marched out of the city to meet his ally, with forty thousand men. The armies lay in fight of one another, and they were bufy in negotiation, and in settling a plan for their future operations. Abdalla, in the mean time wrote circular letters to all the princes of India, commanding them to acknowledge him King of Kings, and demanding a tribute. Suja ul Dowlat, in particular, had received a very sharp letter from him, upbraiding him for his alliance with INFIDELS, and demanding the imperial revenues, which that fuba had converted to his own use for some years back.

His charac-

Such was the situation of the affairs of Abdalla, by our last accounts from Delhi. This prince is brave and active, but he is now in the decline of life. His person is tall and robust, and inclinable to being fat. His face is remarkably broad, his beard very black, and his complexion moderately fair. His appearance, upon the whole, is majestic, and expressive of an uncommon dignity and firength of mind. Though he is not fo fierce and cruel as Nadir Shaw, he supports his authority with no less rigor, and he is by no

means

means less brave than that extraordinary monarch. He, in fhort, is the most likely person now in India, to restore the ancient power of the empire, should he assume the title of king of Delhi.

The Seiks border upon the Indian dominions The Seiks. of Abdalla. That nation, it is faid, take their name of Seiks, which fignifies DISCIPLES, from their being followers of a certain philosopher of Thibet, who taught the idea of a commonwealth, and the pure doctrine of Deism, without any mixture of either the Mahommedan or Hindoo fuperstitions. They made their first appearance about the commencement of this century, in the reign of Bahadar Shaw, but were rather reckoned then a particular feet than a nation. Since the empire began to decline, they have prodigioully increased their numbers, by admitting profelytes of all religions, without any other ceremony than an oath, which they tender to them,

to oppose monarchy.

The Seiks are, at prefent, divided into feveral The conflistates, which in their internal government are their goperfectly independent of one another, but they vernment. form a powerful alliance against their neighbours. When they are threatened with invasions, an affembly of the states is called, and a general chosen by them, to lead their respective quotas of militia into the field; but, as foon as peace is restored, the power of this kind of dictator ceases, and he returns, in a private capacity, to his own community. The Seiks are now in possession of the whole province of Punjab, the greatest part of Moultan and Sind, both the banks of the Indus from Cashmire to Tatta, and all the country towards Delhi, from Lahore to Sirhind. They have, of late years, been a great check upon the arms of Abdalla; and, though

in the course of the last year they have been unfuccessful against that prince in three actions, they are by no means subdued, but continue a fevere clog upon his ambitious views in India.

Their chiefs and force.

The chief who leads at present the army of the Seiks, is Jessarit Singh; there is also one Nitteh Singh, who is in great effeem among They can, upon an emergency, muster 60000 good horse; but, though in India they are esteemed brave, they chuse rather to carry on their wars by furprize and stratagem, than by regular operations in the field. By their principles of religion and government, as well as on account of national injuries, they are inveterate enemies to Abdalla, and to the Rohilla powers.

Robillas.

To the east of the dominions of the republic of the Seiks lie the countries which are possessed by the Rohilla Afgans. Nigub ul Dowla, whose history is comprehended in the preceeding sections, is, from his power, as well as from the strength of his councils and his own bravery, reckoned their prince. He possesses the city of Delhi, in the name of the family of Timur, together with a confiderable territory around it, on both the banks of the Jumna, and his revenue amounts to one crore of roupees. He publickly acknowledged the unfortunate Shaw Allum, at Allahabad, king, and allows a pension to his fon Jewan Bucht, who, without any power maintains a kind of regal dignity at Delhi.

Nigib ul

Nigub ul Dowla has been known, when hard Dowlatheir pressed by his hostile neighbours, to raise 60000 horse; but his revenues are not sufficient to support one tenth part of that number. He continues to take the field under the name of captaingeneral of the Mogul empire; and though he has not the power, or perhaps the inclination to af-

fift the king, he keeps up a friendly correspondence with him, and, without any necessity, pro-

feffes obedience and a flew of loyalty.

Besides Nigib ul Dowla, there are chiefs of the Other Re-Rohilla race, who are perfectly independent; but hilla chiefs. when danger presses, they unite with him their forces. The most respectable of their chiefs is Hasiz Rhimut, who possesses a considerable district between the rivers. The next to him, in power, is Doondi Chan; and with him we may number Mutta Hussein, Jacob Ali Chan, Fatte Chan Zurein, and others of less note, who command independent tribes beyond the Ganges to the north of Delhi.

The whole power of the Rohillas may amount Their forec. to 100,000 horse, and an equal number of infantry, upon an emergency; but these are so wretchedly appointed and ill paid, that they furnish more of ridicule, than they can impress of ter-Their infantry are armed with ror in the field. rockets, pointed with iron, which they discharge in vollies among cavalry, which frighten more with their noise and uncommon appearance, than by the execution which they make. The Rohillas are remarkable for nothing more than their natural antipathy to the Mahrattors, which might be turned to advantage by the British in their future views upon Hindostan: but the truth is, that the Hindoos and Mahommedans fo equally ballance one another in that country, that by supporting one, we may, with great facility, command both.

There is a fmall government of the Patans to Principality the east of the Rohilla tribes. Their district is abad. bounded by the dominions of the present king, by those of Sujah ul Dowlat, and by the territories of the Jates. The capital of this petty principality is Ferochabad, which is situated upon the banks

banks of the Ganges, a few crores above the ruins of the celebrated city of Kinnoge. Ahmed Chan Bunguish, who made a great figure against Seifdar Jung, the father of Suja ul Dowlat, rules over this district. Ahmed is more distinguished by his abilities and personal bravery, than by the extent of his power. His revenues do not exceed fifty lacks; but he always keeps a standing force of two or three thousand good horse, which he pays well; and, upon an emergency, he raises all his vassals, who consist of about 20000 men. His country is full of forts; and he has, confequently been hitherto able to defend himfelf against the Mahrattors, Jates, and Suja ul Dowlat, who have respectively invaded his dominions. to reduce

The Jafes,

The city of Agra, and a very considerable tract of country round it, extending along the Jumna, from forty crores below that city to within sive of Delhi, and stretching back to Gualier and Barampulla, are now in the hands of a Hindoo nation, called the Jates. The raja, who commands the Jates, is descended of the ancient race of the Jits, who possessed the banks of the Indus, as far back as the reign of Mahmood of Ghizni. From their prince, the whole body of the Jates, though made up of many distinct tribes and sects, take their name; but others, with less probability, trace it to JATE, which in the Hindoo language signifies a labourer.

Their origin

estand

The Jates made no figure in the Mogul empire, as a nation, till the reign of Allumgire, commonly known in Europe by the name of Aurungzebe. In that monarch's expedition to the Decan, they were first heard of as a gang of banditti, under an intrepid fellow, called Chura Mun. They were then so daring as to harrass

the rear of the imperial army. After the death of Allumgire, the Jates took advantage of the growing imbecility of the empire, and fortifying themselves among the hills of Narvar, spread their depredations to the gates of Agra. Mokun Singh, who, after the death of Chura Mun, commanded the Jates, took upon himself the title of Raja. Their power increased under Bodun Singh and Sourage Mull, which last was

dignified with titles from the emperor.

Joahir Singh, the fon of Sourage Mull, now Prefent reigns over the Jates, and is a very weak prince. His revenues do not exceed two crores of roupees; his dominions, like the rest of India, being harraffed by the Mahrattors. He may, upon fome occcasions, be able to bring into the field fixty or feventy thousand men, but he cannot keep long in pay one third of that number. The dominions of the Jates abound with strong fortreffes, fuch as Dieg, Cumbere, and Aliver; in one of which their prince frequently relides, though he fpends the most part of his time at Agra.

To the fouth-west of the Jates, Mudoo Singh, Raja of Joinagur. an India raja, posses a very considerable territory, and refides for the most part at Joinagur. He is the fon of Joy Singh, a prince famous for his knowledge in aftronomy, and other mathematical sciences. He entertained above a thousand learned brahmins for fome years, in rectifying the kalendar, and in making new tables for the calculation of eclipses, and for determining the longitude and declination of the stars.—The revenues of Mudoo Singh are not very confiderable, being reckoned only eighty lacks; his dominions being woody, mountainous, and confequently ill cultivated. He can, however, raife forty thousand men; and he himself is esteemed a good foldier.

Bordering

Marwar.

Bordering upon Mudoo Singh, upon the frontiers of the Decan, is the extensive country of Marwar, ruled at present, by Bija Sing, the son of Bucht Singh, and grandson of Jessawind Singh. Marwar, when the empire was in a flourishing condition, yielded annually five crores of roupees: at present its revenues do not amount to half that sum, on account of the incessant depredations of the Mahrattors, its next neighbours

Odipour.

The next Hindoo government to Marwar, is that of Odipour. The raja of this country is diftinguished by the name of Rana. That prince, more from his nobility of family than from his power, assumes a superiority over all the rajas of Hindostan. His dominions were formerly very extensive, but, of late years, they have been circumfcribed within narrower bounds. His territories abound with mountains and forests, and are almost furrounded by the kingdoms of Malava and Guzerat. His revenues are inconfiderable, and he cannot bring into the field above fifteen thousand men.—In the vallies between the mountains of Odipour, there are many petty independent rajas; Bundi, Cottu, Rupnagur, Jesselmere, and Bianere, being governed by their respective princes, each of whom can muster six or eight thousand men.

Mahrattors.

The Mahrattors are the most considerable Hindoo power in Hindostan. The principal seat of their government is Sattarah, and sometimes Puna, on the coast towards Bombay. Though the genuine Mahrattors all over India do not exceed 60000 men, yet, from their superior bravery and success in depredation, thousands of all tribes enlist themselves under their banners. These, instead of pay, receive a certain proportion of the plunder. By this means an army of Mahrattors increases like a river, the farther it advances;

advances; so that it is no uncommon thing for a force of ten or twelve thousand genuine Mahrattors to grow into 100,000, before they arrive

in the place which they destine to plunder.

The present chief of the Mahrattors is Ragenot Their chiefs Raw, the fon of Bagiraw. He possesses one half quest. of Guzerat, and all the territories between that province and the Decan. He has, of late years, extanded his conquests to all the provinces of Malava, and to a part of Allahabad; having reduced Himmut Singh, raja of Gualier, Anarid Singh, raja of Badawir, Anarid Singh, of Chunderi, and the princes of Dittea, Orcha, Elichpoor, Bandere, and Jaffey; all of whom have become tributary to the Mahrattors. They have, moreover, poffeffed themselves of Orissa, which ought, in propriety, to be annexed to the fubaffiip of Bengal, according to the late grant of the king to the British. Thus the dominions of the Mahrattors extend quite across the peninfula of India, from the bay of Bengal to the gulph of Cambait or Cambay.

The amount of the revenues of the Mahrat-nues. tors cannot eafily be afcertained. They must, They fubfift however, be very confiderable. their armies by depredations on their neighbours, and are become the terror of the East, more on account of their barbarity than their valour. They never want a pretence for hostilities. They demand the Chout, or fourth part of the revenues of any province; and, in case of a refusal, they invade, plunder, and lay wafte the country. Their horses being very hardy, their incursions are fudden, unexpected, and dreadful. generally appoint a place of rendezvous, and their invalions are carried on by detached parties. Should a confiderable force at any time oppose them, they decline coming to action; and, as

they

they invigorate their hardy horses with opium, their flight, like their incursions, is very ex-

peditious.

Forces.

The armies of the Mahrattors do not, like the troops of other Indian powers, incumber themselves with bazars or markets. They trust for their subsistence to the countries through which they march. They are armed with firelocks, fome with match-lock guns, and others with bows, fpears, javelins, fwords and daggers. They have, within three years back, made fome advances towards forming a disciplined army of infantry. They have, accordingly, at prefent, ten or twelve battalions, of Seapoys, uniformly cloathed and armed.—All the powers of India being now fenfible of the advantages which the British have gained by disciplined infantry, turned their thoughts to a fimilar regulation in their armies, and to improve their artillery, which was formerly too unwieldy and ill-mounted, to be of any fervice in the field.

Bundel-

To the east of Malava, and to the fouth of Allahabad, is the country of Bundelcund, governed by Hindoput. His territories are of a considerable extent and very fertile, and he moreover draws great wealth from his diamond mines of Hieragur and Punagur. He also claims a right to the mines of Sommelpour, but another raja possesses them at present.—The annual revenues of Hindoput amount to near two crores of roupees, including the profits arising from the mines. These he farms out to merchantadventurers, who purchase a certain number of fuperficial feet of ground, and they are permitted to dig down perpendicularly as far as they please. Diamonds beyond a certain weight are the property of the prince, who has inspectors, to superintend the works.

The

to

th

m

by

fel

for

nu

ma

tif

rev

pof

hou

acci

plac

abou

The raja of Bundelcund possesses the impregates raja trinable fortress of Callinger, and several other butary to confiderable strong holds. He has, notwith-rattors. standing, been obliged to compound for a certain tribute with the Mahrattors, who generally paid him an annual visit. Between Bundelcund and Cattack, in Oriffa, lie the rajaships of Patna and Sommelpour, which are not very confiderable; the country being mountainous, woody, and unhealthy, and the inhabitants bar-

barous in every respect.

Part of the province of Allahabad is now pof. ShawAllem feffed by SHAW ALLUM, by birthright and title, Mogul. though nothing less so in power, emperor of Hindoftan. He keeps the poor refemblance of a court at Allahabad, where a few ruined omrahs, in hopes of better days to their prince, having expended their fortunes in his fervice, still exist the ragged pensioners of his poverty, and burden his gratitude with their presence. The districts of Korah and Allahabad, in the king's possession, are rated at thirty lacks, which is one half more than they are able to bear. Instead of gaining by this bad policy, that prince, unfortunate in many respects, has the mortification to fee his poor subjects oppressed by those who farm the revenue, while he himfelf is obliged to compound with the farmers for half the stipulated sum. Besides the revenue arifing from Allahabad and Korah, which we may at a medium estimate at twelve lacks, the Britilh pay to the king twenty-fix lacks out of the revenues of Bengal; which is all Shaw Allum possesses to support the dignity of the imperial house of Timur.—It may not, perhaps, be unacceptable to the public, to delineate, in this place, the character of that unfortunate prince.

SHAW ALLUM is robust in his person, and H's characabout fix feet high. His complexion is rather ter Vol. II. Ee darker

darker than that which was common to the race of Timur, and his countenance is expressive of the melancholy which naturally arose from his many misfortunes. He possesses personal courage; but it is of the passive kind, and may be rather called fortitude to bear advertity, than that daring boldness which loves to face danger.—He has been so often dismounted in the course of ambition, that he now fears to give it the rein; and feems less desirous to make any efforts to retrieve the power of his family, than to live quietly under the shadow of its eclipsed majesty.—Hisclemency borders upon weakness, and his goodnature has totally subverted his authority. He is daily induced, by importunity, to iffue out orders which he takes no means to enforce, and which, he is certain, will not be obeyed. From this blemish in the character of Shaw Allum, arose the half of his misfortunes; for the great fecret of establishing authority, is to give no orders which cannot be inforced, and rather to fuffer fmall injuries, than thew refentment, without the power of punishing.

·h

E

t

ìı

0

tl

n

fo

pe

of

H

in

me

is

CO

the

His generofity is more than equal to his abilities, and too often ill bestowed. He is too much addicted to women, and takes more pains to maintain his Haram, than to support an army.-But though we cannot call him a great prince, we must allow him to be a good man. His virtues are many; but they are those of private life, which never appear with lustre upon a throne. His judgment is by no means weak; but his passions are not strong: the easiness of his temper is therefore moulded like wax by every hand; and he always gives up his own better opinion for those of men of inferior parts. —He is affable in his conversation, but seldom defeends to pleasantry. Upon the whole, though is rainer Shaw

darker

Shaw Allum is by no means qualified to restore a lost empire, he might have maintained it with dignity in prosperous time, and transmitted his name, as a virtuous prince, to posterity. It is with great regret that the author, from his regard to truth, cannot speak more favourably of a prince, to whom his gratitude and attachment are due, for repeated testimonies of his esteem and

friendship.

The territories of Suja ul Dowlat, who posses Suja ul fes the province of Oud, border upon those of Dowlat. the king. His revenues amount to near two crores of roupees, out of which he pays nothing to the emperor, though he pretends to recognize his title as his fovereign. Since his defeat at Buxar, Suja ul Dowlat attends very much to the discipline of his army, and the proper regulation of his finances. He has already formed ten battalions of Seapoys, and has made great improvements in his artillery. When the news of Abdalla's late invalion came, he levied twelve thousand horse, upon a better footing than is generally practifed in Hindostan. He is now the ally of the British in India, and as his revenues will never enable him to support himself in the field against them, it is probable his principle of fear, for he has none of honour or gratitude, will make him stand to the letter of the treaty.

Suja ul Dowlat is extremely handsome in his His characperson; about five feet eleven inches in height, ter. and so nervous and strong, that, with one stroke of the sabre, he can cut off the head of a buffalo. He is active, passionate, ambitious; his penetrating eye seems, at first sight, to promise uncommon acuteness and sire of mind: but his genius is too volatile for depth of thought; and he is consequently more sit for the manly exercises of the sield, than for deliberation in the closet.—

E e 2

Til

Till of late he gave little attention to business. He was up before the fun, mounted his horse, rushed into the forest, and hunted down tigers or deer till the noon of day. He then returned, plunged into the cold bath, and fpent his afternoons in the Haram among his women. - Such was the bias of Suja ul Dowlat's mind till the late war. Ambitious without true policy, and intoxicated with the passions of youth, he began a wild career, in which he was foon checked. Stung with the loss of reputation, his passions have taken another course. His activity is employed in disciplining his army, and he now fpends more time at the comptoir of his finances, than in dallying with the ladies of the feraglio. His authority therefore, is established, his revenues increased, and his army on a respectable footing. But, with all his splendid qualities, he is cruel, treacherous, unprincipled, deceitful: carrying a specious appearance, purposely to betray, and when he embraces with one hand, will stab with the other to the heart. Together with being heir to the fruits of his father's crimes, he inherits all his latent baseness of mind; for, if we except personal courage, he possesses not one virtue more than Seifdar Jung.

The province of Oud is fituated to the north-east of the Ganges, bordering upon Behar, from which it is, on the one side, divided by the river Deo, or Gagera, and on the other by the Carumnassa- The country is level, well cultivated and watered. It is divided, on the north, by a chain of mountains from Thibet. In the vallies, which intersect that immense ridge of hills, there are several independent rajas, too inconsiderable to be formidable to Suja ul Dowlat.

The provinces of Bengal and Behar are pos-Bengal. fessed by the British East-India company, in reality, by the right of arms, though, in appearance, by a grant from the present emperor. This is not a proper place to enter into particulars concerning those provinces: it may fuffice to obferve, that Bengal and Behar, including what is called the company's lands and duties upon merchandize, yielded in April, 1766, 33,025,968 Sicca roupees. The expences of government, the tribute to the king, and a pension to a nabob, fet up on account of the villanies of his father, amounted to 22,450,000 roupees, and confequently the balance in favour of the company was 10,575,968 roupees, or 1,321,994l. 15s. of our money.—The British force in Bengal confifts of three battalions of Europeans, and thirty of Seapoys, regularly armed, disciplined, and uniformly cloathed; fo that we are much superior, even upon that establishment, to any other power at present in Hindostan.

In the Decan the British are almost as power-Nabob of ful as in Bengal. We support Mahommed Ali, Arcot. as nabob of the Carnatic, and he defrays the expence of our army, in defence of his own country. There is, in a manner, no feparate interest, between the nabob and the company. It is from him they derive their consequence in the Carnatic, and it is by their force he is maintained in his government. Mahommed, till of late, kept in pay a body of troops, which, from their expence and want of discipline, he has been prevailed upon to reduce to a small His nabobship being guarantied number. to him, by the late definitive treaty between Great Britain and France, he possesses a greater fecurity of power than any other prince in Afia. The character of Mahommed has recommended

him

him so much to the present Mogul, that that prince has given him a perpetual grant of the government of that immense country, extending from the river Christna to cape Comorin.

His charac-

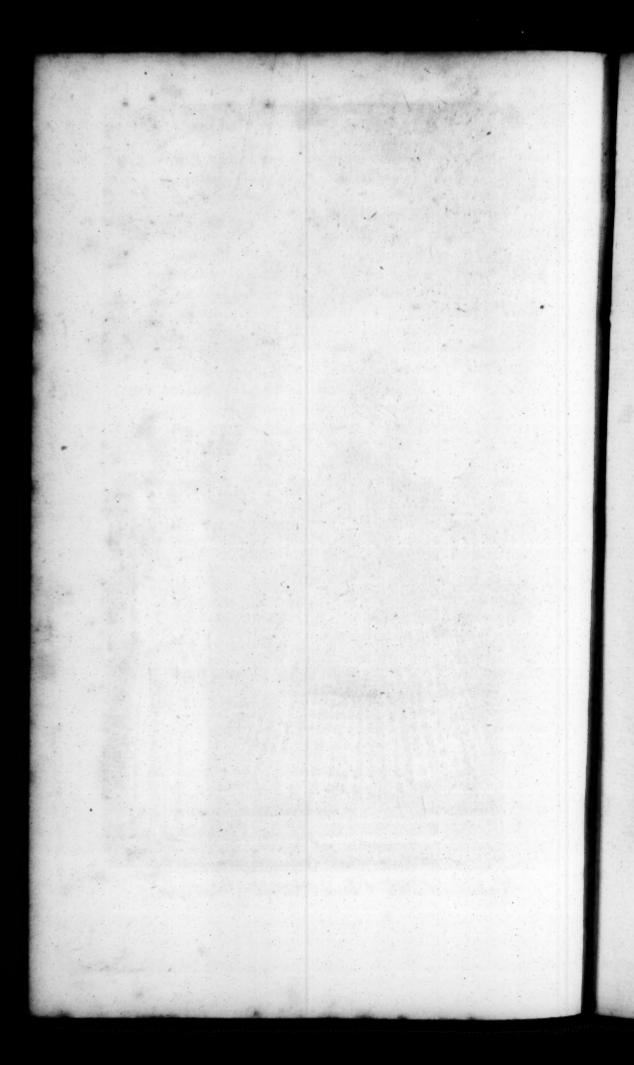
Mahommed Ali Chan is five feet ten inches high; well proportioned and of an engaging aspect. His eye is full, lively and penetrating; his features are expressive of fensibility and a noble disposition of mind. His manner attaches the stranger to him; and commands the friend. The first rarely sees him, without feeling an immediate interest in his welfare; and the latter has never been known to defert him. Calm, affable, and full of dignity, he has improved the elevated passions of the Asiatic, with what is amiable in the character of the European. The duplicity of the east is lost in the good heart of Mahommed. He is possessed of ambition, without any one of those vices, which too frequently attend that passion; and his policy is never unworthy of the magnanimity of a virtuous prince-" A great man," fays Mahommed Ali, " may conceal his fentiments, but ought " never to deceive. It was my fortune to place " the way of rectitude before me, in my youth, " and I never deviated into the paths of decep-" tion. I met the British with that openness, " which they love; and it is my honor, as well as " fecurity, to be the ally of a nation composed " of princes." This was his declaration, at the conclusion of the late war, when he was put in peaceable possession of the Carnatic; and these were his fentiments when, at the head of his father's army, he rejected the offers of France, and faved the very being of the company, by raising the fiege of Fort St. David.

Mahommed has frequently experienced the fuccessive extremes of fortunes; and that cir-

cumstance



Mahomed Ali Cawn Nabob of the Carnatic.



cumstance has manifectly affected his spirits. A fimilar folicitude of fituation, with other nabobs, who have fallen facrifices to their own ambition or the iniquitous avarice of European, has imprefied an affecting melancholy on his mind. His joy is confequently, at times, the more exquifite; and the appearance of a friend, in whom he could confide in his distress, has been known to overwhelm him more than the loss of a battle. The greatest encomium upon his character, is his being able to have struggled, with success, during the space of eighteen years, against the avaricious and revengeful passions of Europeans, without losing his dominions, or forfeiting his faith to the British nation.-Mahommed has five fons. They are instructed in the languages and manners of Europe; and from their natural genius and education they promife, one day, to make a figure in India.

The author of this hiftory is indebted, for the above character of Mahommed, to a person, who had a perfect view of the original. That prince is fo well known and fo much efteemed in Europe, that the curfory mention made of him, was a great defect in the first edition. The author, though no stranger to Mahommed's merit and situation, was not perfectly informed; and he chose to pass slightly over a character, which he could not delineate either from personal knowledge or certain intelligence from others. The Carnatic has lately been an important scene of war; and the circumstance of the nabob of Arcot being the first Afiatic prince, who had his dominions guarantied to him in Europe, renders him an object of public attention, exclusive of his unfullied reputation, for honor and fidelity to the British na-

The power of the Nizam, who resides at Hy-Nizam. drabad, though he possesses all the province of Golconda,

Golconda, is, of late, very much circumscribed. He, however, still maintains an army of 60 or 70,000 men; but without discipline, and ill paid, they are by no means formidable. He, some time ago, entered into a treaty with the British, but he has of late shewn no disposition to adhere to it long.

of Hyder Ali.

HyderNaig, Hyder-Naig, a foldier of fortune, who, by his now known personal merit, raised himself from a low station to the fovereignty of almost all the coast of Malabar, has by his abilities in the cabinet, as well as by his valour in the field, rendered himself extremely formidable to the British in Hindostan. The character which the author received of him in India enabled him to foretel, in the preceding edition, the figure which he has fince made; though no man could foresee the dispirited politics of our councils on the coast. After managing the war with uncommon abilities, Hyder, by a stroke of generalship, obtained a peace, which our manifelt superiority had no excuse to grant. As the last desperate push of his fortunes, he turned the rear of our armies, and presented himself before Madrass. We were alarmed, as if his horse had wings to fly over our walls. We complied with his infolent demands; and our army, which was in full march after him, was ordered not to advance a step. Friendship was made with the lion, for bravely struggling when he found himself entangled in the toils.

> A current of many victories will not be able to wash away the stain which this treaty has affixed to the British character in India. The peace however which we obtained will not be lasting. Hyder, who has some title to the name of Ali, or the sublime, which he has affumed, has already turned his arms against the Mahrattors; and, by the last advices from Puna, he has worsted these Marauders in several engage-

Golconda,

ments.



Hyder Ally.

of e H d file and for the his to ten liti

ments. They are, however, on account of their numbers and their predatory manner of war, very formidable to Hyder; and, in spite of all his efforts, they wasted his dominion when they durst not meet him face to face on the field. Their force, according to the best accounts, consists of 60,000 horse, 65,000 foot, 10,000 for the use

of the artillery, and 400 elephants.

The low state of Hyder-Ali's sinances, and the ravages committed in his dominions, induced him in January 1770 to offer even to purchase a peace at the enormous expence of two millions sive hundred thousand pounds of our money. This sum was rejected by Madeo-Raw, the chief of the Mahrattor aristocracy, who absolutely resuled to close with any terms, till Hyder-Ali should evacuate all his conquests on the coast of Malabar. Hyder would not comply with these exorbitant demands, and, in the mean time, took his measures so well, that he has hemmed in, by the last accounts, the immense army of the Mahrattors in a sweep of the river Tungbudra.

In the month of March 1770, the Mahrattor army was in this difastrous situation. They had scarce a month left to determine their fate, as their provisions were gradually decreasing, and the rains swelling the rivers apace. Hyder, in the mean time, by his emissaries, fomented divifions in their camp. There arose great dissensions among their chiefs, as is generally the cafe in every nation when the affairs of the public are in an untoward fituation. The common foldiers in particular, together with many leaders, remonstrated against the confinement of Raja-Baw. the uncle of the commanding Prince. Hyder by his public declarations abets the faction; he exalts to the skies the abilities of Raja-Baw, and pretends to fear his enlargement. This piece of political art and refinement has had its effect; and

if it does not occasion a revolution in the Mahrattor state, it will, at least, bring Hyder with reputation out of a very destructive war with those Marauders.

Nor does Hyder-Ali confine his thoughts to the trophics of the field. He has extended his ambition with fuccess to the cabinets of the neighbouring powers. By intrigues in the court of the Nizam he has raised his brother to the command of that prince's armies; so that a revolution in Golconda seems to roll within his mind.

His charac-

Hyder-Ali is an extraordinary character, even in a country where men have an ample field for the exertion of great talents. With all the vigour of his councils he can neither read or write; but these qualifications are not effential to a military genius, nor can learning give strengh of mind. He is possessed of a surprising memory, deep penetration, quickness of resolution, great perseverance, conduct aided by personal courage, and that inexorable temper of mind, whether from policy or disposition, that never forgives a crime. In his Durbar, where he smokes his Hucca, he pronounces fentence of death by waving his hand; or if he uses words upon the occasion, they are only these—TAKE HIM AWAY. He thinks no more of the fubject, but proceeds coolly to other business. Notwithstanding this formary kind of barbarous justice, his decisions are generally equitable: he is feared, obeyed, and beloved. and intustion

Observati-

If men are justly said to be conquered first in their own imaginations, they are certainly kept in subjection by the means which reduced them to obedience. The circumstance which threw the discipline of Europe into our hands, enabled us to subdue the Indians with their own domestic force; and they ascribed to our abilities, what

was

was the refult of accident. Had our address in the cabinet continued to us the reputation which our arms had acquired in the field, the observations which the first edition of this work conveyed concerning the conquest of India, could not be deemed either visionary or impracticable. charm is now broke; Hyder-Ali has discovered that we are not invincible; and that knowledge is of itself sufficient to circumscribe our power. It cannot however be altogether out of place to continue to the public the opinions which the author had formed to himself in the year 1767, from an accurate survey of the political state of

India, at that period.

Thus have we, in a few words, endeavoured General reto give a general idea of the present state of Hin-The reflexions which naturally arise from the subject, might swell this work into a volume. It is apparent, however, from what has been faid, that the immense regions of Hindostan might be all reduced by a handful of regular troops.—Ten thousand European infantry, together with the Seapoys in the company's fervice, are not only fufficient to conquer all India, but, with proper policy, to maintain it, for ages, as an appendage of the British crown.—This position may, at first fight, appear a paradox, to people unacquainted with the genius and disposition of the inhabitants of Hindostan; but to those who have confidered both with attention, the thing feems not only practicable, but eafy.

That flavery and oppression, which the Indians fuffer from their native princes, make the justice and regularity of a British government appear to them in the most favourable light. The great men in the country have no more idea of patriotism, than the meanest slaves; and the people can have no attachment to chiefs whom they regard as tyrants. Soldiers of fortune are fo

numerous

numerous in India, that they comprehend one fourth of the inhabitants of that extensive country. They are never paid one third of the stipulated sum, by the princes of Hindostan, which renders them mutinous and discontented; but they would most certainly approve themselves obedient, faithful, and brave, in the service of

a power who should pay them regularly.

In a country like India, where all religions are tolerated, the people can have no objection to the British, on account of theirs. The army might be composed of an equal number of Mahommedans and Hindoos, who would be a check upon one another, while a small body of Europeans would be a sufficient check upon both. The battalions ought to be commanded altogether by European officers, who, if they do their duty properly, and behave with justice to their men, may attach them to their persons, with stronger ties than any troops born in Europe. But if justice is not observed to soldiers, human nature, in this, as in all countries, will and must revolt against oppression.

At present, the black officers of the Seapoys must rise from the ranks. This is sound policy, and ought to be continued. Men of family and influence are deterred, by this circumstance, from entering into the service. These officers are, therefore, entirely our creatures, and will never desert a people, among whom alone they can have any power; for no acquired discipline will give weight to a mean man, sufficient to

bring to the field an army of Indians.

The advantages of a conquest of Hindostan to this country are obvious. It would pay as much of the national debt, as government should please to discharge. Should the inslux of wealth raise the price of the necessaries and conveniencies of life, the poor, on the other hand, by be-

ing

ing eafed of most of their taxes, would be more able to purchase them .- But, say some grave moralists, how can fuch a scheme be reconciled to justice and humanity?—This is an objection of no weight.-Hindostan is, at present, torn to pieces by factions. All laws, divine and human, are trampled under foot.—Instead of one tyrant, as in the times of the empire, the country now groans under thousands; and the voice of the oppressed multitude reaches heaven. It would, therefore, be promoting the cause of justice and humanity, to pull those petty tyrants from the height to which their villainies have raised them, and to give to fo many millions of mankind, a government founded upon the principles of virtue and justice.—The talk is no less glorious than it is practicable; for it might be accomplished with half the blood which is often expended, in Europe, upon an ideal fystem of a balance of power, and in commercial wars, which must be attended with little eclat, as they are deftitute of striking and beneficial consequences.

FINIS.

ingreated at study of their taxes, would be more able to purchase them -But, by lone grave norelities have our gother therene be reconciled to palities and instructive of this is an objection of no mes co-dingle im its at prefent, turn to packs, but addess." All laber, dielne and hornen, are transmit dudy twot - halom of one tyrus. as in the times of the empire, the country now ero me denese hondands; and the voice of the app. left multigate reaches heaven. It would the could be presented in the case of publication. Mine they to pull those perry tymats from the Meight to winch their villation large raide thirm, a backman to another your of the serges has sold and property to a sold property transmitted of a served and 'unlike - The tatte is no lots gloridus then it is to conclude; for it unight be accomwith helf the blood which is often exs so maly libbies and some m behave bulance of power, and in commercial wars, which sput be even to with little scier, anthoy in delices. Hate of the tall and beneficial coalequences.

never beginning a salar per a large of the salar section of